

THE ZENITH OF HUMANITY

VOLUME 1

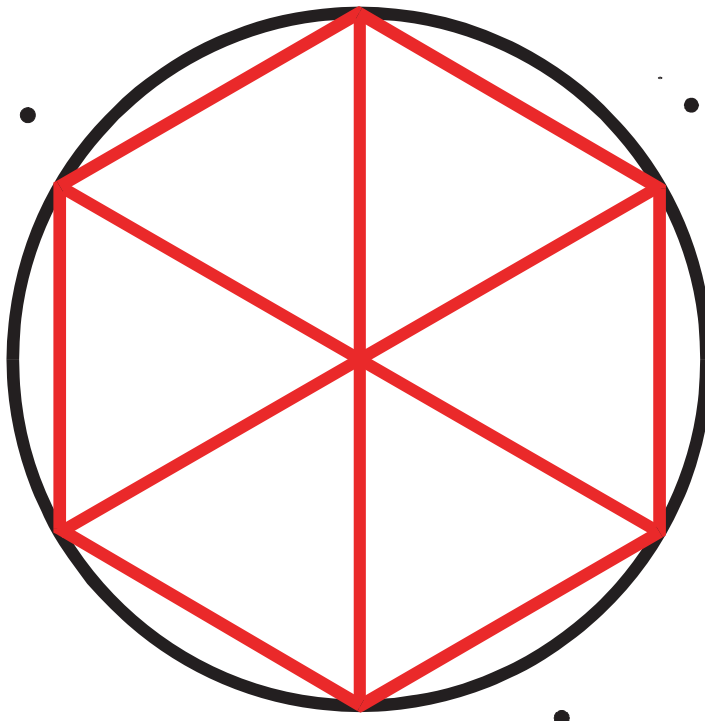


RUDOLF JON GORSLEBEN

BERSERKER

BOOKS





Soch-Zeit der Menschheit

by Rudolf John Gorsleben

MEINER FRAU ELISABETH
ZUGEEIGNET!

Mit windstarren Segeln zur seligen Thule
Hin bläst uns Erkenntnis-befrachtet dies Buch,
Wo dreifach der Eine Gott spendet vom Stuhle
Dem Reinen die Sohnschaft, dem Dunkeln den Fluch.

Um Sonne und Schatten nur dreht sich die Erde,
Um Licht und um Dunkel nur schwelt aller Streit,
Daß heller der Geist und der Menschenleib werde,
Hab', Fraue, dir blonden, dies Werk ich geweiht!

R. J. G.

Table of Contents

Part One

Index of Pictures	XII
Preface	XVII
I. Only that is worth knowing which brings us wisdom	1
What is Kahla? Traditions. Secret Sciences. Knowledge is inherited memory. "The Five Senses." Initiations. The human being is a radio apparatus. The society of the silent ones. Unconditional science. Objectivity and subjectivity. "New Life."	
II. Rata- Race	12
What is race? Procreation by proxy. Germinating energy. Impregnation of the woman. Jus primae noctis. God and race are one. Heroes and traders. Aryandom, Christianity, and Buddhism. The new sixth race is being born. Race= causality. Rathenau and race. Race creation. China and Sweden.	
III. Breeding or Indecency	31
Race conditions a certain spirit. Racial consciousness and choice of breed. Scholar, warrior, and peasant classes. Sem, Ham and Japhet. The ugly and the strong human being. The three life goals: Justice, Gain, Pleasure. The Knights of Ettal. Parsifal and the knights' orders. Spiritual redemption stands above physical release.	
IV. "Sacred Spring"	50
Zeus, procreator, is the god of essence. The childrens' outing. The founding of cities and the blessed spring. Migrations from the pole. The Hyperboreans. King Krenos of Atlantis. Apollo and Delphi. Aryan migrations all over the earth. Aryan Cossack peoples.	
V. Human Creation and Human Sacrifice	69
Walpurgis cult and the Valkyries. The art of choosing ones mate. The primal cultic institutions of the ancient Germans. Solar rhythms and solar rite. Kotings and Gotings as tribal offspring of the gods. The "golden" fleece and the griffins. Germanic mysteries. The cultic association of the Suebes. The "laying-into-the-coffin." Isaac's and Iphigenie's sacrifice. The wanderers- Juifes. The Goths- the gods' folk. The swans and the labyrinth. Trojan castles. Leda and the swan.	

VI. The Breakthrough of the Aryan Spirit	100
Ar is the sun. The Nordic rebirth. Pledge instead of belief [Geloben statt Glauben]. Re-li-gio= reconnection.	
VII. What is the Edda?	109
Edda= existing since the beginning [von ehe da]. Widukind and Karl the Worst. Gothic, godly and goetic man. Allfather stands above all other gods. All mythology is submerged realization. The Latin guest.	
VIII. The Deception of the Gods	124
The greatness of Germanic, nondogmatic comprehension of the divine. Hörbiger's discovery and the Eddic creation myth. The triad of gods. The world is created from heat and cold. Wotan, Wili and Weh. The creation of the world. Chemistry and physics in the Edda. The five-pointed star and Valhalla. The secrets of the Eddic numbers. The nexus of cosmos and human being.	
IX. The High and Holy Three	144
Becoming, being, passing. God-father, son, holy ghost. Urda-Werdandi- Skuld. Deed [Tat], Theo and Zeo. Juhu and Ju-Man. Ze-ba-ot. Fa, Ma= Father, mother.	
X. Of Books that kill Body and Spirit	159
Goths, Vandals and Romans. "Delusions of heathen idolatry." The Old Testament. St. Augustine. The teachings of the heretics. The Order of the Templars. The rule of the church.	
XI. The Son of the Sun	174
He who seeks, shall find the spirit. The seven great deeds of Jesus. The Christ is the framework of the whole world. The devils possess the pigs. May the whisperings of just runes save us.	
XII. Primal Vision	184
No religion stands higher than the truth. The names of Wotan. The mystic dwells at the cardinal point of the world. Three paths that lead to the North. Jesus, the Aesus from Gallica. The Druids and the son of the sun. The year 0 is born within us at every moment.	
XIII. The older Atlantean Christian Church	199
The historical Atlantis. The origin of Christianity in Atlantis. The pope and the great Lama. The age of the cross. Assyrian kings with the "Iron Cross." The Krodo altar in Goslar. The Harz, "heart" [herz] of the world. "There lay the castle Roma, that we call Troy." Cult and Kuldeer. "White Steed"= Knowledge and justice.	
XIV. The Eternal Recurrence	220
What men saw in Christ. All "sons of God" are born on the 25th of December. The polar midnight falls on the 25th of December. The son appears in the sign of Virgo. The Roman credo in its Indian wording. The Easter blessing is of Germanic origin. The lamb and the lamp of God.	

Part Two

- XV. The Revelation of God in Numbers 237
 The gods' manifestation in space and time. The deviation of the world from the spiritual vertical. The number Eight circumscribes a cosmic force field. In the beginning, there was the One, i.e. the spirit. The Hagall as spatial sign. Plus and minus.
- XVI. The Cosmic Origin of the Runes 251
 The "Mandl." The dances of God in the light. The Rune alphabet of the Edda. Ten thousand year old painted pebbles. The house urne of Alba Longa. The archaeologists and the runes. The creative impulse and the art of the bracteates. The runes, a mathematical formula. The rune image contemplated on the earthly plane. The runes cut out of the celestial vault. The development of the latin alphabet from the runes. German or latin script? The six-pointed star of rebirth. The Cheops pyramid and the construction of the universe.
- XVII. The Runes as Subtle Energy Currents in Space 281
 Coarse matter and subtle matter. Music and the science of the future. The medieval cathedrals and their colored glass windows. Subtle matter-energy current-physics. Materialism and spiritualism. The effect of the subtle energy currents on the human body.
- XVIII. From Crystal [Krist-all] to the Cosmic Christ [All-Krist] 294
 The "platonic" bodies. Cube and Hagall rune. Crystal formation and transformation. All matter is crystallized spirit. The greek teachings of the atoms. The crystallization-law of All-nature. The Allraune ['Alraune' = Mandrake] = All-Rune.
- XIX. The Runes in the Zodiac 308
 The celestial vault. Wotan in the picture. Runehouses. Every shape is a rune. Astrology as unerring mathematics of the heavens. Twelve Aesir of divine nature. The hook-cross [swastika] as cosmic backbone. Finite signs and infinite signs. The "four-fold" nature of life. The human shape, a mirror image of the zodiac. The four elements: fire, air, water, earth.
- XX. Stone Circle and Stone Calendar. 336
 Starman and steersman. The Externsteine. The Gierken Manor as "Astorn-holter," i.e. "starkeeper". Old astronomical sites. The "Stone dance of Bützow." Calendar stones 3000 ago. The ancient Hannoveran perch [measuring unit]. The english "quarter" as oldest measuring unit. The stone calendar at Odry. the stone circles of Stonehenge and Avebury. Ostendorf, Westendorf, Nordendorf.
- XXI. Primal Language 359
 Language as spiritual act of birth. Language in the Triad- Creation, action and passing. German as key to the primal root language. The tripartite structure of the root words. The law of polarity in language. The building of Babylon's tower. Rome, the space and frame of the old city of the gods.

XXII. Rune- Blessing 374

The runes as a means of revelation. The runes as cells of primal thought. The runes as power shapes of cosmic currents. The numerological and runic grasping of the laws of nature. Edda, Cabala and Tarot.

XXIII. The Rune Futhork in Individual Presentations 391

Fa/fe/feo rune, letter F, numerical value 1. Ur rune, letter U, numerical value 2. Thorn/thurs rune, letter Th/D, numerical value 3. Os/as/ask rune and Othil/Odal/Adel [Adel= aristocracy, of ancient stock], letter O, numerical value 4. Lurs. Os and Othil rune, letter O, numerical value 4. Rit/reith/rad/rod rune, letter R, number 5. Kaun/kon/kun/kona/kien rune, letter K, number 6. Not/nit/naut rune, letter N, number 8. Is/ice [= Eis]/iron [= Eisen]/I [= Ich] rune, letter I, number 9. The nine woods. Hvil-Hweel rune. Hvil-and, Heil-Hand, Savior [= Heiland]. The Irminsul. Skala and Skalings. The Ziegenhain canes. Ar/or/er/ra rune, letter A, number 10. Armann-Hermann. Ar-I-Ar. Ar-beute—Arbeit—Ar-beten [arbeit= work, beten=to pray]. Sol/sal/sul/sig rune, letter S, number 11. Tyr/tur/tor/tri/tre/ter-zer rune, letter T, number 12. Ur-Sal-Heim= ancient healing place. The hammer of Thor. Bar/birk/björk/bor rune, letter B, number 13. Pairing and the Bar-rune, bar-bar-bar. The thought of rebirth. Laf/lagu/lög/laug rune, letter L, number 14. Do live= Two lives [Tue Leben= Zwei Leben]. Orlog= original circumstance [Ur-Lage]. The Lion coat of arms, a coat of arms signifying life. Man/mon/ma rune, letter M, number 15. Moon and man. Yr/Err [= Irr]/eur/Yew [= Eibe]/W-ybe rune, letter Y, number 16. Eh/ehe/ehu rune, letter E, number 17. Marriage [= Ehe] among the ancient Germans. Gibor/gi/ge/gifa/gea/geo rune, letter G, number 18. The Tower [Dolder] of Reichenweier.

XXIV. Hag-All = All-Hag 497

Hagal, rune of healing and salvation. Halga (holy), Galga, Gilg (lily), letter H, number 7. The masters of worlds and works. Wood churches and the age of wood. Temper and Templars. Krist created the ancient world. Ara-Hari. Hari-Haristos-Charistos. Cal-Va-Ri. Jesus of Nazareth. El Eli or el Shaddai. Tie: 318. Agal-Hagall. The triune Pythagoras. Ichthys. Ari, Uste, Nzareth. Rata-race. Goths and Joths. Galga-Halga. Chrismon-Chiron. King Artus' roundtable. The mathematical grail. Inri-Indri-Indra. Hag-All and the cross of rays. The all murmuring [All-Raune]. The catacombs exist long before the advent of Christianity. Nürnberg's Weib-Aar coat of arms. Runic divination.

Part Three

XXV. Rune Magic in the Edda 589

Wotan's 18 part rune row is the original one. The rune row emerges from the primordial sign of the Hag-All. The Sgrdrifumal. Knowest thou how to write, knowest how to read? From the "Skirnismal" Rune magic in the Gudrunarkvitha II, Etzel's invitation with "wrongly carved" runes. Runes as remedies against illness. The runes as the last initiation for the young "Könning" [= king]. Grettir's fall through rune magic.

XXVI. The ABC 610

The five vowels and the five-pointed star, right and left.

- XXVII. The "Our Father Who Art in Heaven" Prayer, a Rune Row Whisper. 623
 The "Our Father" in the rune rows. The "Monogram of Christ" on the three rune finds. The names of the 18 runes give the key words of the "Our Father". The correspondences of the individual entreaties to our body parts. The first seven runes mark the seven days of creation. The next seven runes signify the "Articles" of faith. The runes are Tyr and Tor, door and gate ["Tür und Tor"] to all realization.
- XXVIII. "Hans Hegellin," a mysterious inscription- Dinkelsbühl 638
 The "German Man" in the language of the carpenters' guilds. Roland's brothers and their concealment. A 15 count [= Mandel] of eggs and the Man rune. The magic square and the number "fifteen." Hans Hegellin becomes Hans Hagall.
- XXIX. A Coat of Arms Reading using the example of Dinkelsbühl 649
 Dinkels-bühl or Dinkel-spiel? The triple Bar rune. The Dinkel-Bauer [= farmer] in the Thing-Baue.
- XXX. Albrecht Dürer the Armane 656
 Value or non value of intention is also a deciding factor in the arts. The fundamental knowledge that was guarded in the secret societies. Melencolia. King of the bells, purification, who is the angel? Primary knowledge returns its primordial judgement [Ur-Teil] right and left. The right foot and the last foot. Syringe and metabolism. The block of stone transforms into a double prismatic block with the numerical value of the grail. No immediate transition from animal to man. The judgement of the art scholars. The key to understanding a whole culture and its time.
- XXXI. A Few Examples of Armanic Rune Knowledge 678
 The runes of Goslar. Icelandic runestave calendar. The Storks Tower [Storchenturm] in Gernsbach. A boarshead on the gate of St. Mary's church in Neubrandenburg. Runö, the rune island. About the inhabitants of the rune island.

The Numeric System in this Translation

The numbering of the English pages is essentially the same as the numbering of the German pages. However, as an incentive for the student to immerse him- or herself into the creative dimensions of the Armanen Futhork, the numbers are translated into their Rune equivalents of a numeric system with the base 18, number of the Futhork.

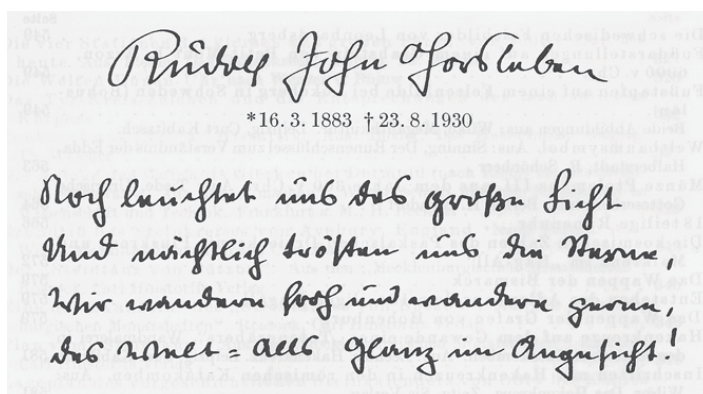
Examples:

$\text{t} = 1$, $\text{n} = 2$, etc. -- $\text{z} = 0$, $\text{t} \text{z} = 18 = "10"$,

$\text{n} \text{t} = "24" = 2 \times 18 + 4 = 40$ in the decimal system

$\text{t} \text{z} \text{z} = "100" = 1 \times 18 \times 18 = 324$

$\text{n} \text{h} \text{z} = "2-11-7" = 2 \times 18 \times 18 + 11 \times 18 + 7 = 2 \times 324 + 11 \times 18 + 7 = 853$



Rudolf John Gorsleben
16.3.1883 - 23.8.1930

The great light is still shining for us
 And at night the stars are giving consolation,
 We wander joyfully and we wander happily.
 The splendor of the universe in our faces.

A few months before Rudolf John Gorsleben wrote down these lines, he had inquired on a simple postcard in a very few lines whether my publishing house would be interested in a basic work about runes that would equally deal with cultural and religious questions as well as to propose a solution for them. After an answer in the affirmative, a visit in Dinkelsbühl followed soon, where I became acquainted with his work, and I got to know a person of such a depth and expanse of thoughts that I decided to publish his book, on which he had worked during the previous twenty years. More than a year have passed since, and during this time Gorsleben put all his heart blood into putting the last perfections into his life's work. Since the war, Gorsleben suffered an illness of the heart, but his mind seemed to entirely dominate his body. Indefatigably he supplemented and improved his work, until the last sheet was mailed to us, ready to be printed. Then his heart stopped unexpectedly - perhaps a result of exertion or of being overjoyed about having finished his work? Who had the opportunity to know Gorsleben is aware that a special person has left us, whom we mourn, but whom we give our deepest thanks for the literary monument that he had established for himself with his work: a work that he did not have the opportunity to see in its completed form.

Dr. Hermann von Hase
 i. Fa. Koehler & Amelang G. m. b. H.



Preface

One thing is clear: To be a Greek, one had to be acquainted with the spirit and intellect of his folk, one had to know the history of the gods and of the heroes that lived in times of yore, and one had to be acquainted with the ancient language of Homer. This was especially important for any foreigner who was not born into the Greek people, more so than for the native Greek. The Greeks were a folk that does not exist anymore today, since its blood has run dry long time ago. As foreigners, the (German) Humanists attempted to adapt to and live the ancient Greek lore, not knowing, even not having the slightest idea, that the Greek were but an offshoot of the great Ur-tribe¹ of the Aryans, in fact, that the blossom of this country (Greece) was Nordic, blue-eyed, and blond. Nietzsche was the first person who has perceived Greek lore with a clear vision as Greek, without pre-conceived prejudices of university-philologists. In fact, wherever things were not completely clear to him, his intuition got the right idea without fail!

According to our insight, to seek the country of the Greeks with the soul means therefore for the German: to search for his own Self, his true individuality, and to unconsciously look for it in the Greece of the past. This is so, because our longing would never have focused on something else, something truly foreign; it never would have fallen victim to such deception. Out of this insight and fact should arise the compelling conclusion to seek the original country of the Greeks in the Aryan North. This is the country of the Greek god Apollo, the god Pol, the Hyperborean² in the vicinity of the pole especially since it is certainly the Ur-homeland³, his homeland and, in addition to that, the cradle of the Aryan race. In view of these facts, should there not be put more emphasis in our schools and universities that, in order to learn and to understand true Greek-ness based on our own deepest kinship, we should first immerse ourselves into our common Aryan-Nordic past? That we should immerse ourselves into our ancient Germanic languages, into our ancient religion, which is Ur-religion still in our days, and to know the Edda at least as well as Homer's work?

¹ Ur-tribe - original tribe, root-tribe, tribe at the root (of all Aryan folks). I am using the word "ur" whenever such meaning is indicated.

² People living in the North

³ see (1) above - original homeland, root-homeland.



The root of each education must be the advancement of the individual to a whole human being and Folk-companion⁴, and with this the education of all towards a folkish whole. To educate and to form a young person means to provide him with the help that allows him to use effectively his or her innate capabilities and talents. We measure the excellence of that which was acquired by the excellence of the results achieved by the person: how he could use it for his own benefit and for the well-being of the folk. Only that which is truly our own can be of benefit to us. Our own past in history, our religion, language, arts and culture need to be the main emphasis of our education. Nobody becomes richer when borrowing from the neighbor. No human being can ignore his or her origin, and who cannot draw energy and nourishment from this origin and its roots will remain a spiritual proletarian for good. Whoever is ignorant of where he comes from is ignorant of where he is and even more ignorant of where he is going.

The principles of education ought to be offered to the people uniformly. The piecework of our present is result of the entirely different, sometimes contradicting, principles of education of the various classes, which do not allow social bridges between each other. Only common knowledge, common wisdom, creates oneness of the folk. Unified Weltanschauung and unified view of the Divine is what the German is missing in order to have a life filled with strength, well-being and Unity. The difference of the nature of skills itself can be denominator for differences in social and mental strata of the population.

From these basic principles we can derive naturally and effortlessly the outline for a coming itinerary of life.

Should we now, because of our emphasis on the homeland, consider for null and void everything that have given us Greece, Asia, and Rome and still will give us? Certainly not, but we have to learn about our own past. We have to learn about the culture, religion, and language of our ancestors and we should be more familiar with that than with foreign things from far away countries. Even if our own folkish background was an unimportant and poor one, which it certainly is not, since our homeland and our race are the cradle of all culture, even then we should love it and give it preference over everything that is foreign, simply because it is our very own! And as long as we cannot muster our will to such courage of our soul and of our blood, a will which truly knights us and could make us to be the most noble folk of the Earth, this long we will remain upstarts in our own eyes, and also in the eyes of others.

⁴ I am refraining from the "correct" translation of "Volksgenosse" which would mean "folk-comrade".

We all can go only one road: the road back to ourselves. We step out of the door of our father-house and we believe to go a straight and infinite road. In fact, depending on our capabilities, we go only a larger or smaller circle in our journey, and one day we will return to our origin, without actually wanting to do so. We became strangers in our own world. The reason for that is that we do not know anything anymore of that which is our very own, of our origin, and our special being. This is so, because for about a thousand years, possibly even longer, we have no longer fed the stream-bed of our life with our own spiritual and physical sources - and as a consequence it dried up, very much like a river that is caught and deviated close to its source. Returning home, returning to within, therefore should be our slogan! To be master who is in undisputable control of that which is our own is the requirement! This book will contribute to provide a view back to what is belonging to us, to our own peculiar characteristics. This signifies our position that we, humans of today, descendants that we are, have to take regarding the Edda and its traditions.

Each of us, who still has a desire for insights and knowledge and who is homesick for the best of his nature, has a holy duty to immerse himself into the world of our ancestors. It is a Weltanschauung which, following the law of life itself, is necessarily also our own.

Then too are fulfilled the two "quatrains" of the seer Michel Nostradamus, like already a good hundred of his predictions that he started with the year 1555:

„In Germany different groups will emerge,
Who are approaching the joyful pagan religion.
During this time the state will be pressed
To increase taxes to the tenth part of the income.

A new religious movement will shine,
that despises gold, honors, wealth and death.
It will reach beyond the German mountains,
find support, means of pressure, and following afar.

The Ur-word itself will move the substance
That encompasses sky and earth. Occult gold flows from mystical milk
Body, soul, and spirit feel the blessing of omnipotence
That is as valid on Earth as it is in heaven.

The movement will come over us like a ravaging mountain stream and it will engulf humanity with horror and enthusiasm. Acting in the depth it will decisively determine future development.

The thoughts put forward in this book are the result of my working with the basic questions of life that lasted for 20 years, namely with race and religion, by which experiences the spiritual and physical lives of humankind are influenced decisively.

It seemed to me that the run-off-the mill world-view almost totally ignores these two basic factors; especially the past of the race that was leading the Earth since time immemorial.

I got to know the Edda relatively late, because, up to quite recently, in our schools there was no mention of it at all. Its content that is breathing the air of times long past and of the Ur-spirit, which I had a hunch existed behind the wording of insufficient and botched-up translations, caused a burning desire within myself to get to know the Ur-text myself and I began to translate on my own this mysterious work from the Old Norse into German, although without “expert” preparation. I read this language that is so close kin to the German language and I therefore penetrated its meaning with ease. Soon I recognized that the age of this language, one of whose characteristics is double, even triple and multiple meaning of that which is expressed by it, put the Edda in the forefront besides the Vedas, the writings of the Mayas, the Dzryan and some parts of the Old Testament, mostly because of the value of its traditions and memories of days of yore. However, I was also aware that the time for me to master this work with its many and varied ways of idiomatic forms has not arrived yet. I was satisfied to give a translation of the more obvious meanings as did all my predecessors, with the difference, however, that I intended to create a readable translation without philological addenda. Without knowledge of the secret language of the Edda, such addenda are by necessity insufficient, even misleading. By no means do I not acknowledge or the efforts of two dynasties of scientists since Grimm, who were dedicated to the Edda. However, their efforts were in vain most of the time, since they wanted to measure the cosmic meaning, esoteric and exoteric, within their philological background and therefore they naturally managed to grasp only a small section of the whole picture.

In this context, I mention the Edda with such emphasis, because it provided me with the basis for the views that I am trying to impart to a larger public with this book. The Edda is the way and the goal for any person who wants to establish the shortest distance, i.e., the straight line of soul and spirit, between past and future. Whoever limits himself to a view of a narrow environment of his present sees indeed very little. He is like a tired and worn-out horse that, on market day, turns a tiny merry-go-round for children in extremely narrow circles.

Still all researchers of the past of our race were caught-up in the erroneous view of its rise in the East, the supposed place of all human evolution. Still nobody dared to come to reach the conclusion from the superiority of today’s North and consequently the superiority of its ancient inhabitants: namely to derive the origin of all culture from the “country of the Hyperboreans” - regardless of the fact that the thread of these traditions was never completely interrupted. There have always been basic principles, the knowledge of which is first and foremost necessary

if one wants to write about history of humanity. Below you find these points in brief and concise descriptions.

1. The measure of value of the culture of a race, i.e., the height of its Ur-cult, is not the level of its civilization: namely, its technical achievements and perfections, which are the cause of some mercantile-parasitic "times of bloom". The measure of value is the consideration of spiritual-physical-soul-related values, the conscious responsibility of the individual for the collective, which is expressed in his care for race and religion, including the causing of physical and spiritual well-being.

The connection of race and religion, when it occurs, happens not as a result of some coincidence, but they are mutually interactive.

2. The higher a race is positioned, the higher is its Weltanschauung. Decay of the race because of unfortunate mixing of races also decomposes and confuses religion and Weltanschauung.

"Equal can only be understood by Equal."

We live in the middle of a racial and religious collapse, a process that provides contemporaries who are aware of the situation with a point of view that causes very somber emotions.

3. All cultures of the Earth were already at a level of decay and collapse when they entered the area of known history, regardless how high some of them may be regarded when compared to our stultifying wave of civilization of the past centuries. All of them are still drawing from the inheritance of a millennia old human high-culture, which slowly exhausted itself.

4. The history of the planet knows of a radiating center of a last great and true Ur-culture: namely, on the Isle of Atlantis, that sank 9,000 b.c.e. into the Atlantic and which was the last remainder of a slowly sinking continent. The remainders of this culture-race, which were in the main still represented in their colonies, of which nowadays we mention only ancient Egypt and ancient Mexico. There they caused in the millennia that followed a rise of inferior races on the whole planet by mixing in their more noble blood that was capable of culture. Here let us also mention as examples the old Aryan India and the old American empires that existed before the Aztecs and the Incas.

Still today, we are living in this process of hybridization and decomposition, which is aimless and lacks intention of a goal towards a new rise and breeding of the higher humanity.

5. We still can find an immense wealth of symbols pertaining to an Ur-script that belong in the main to the so-called Nordic Rune-Futhark, which remained in use still into the modern age in Germanic countries. These have been found all over the planet and they go back to times that are erroneously assigned to the Paleolithic

culture, as if with that label the oldest human culture was described historically. The historian forgets that the Stone Age (Paleolithic) was preceded by a wood-age, which is not extinct yet, even in our days. Stone Age, Bronze Age and Iron Age are running parallel still in our present time.

If we estimate the oldest stone-age way too short when assuming it 10,000 years in the past, then our attention and research should focus on script symbols that have been scribed on wood. This justifies the conclusion that the Rune script is much older than even the earliest archaeological finds would allow us to assume. Runes and rune-like symbols, oldest witnesses and pre-conditions of human spiritual culture, can only been found in connection with the remainders of the Nordic Aryan race. This, therefore, is proof of the Aryan race having been the first-born one.

6. These runes and representative symbols are in irrefutable connection with extensive astronomical knowledge, which evolved effortlessly in the earliest era of humankind from a direct experience of astrological contexts. Early indeed, back in the times of its earliest provable use, these symbols announced the Son of the Sun, i.e., the birth of the young god, the Sun, which emerges every year from the Divine virgin, the immaculate Mother Nature.

Seen under this aspect, we may regard all religions of the Earth, including the Christian confessions, as heirs of an old religious parable of the ultimate Good; a parable that they could not understand any more even at the time when they assimilated these ancient truths.

7. Whenever the equinoctial point that follows the Great Solar Year in its continuous path through the ecliptic enters a new sign - this happens approximately every 2,100 years, the symbol of the cosmic theme of that era is changing. We are still remembering the cults of the "bull" (Taurus), of the "ram" (Aries) and of the "fishes" (Pisces, the Christ). Humans of the present are just leaving the Piscean age in order to enter the domain of Aquarius in a few decades, which will start a new era of 2,100 years. Instructions to cultural changes in the course of the sacred zodiacal sequence were given in the earlier eras of Atlantis.

8. From Atlantis four branches of cultures migrated into the four directions of the compass. A Northern branch migrated to Northwestern Europe, the main land of which is beneath the North Sea and Baltic Sea, but which reached Central Europe and from there it established a bridge to Asia, which was used by later migratory tribes when they moved to North East Asia. There was a southern branch that brought forth fruit in the sunken Southern Atlantis and all of Western Africa. A Western branch settled in both Americas. Finally there was the Eastern branch, which expanded through Spain (Tartessos) and across the Atlas Mountains (a colony of Atlantis) along both sides of the Mediterranean and then, after crossing the Dardanelles between Asia and Europe and the isthmus between Africa and Asia (Suez) to Southern Asia all the way to the far East, From there they settled

in the South Sea, as the gigantic Atlantean monuments on Easter Island prove, which a fortunate coincidence kept for posterity.

9. The precondition of the Atlantean culture was the fact of the origin of all life, among others also of humans, in the countries around the Northern pole. As the history of the Earth shows, there was in earliest times of the evolution of the Earth a near-tropical climate, which was precondition for the becoming and thriving of humankind under natural conditions. The slow process of the polar countries cooling down forced humans to the South, where they reached on Atlantis the post-polar “paradise”, i.e., a state of high bliss based on a life rooted in Divine reason and wisdom.

10. In the sequence of human evolution, the Atlanteans were the fourth root race and they created the Atlantean culture, the remainders of which are huge earthen structures that can be found on all continents. Their main characteristic was a highly evolved technical culture, which, however, was rooted mainly in the knowledge of the magickal powers of the human being. This was quite the contrary to our modern technical civilization, which attempts to control the environment by mechanical means.

11. The heirs of this civilization was the fifth main- or root race, the Aryans, which did not experience any more the sinking of the continent of Atlantis, but who built the Aryan culture both, from the remainders of Atlantean traditions and their own creative energies.

12. The run-down remainders of the third and fourth root races (the first and second ones were eliminated by drastic Earth changes long ago) that were at a standstill in their evolution ended up being the main body of the non-Aryan groups of humankind on the Earth. The Aryan root race has formed the highest evolved human beings with conscious breeding under Divine guidance. This highly evolved human being established an empire of peace on Earth that lasted for thousands of years. The memories of this golden age never vanished from humans. The Edda and many other human documents tell the seeker about this age. The “Golden Age” received its name, because the Aryan has his name from the gold, i.e., the solar gold of the Aar, the ancient word for the Eagle, which is symbol of the Sun. Ar and its reversal, Ra, means Sun in all languages and hundreds of their dialects of the Earth, it means light and figuratively also God. Therefore the Aryans are the Sons of the Sun, or the Sons of the Gods, and their cultic practice was essentially a cult of the light. As such it was not a worship of the material fire, but it was within the consciousness of spiritual insight, of a spiritual inward reaching, where all Divine and spiritual energies experienced their visible emanation in the Light.

These 12 basic ideas are not new. They were accepted by many creative persons and convincingly taught by them with more and less good results.

Recently Herman Wirth, a gifted scholar has published a comprehensive book "Der Aufgang der Menschheit", in which, using his acuity in thinking, he has put all these points and connections on a new scientific basis.

His statements and proofs concur in principle with that which the representatives of the Aryan racial worldview have claimed all along: namely the recognition of the origin of all morality and culture in the North.

He especially proves the fundamental importance of the runes for human history as symbols of the Ur-script of the Ur-language. The fact that his focus is in the main on a superficial explanation of the runes mainly as script and symbols of the course of the year in no way reduces the worth of his work. Perhaps this approach makes his work easier to understand and accept by circles of scholars and knowledgeable lay people who to this point distanced themselves from such truly revolutionary ideas, either because of an attitude of mistrust or because of indifference. The contents of my present book were already in print when I got to see Wirth's book. This is especially important to note, because incontestable agreements in principle between both publications, which have been written independently from each other, is obvious proof of the correctness of that which we point out here.

Justice and Scientific truth require however that we explain that Wirth's insights as well as those that I put forth in this book are not new, although there was a definite need to present them in a new form. In fact, since time immemorial these insights concerning the Atlantean origin of all European, American, African and Asiatic cultures were taught by much maligned and much slandered secret doctrines. Since Plato's report on Atlantis, the thread of traditions has never been interrupted, but also the voyage of Columbus was based on secret knowledge concerning Atlantis and the continent beyond it. His decision possibly was furthered as a result of his personal inquiries in Ireland and Iceland, where they still kept the connection with the American continent; in fact, they had colonies there. This connection was a well-guarded inheritance of the ancient relations to Atlantis, although the secular and clerical sciences of the middle ages did not know of it or did not reveal it. We should never believe that such facts simply disappear without trace from the collective memory of nations and peoples, regardless of the artificially promoted rigid looking towards the East, where forgers claimed the origin of human history was.

The main sources of this wisdom are the Basque, Irish, Scottish, and Keltic traditions, sagas and myths, which scarcely got attention of the science of history. May established experts take parts of my work and tear them apart, perhaps even with some justification, but they will not be able to shatter the basic ideas, the

great plan of all of it, with the means that they have available. This is so, because this basic idea acts already as an invincible power in the midst of spiritual trends of a new time, which brings forth a new breed of humans with creative beginnings and leanings.

I have done the Step. This work will prepare the ground for the coming Aryan Weltanschauung and way of life, which originates equally in Ur-ancient as well as in Ur-modern spiritual and cultural heritages. It does so to benefit not a humanity that is influenced by the fog-like appearance of an image that says "how far we managed to advance", but a humanity that feels itself again mutually responsible and which nevertheless perceives itself as different, following an unalterable cosmic plan. The things to which I alluded in the past 20 years in often continuous publications of periodicals, for which I sacrificed so much, I now profess them solemnly and loudly, for all to hear, and for the benefit of all who have good intentions.

The access to the inner sanctum of the insights in our time lies the consecration of the secret contents of the Edda, the Vedas and the Bible in connection with many other fragments of human documents that never can be lost. By no means have we outgrown yet these documents. In fact, we are just beginning to understand them in their true meaning. Retrospection is not a return to that which is past, but it opens up the enjoyment of the present and the bliss of a meaningful future. Ur-script, Ur-language and Ur-meaning of the Runes have been lost, and before man has not understood them again in their most intimate correlations, he has no way to an explanation of meaning and reason for his passing presence on this round Earth that satisfies reason and heart alike.

And what we ultimately were worth,
Results from will and deeds,
We change silently only the appearances,
On the Tree of the World, a green leaf!

Rudolf John Gorsleben

I . To me, only what makes me wise is worth knowing

Push from your shoulder that which appears evil
And orient yourself entirely according to yourself.
Edda

Whoever observes the present evolution of things with open eyes and who does not allow being stultified by the noisy superficiality of daily life, but who empathically probes that which slowly grows and matures beneath the surface, he becomes aware that things start sprouting and growing everywhere, that sources are beginning to flow again in the German Folk that were hidden for centuries. Our old and true spiritual heritage, the highest knowledge of our ancestors comes back to life again. With amazement some of us become aware of the treasures that are waiting to be recovered everywhere and which want to reveal themselves to us. And when man penetrates deeper in this realm of miracles and fairy tales, he finds out to his greatest amazement that he finds everywhere persons who share his opinions and insights. In fact, humans reveal themselves to him who have kept true ancient knowledge as family tradition, who allow only trustworthy persons insight in their treasury. The type of precious things that have been slumbering in "Kahla", unnoticed and hidden to this point, again and again amazes the seeker.

What is "Kahla"? Kahla, derived from the word "verkahlen", has the meaning of hiding and keeping something a secret. In the word "Kalauer", which is derived from the word "Kahla", the old meaning has been retained, also in the word "verkohlen": To try to convince a person that an "X" is a "U", to make a "Kalauer".¹ The Aryan pictographic script and the methods of its use are Kahla and they are used for the purpose to protect against misuse and trespassers, a practice that was strictly observed in all mystery schools of the Aryan world.

¹ a pun



Our fairy tales, sagas, the Edda, our old German and Middle High German epics, the gospels, are written in Kahla. Furthermore there is no doubt that the Old Testament, the Vedas and all Indo-Aryan poetry, sagas, and myths contains more Kahla than we would have dared to dream to this point. In any case, in future we cannot do without use of these laws of the Kahla that have been rediscovered by List and others, when we want to explain such mysterious writings. In fact, only when we follow these principles will these writings reveal to us their true meaning. Among the secretive farmers of the Odenwald, we find many first names of the saga of the Nibelungen, even though these farmers have no knowledge of the medieval Nibelungenlied and they have not been influenced by the musical dramas of Wagner. An old preacher admitted that he was a preacher in the Odenwald for 50 years before the farmers entrusted him their secrets. Throughout the centuries, from father to son they runed² old wisdom from Balder and Siegfried to each other and they revealed it in the names of their children. The farmer in the remote areas is well aware of the traditions, of the places in the woods and in the fields that still have old meaning, which he may not entirely understand any more, but which he is reluctant to show the outsider or to talk with him about that. Mistrust is in his blood and for centuries, he has the certain feeling that the new times have robbed him of something essential. On the one hand they are ashamed of knowing things that they can neither explain nor defend, but they are also satisfied that they kept this way emotional values that serve them as a support still in our days, because these things radiate mysterious powers to those who know of them. These processes are unconscious. Still we are deeper involved in “paganism” (“heathendom”) than “civilized” persons around us may assume, and that is a very good thing!

Much of what I myself have mentioned about these old traditions in the circles of friends and acquaintances from time to time, reveals itself an ancient treasure of traditions, owned by certain families, where then the sons find eventually the courage within themselves to tell to their offspring that which their fathers bequeathed to them. Most of the time it is the people in Westphalia who guard such secrets. The words that the ancient Babylonians coined for the mystic is valid for the North still in our days: “Only the one who knows shall find out about it, the one who does not know shall not find out. The herdsman should tell it to the herdsman-boy and the father (should tell it) to the son!”

In our days a time is coming when, according to the prophecy of the seer Nostradamus, precious gems will rain down, the old treasures are opening, the treasure of the Nibelungen rises and the red beard (Emperor Friedrich Barbarossa) in the Kyffhäuser Mountain will return, in order to begin the rule of the “Third Reich”!³ Those who, by inheritance or inner calling, are in possession of the ancient wisdom are preparing to speak again to the German people to convey to them the spiritual treasures of their ancestors. This task is a difficult one, because

² I am going to use this word for “raunen”, a derivative of “rune”. A form of murmuring, which conveys not just literal, but also symbolic and evocative meanings.

³ Seems that he has written that years before the “Third Reich” emerged.

first the preconditions for it have to be created. The sign of our times is materialism, i.e., the unconditional belief in a world that is material substance only; therefore, it is nothing but a dogma that accepts only that which our five senses can perceive.⁴ The knowledge of our ancestors, on the other hand, is rooted in a spiritualistic outlook in its highest stage of evolution, an intellectual-spiritual⁵ science, the knowledge of the spirit being “first-born”. Consequently, this point of view has to be presented to the ruling materialistic way of thinking. This is indeed a difficult task, since many (existing) experiments of spiritualism are stuck in a maze of errors that gives the materialists easy ways to attack them. Here, of course, we have to point out that there were good and bad artists at all times, as well as we have good and bad astrologers in our days, that artists are painting portraits and canvasses for money and that astrologers cast horoscopes for five Marks a piece. On the other hand, we had also Dürer and Kepler, who painted and who interpreted the stars. Should we believe that for that reason (a few bad money-makers of their profession) people like Tycho de Brahe, Goethe, Pythagoras, and hundreds of others were frauds?

With similar thinking, we could now work towards developing an insight into certain things step by step. Then it would still take a long time, until the wisdom of our ancestors would come to talk to us, and those who are eager to accept it, would still need to remain in the outer courts for quite a while. Nowadays, however, there is not much time to lose any more. Everything is urging us towards a union of the ones who know and the ones who want to know and to become. However, an old experience tells us that we can learn to swim only if we have the courage to go into deep waters.

Our time speaks an entirely different language than the time of these secret sciences. Secret science! When just hearing the word certain people get angry. What “secret” is there? Isn’t all knowledge clear and open, accessible to everybody?! That is only true in a very limited sense. Certainly, wisdom can be found in the street, and yet, few only know to grasp it! You can purchase it on all universities, in all bookstores, even borrow it in libraries, and yet only few seem to own it. Wisdom is like money, which, too, can be found in the street, and yet very few find it, even though it’s so necessary to live in our days. But there have been times when nobody had an interest in picking up that money, even when he found it. The Edda tells us that during the times of the ancient wise men, a gold ring could lie on the street for three years and nobody would pick it up. People of these times obviously were so wise that they did not need money and gold to live. Should it not be very valuable to find out how these people used to live, according to which guidelines they structured their society, in order to be so utterly independent from that which appears to be absolutely necessary such as gold? When, after the introduction of Christendom in Sweden, they started to collect

⁴ Omitted

⁵ We do not have an exact translation of “Geisteswissenschaft”, similar to the English word “mind” that does not have a German correlate! “intellectual sciences” is too little, while “spiritual sciences” goes too far into the realms of the spiritual. It implies both.



alms according to the rules of the church, they had to send the money from the inhospitable North to the fertile Italy, because the Germanic folks had no poor people.⁶ What would today's folks from the South do if they were transferred to the North? They would starve, because they would be incapable of maintaining themselves without the support of a richer natural environment. Which folk, then, has the higher skills? The Germans too had made the experience of gold and its curse at a later time. When they became sufficiently unwise to think that they needed it, then poverty came.

Why? Here we have to deal with a secret that we can find openly "in the street", and yet which millions of people cannot see, because they replaced wisdom with "faith" and the "love thy neighbor", even if he is the worst of his kind! If there were really no secret knowledge, why then are humans so unspeakably stupid, that they allow being ruled and exploited for centuries by frauds or by defrauded ones? Each country, each continent, the whole world has enough space and food for all to live in paradise, if they avoided "the detour around the animal"! This secret, too, lies openly in the streets, recognized by a few only, picked up by even fewer people.

There would never have existed initiates and secret teachings, if all humans were still sons of gods, because in such a case all humans would necessarily understand the most important things in life as something that's simply matter of fact. The fact that secret doctrine became necessary and which indeed is valid still in our days (even though the ultimate secrets should be obvious to all, but especially the scholars are denying its existence) is proof for the triplicity of "Götter" (gods), "Goten" und "Köter"⁷ It's still valid in our days. Only the Goths have inherited-memories of former states of the Earth, sagas of floods, ice ages, etc. Those who lost their Aryan soul, who are too human, either in mind or body, sub-humans that are decayed with the blood of apes know of no inherited memories and therefore they deny its existence. Consequently, every thirty years they need to cling to ever-new theories when trying to "scientifically" probe the past.

By the way, whoever wants to go to the roots of all secret doctrines needs to understand German, and understand it very well, because the key to all secret teachings lies in the Aryan Ur-language, which remained secret language of the Aryan priesthood for a long time, to whom the German language is closest, since it is its oldest daughter.

It is easy to deny intuition, inspiration, heritage-memories, of which consists all of our knowledge, which actually is re-discovery and continuous re-discovery, if one does not have these gifts or has them only minimally, which the school and our plain intellectual thinking suppresses entirely or dulls it. Even the fact that 2×2

⁶ Omitted

⁷ Omitted

= 4 was not “calculated” for the first time, but it was acquired as a result of insight!

Today’s scholars claim that the five senses are sufficient for research and experience. This is a grave mistake. In such a case, all animals would be ahead of us without exception. To our consolation, we can remember that even the minutest result of our thinking can be gained only with the help of a characteristic of the soul, or of the spirit such as illumination, hunches, insights or revelation.

So there are still many secrets, which to see one has to have eyes, which to hear one has to have ears, and a good will towards both of those, and the gift of memory! Thoughts are not material, the same way as electricity, the existence of which I recognize in its effects, but which I do not see. Should the thoughts of my forefathers come to life within myself, be there? Should they not generate waves in the space for every person, me included, and ready to be understood by me, when I am attuning my spiritual receiver, my soul, onto their wave length? Who unnaturally convinces himself that such a thing does not exist will never catch thought-waves. All knowledge is inherited memories, says Plato!

This happens to most people, and that is the reason why they are so poor when it comes to insights. Many persons have year-long subscriptions to the radio, (listening to it), but how few of them really are on the lookout for a full day, even just half a day, and listen thoughts from the Cosmos? Let us not forget that our own thoughts are but broadcast frequencies of cosmic thoughts: Isn’t it stupid then when some call us loafers and liars, if we are capable of bringing in more experience than many others with their “five senses”? These “five senses” are hardly functioning properly any more in practically all of our opponents. Isn’t it amazing that a “savage” who lives in the steppes, when standing in a certain location, can recognize hours, even days, after the fact if a stranger or member of his tribe had passed by there; while the ignorant “cultural” human of our days cannot perceive with nose or ear, less even with eye glasses or magnifying glass, whether or not a steam roller drove through the woods two minutes ago? It certainly is true that the “least cultural” medicine men of all continents perform miraculous things on a daily basis, of which explorers, missionaries and merchants report even from the far away jungles. Aren’t there Indians who are buried alive and rise again four months later? Well, enough now of all these secrets that are obvious all over the world. People admit that the Incas and Aztecs had secret knowledge and powers, that the priests in Tibet can do a lot more than just eat bread and drink wine, that, according to Thomasius, a teacher of law, since the pope Gregory the Great (604) nine and a half million heretics were tortured, people who were our seers and wise women. According to other sources, up to 12 million people suffered that fate, which number did not include those who died because of torture. Moreover, they were treated this way, because they knew Rune wisdom and rune powers, and yet the church was unable to exterminate occult powers among people of the Nordic race entirely, although at those times it was sufficient of a crime to fall victim of the inquisition, if one was very blond and very blue eyed. Humans are ravaging worse than the elements. Compared to

these numbers and acts, earthquakes and inundations are nothing! Even though it should be obvious that our daily life and actions happen in the midst of many miracles, many deny the existence of secret knowledge and things unexplained, deny contemporary things and historical events, just because science has not become aware of them yet.

“Horatio, there are things between heaven and earth,
Of which our school wisdom would not dream.” Shakespeare.

People know how to talk of the initiations of the Greeks, the Egyptians, the Romans, naturally of the ancient ones, but they grin arrogantly when mentioning them. And yet, ancient building guilds calculated differently than today and their domes should collapse according to our knowledge of static science, more so, according to our building codes they would be prohibited from being erected, because, according to these assumptions they should collapse. People are speaking of the fact of the Feme-justice in Westphalia that was practiced still a hundred years ago. They speak about the “Haberfeldtreiben”⁸, about secrets and initiations of the Free Masons, but they do not want to admit that 1000, 2000, and 3000 years ago, even still 200 years ago extraordinary knowledge of secret wisdom of whole clans and groups were blossoming in Germany. True wisdom comes not by way of words from the outside, but by way of inner illumination, Lighting-up, lightening up, lightening, which is an explanation, a clearing, and which becomes a ladder, a leader, which in turn is a “lighter” (something that gives light) out of inner purity.⁹

Let us assume a human being has been transformed into a radio, but he would also have eyes, nose, ears, tongue, and feelers and he could see, smell, hear, taste and feel the small world around his place on the window or on top of the table or anywhere else. He may even go on trips with his owner and would this way expand his horizon, he would also slowly learn about all things that people around him did, thought, and said. Wouldn't it be stupid to claim about him that there did not exist anything besides that which happened around him, just because nobody yet has connected his internal radio receiver with the waves of frequencies in the whole wide world? This way he would be similar to a human who claims that there are no realities beyond the five senses, just because he himself was incapable or unwilling to this point to get a connection, a connection back, with the worlds of frequencies of nature that surrounds him. Quite to the contrary, he would oppose such existence of a vibrating cosmic power, just because he was lacking the creative will to establish a connection. Just like a radio, each human possesses “radio-active” organs, he is a station with transmitter and receiver, which connects him with other stations and keeps this connection with the invisible and even more real soul-spiritual and mental worlds of the innermost core of

⁸ Activities in the oat fields that have pagan roots.

⁹ Wahre Weisheit kommt nicht durch Worte von außen her, sondern durch innere Erleuchtung, Er-lichtung, Er-leichtung, Erleichterung, die eine Erläuterung, eine Läuterung ist und zur Leiter wird, zum Leiter, der wiederum ein „Lichter“ ist aus Lauterkeit. - Gorsleben artfully “painted” meaning with sounds, which in its true meaning can only be grasped by a person who is familiar with the German language, “well familiar with it”, as Gorsleben pointed out earlier! I am sorry to say that a mere translation can by no means convey the full meaning of these words.

nature, which is called life, which contains all things, and is past, present and future simultaneously, and we are certain and aware of this illumination and insight in the same way as $2 + 2 = 4$, provided that we can and want to tune into these very real spiritual wave lengths. If the human denies these possibilities, which become reality for everyone who wants so, then he will never achieve by himself connection with this extra-, over-, inner- and under-sensory world, which is entirely spiritual, and no "studies", no knowledge that he gets from outside him, can help him there. Whoever is ready however, whoever is intelligent, who has "oil", which means "Äl" = spirit¹⁰ on his lamp, he tunes into the spiritual truths of the cosmos with the help of his soul-antenna and he thus becomes receiver of all thoughts and effects of the world. He is capable of recognizing intuitively-soul-wise-spiritually all that remains totally unreachable to the bare five senses that are "exact" and equally incapable to do so. Human beings became myopic with their books, half deaf from the noise of the big cities, lost the capability to smell in the chemical stench of the auditoriums of universities, lost their taste due to mixed and overcooked food, lost their feeling due to thick clothing, and yet they trust exclusively these weakened senses and build on them. Their knowledge is accordingly.

The human being, who is not satisfied with just his animalistic senses that serve the spiritually oriented human much more pronouncedly, acts in a different way. He is capable to recognize reality intuitively and rooted in his soul out of an internal grasp of truth. As an evolved power-center of all cosmic streams, he is even capable to share slowly some of the abundance that he collected. With this, he becomes a mighty super-transmitter of creative thoughts that contribute to the creation of the worlds, which thoughts he passes on to all who have good will, good desire, good reception and good capabilities to share their abundance. He connects in collaboration with the "intelligences", with the mental powers of the entire spiritual world that became reality and thus he becomes a member of that "society of the saints" without rules and "bylaws", which existed at all times, and which are united in collective powerful creation and giving. They do so without congregations and councils, even without physical touch, because indeed they are closer connected with each other because of their physical-spiritual all-presence. They are the society of the Secret Silent Ones in all lands, and only who can tune into their cosmic wavelength, who still is capable to listen with heart and emotions, intellect and blood, to the murmur of the sounds of the world-Runes, he will participate in their counsels and deeds.

The claim that everything can be learned is the opinion of low-life. For the miraculous most humans are lacking inner skills. Therefore they are forced to find satisfaction in "science". Science needs to become "poetry", i.e., "intensification" again¹¹.

¹⁰ A reference to "ale" oil = German "Öl" again he plays with sounds to convey a "deeper meaning behind" that which he says.

¹¹ Wissenschaft muß wieder „Dichtung“, d. h. Verdichtung werden.



The spirit world is not closed to you,
 Your heart is closed, your senses are dead.
 Come on, student, bathe tirelessly,
 The earth-bound chest in the aurora of the morning.

Goethe

Every thought in the world is a truth, a living entity, otherwise it could neither come nor exist. It lives eternally and it can never die, because, since it is, it existed from the beginning of all existence. All things, values and thoughts, even if the most contradictory ones, produce the world view. Therefore, none of them is wrong, but all of them are equally true in a higher sense. All things have seven sides times seven times seventy. Moreover, their multiplicity generates a unity, or Oneness. We know of only two true opposites that ever irreconcilable are mutually exclusive: the worlds of the Yes! and the worlds of the No! However the worlds of the No do not exist. They exist only in the delusion of humans. This is so, because whatever negates itself does not exist even if its object was large enough to encompass the world. You are creator, because you say YES! to all and every thing. You are destroyer, you are nothing, because you say No! Never say No! But rise yourself to the Yes! and then you are the world and God! Your speech should be: Yes, Yes! What's below this, that's evil. With our knowledge, we are always standing on the shoulders of those who thought things over before us. Everything thought out are things that exist for a long time. In this respect, indeed there is nothing new in this world. Not just has everything already existed, but everything there is exists. We receive our thoughts, our gifts, and the triggers to our deeds from the immense cosmic storehouse of everything that is happening and of everything that is becoming. We need to open up only to these influences, to this influx, then we will be filled with wisdom and knowledge. What is difficult is not the receiving itself, but to gestate that was received and to allow it to be born into the world.

At the time of the deepest and most strenuous thinking, we make the most idiotic faces. All life was removed from our faces and retracted itself inwards to cooperate. What remains as an expression of the face has much similarity with a death mask. From this we come then to a conclusion that its not us who are thinking, but that it thinks within us! To this point no scholar or scientific group, no university, no newspaper or magazine had the courage or the insight to support this research, which in fact threaten to overthrow the existing worldview. However, slowly it won't be avoidable any more science too, especially Germanistic science, which to this point was too much "academic discipline" and therefore renounced all inner- and over-view in its research, becomes aware of the fact that it was overtaken. It will recognize that it is time to drop the one-sided pursuit of science in all fields of historic, linguistic, racial and religious research that happens only for the purpose of simple knowledge and extended bureaucracy, that it is time to put research in the service of a world view and idea of God that support our lives, that can demand provability and evidence in their elevated, higher, characteristics. Provability that is not based on the deceiving five senses, but which in addition includes the immediate powers of insight and inspiration. They have to tell the persons who



are not yet completely without hope that it is not creative to allow knowledge to be imparted, knowledge that will never come to life unless it is “seen” from a position of co-creativity. It’s no longer a choice to deny these pure and clear sources of knowledge that are much richer just because the person denying them does not have these qualities. Should we be blamed, because we take it upon us to teach more of the world and the things therein than these eternal students who do not risk anything, their name may be “Wagner”¹², but who want to weigh all that which is not weighable?

On these things I recognize you scholars!
 What you don’t feel is miles away from you,
 What you don’t grasp, this you are lacking entirely;
 What you don’t calculate, you believe, is not true;
 What you don’t weigh has no weight for you;
 What you don’t coin, you think, has no value.

Goethe

Let us not deceive ourselves! “Science” is merchandise that any begging bum can purchase nowadays on the universities with money and time. However, our wisdom and insight are only accessible to the Good one, to the “Goth”, not to the “world”, because the Goth does not exist without preconditions such as run-off-the mill science, but he has the condition of being the son of god, he is tied to the condition of son of Goth. All “world” consciously and non-consciously falsifies or prevents true wisdom and true science by asking science to be only “objective”¹³ and “exact”, that it gives up all insight and revelation. Such science is “objective” and “exact” according to the worthless meaning that this word has received, where all higher insight and higher view is denied. They are ropes that tie the wings preventing them from our highest flights of our minds. We rid ourselves of these shackles; we break them if they will not open effortlessly. “Exact” science, i.e., science that is precise, sharp, careful, caring, conscientious, provable, strict, won’t lose anything if it is guided “intuitively” by inner, infallible, Divine visionary powers, hunches, and inspirations. This is so, because these latter qualities come from the Ur-roots of all things, while the poor five senses allow us only to become aware of but a small part of the world. Quite to the contrary, the Divine intelligence will prevent the “human” erring intellect, i.e., the “only-logos”, the logical one, the Loki, the Loge of the Edda, from deviations. We have the courage to derive from this the necessary demands to ourselves and to those who work with us. Even the non-thinking and irresponsible person is already aware of the fact that science cannot be separated from intuition, and with it from special favor, attitude, and connection with God; otherwise wisdom will turn its back on us. In truth, all is Oneness and the split between object and subject, between thing and person, is an error, a deception, which is a disease, or weakness, of our intellectual insight.

¹² Wagner, a character in Goethe's Faust.

¹³ Omitted

Materialism has thrown this opinion into our thinking, because materialism with his inner discord, his physical and spiritual bastard-ness that cannot grasp or understand any concept of Oneness of all being, consciousness of the divine, and highest purity. Therefore, materialism made an idol of “objectivity”, that which is impersonal in science and research, and all who have been alienated from the Divine succumbed to its lure.

In this murky soup of knowledge, those who were seeing had to fish together with those who were blind under equal conditions. The materialist is incapable of being subjective in the same intensity as the spiritually oriented human being, because he is lacking the personality of his blood, the highest bliss of the children of the Earth. This way he robbed the pure ones of their preference of that which was immediate and introduced “objectivity”, i.e., the renunciation of that which is essential in insight. The honest intellect does not need such shackles (i.e., objectivity), because it can encompass and map out subjectively his world on a small scale (his microcosm) and the world on a large scale, his macrocosm.

Science without selection of researchers leads that which is pure into that which is impure. We Aryans are capable of think ourselves into any thing and into all people, because our Divine Blood flows in all of them.

The Jote, the “dog-intellectual”, the Jote of the Edda who knows hundreds of things, the one full of notions, full of twists, has intellect, most of the time too much intellect, but no reason, because reason is use of the intellect in experience that is gained in the physical, but which has to have spiritual and Divine purposes as its goal. In this respect the Jote is missing out entirely as does everybody else who, tied up in the material, lacks Gothic longing. Like the Jote Waberer, he will lose his head to Wodan, to the “breath”, to the spirit, when he is asked about the important things in life. He thinks with focus towards the Earth, not upwards. Our materialistic science stares to the ground, it has no “pre-conditions”, it cannot see the whole, or the higher structure. Straightforward we speak out the thought of which Chamberlain had a hunch when he said:

Science without pre-conditions: that is a characteristic phrase of the demon of destruction. In two words a total confusion of the world. Because what matters is not science, but culture. A science that is not in the service of culture, that has not a specific culture as a pre-condition, is the maddest monstrosity that a rabid human brain could ever have hatched: all so-called science by itself is totally irrelevant, in fact, we could define science as knowledge of that which is irrelevant. The people who make the battle cry of science without pre-conditions refer to knowledge and at the same time ignore the first law of all nature. On this you may recognize the enemy and be watchful!"

When will the "exact ones" whistle back their "infernally dogs", which, held on the short chain of their salaries, bark at every Hermod, i.e., every person with a high will and courage, who is bound to pass them on his ride to the ultimate questions of life?

It is a characteristic of all who are in chains that they, possibly because of their lack of freedom, bark at any one who approaches them, no matter whether it's a friend or an enemy of the house.

We differ from those who are tied up by their destiny that we can continue to find things where they decided to stop seeking. We hope that in times of a serious will of renewal the Gothic powers prove to be stronger than the "human" ones, otherwise, our "new life" would be in a bad state.

Hail him, who creates new dances,
Let's dance to a thousand tunes,
Our art should be free
And joyful our science!

Nietzsche

II. Rata - Race

“And again miraculously we find
 In exuberantly growing grass the dices of gold,
 That once, in the Ur-times were possession of the Aesir.
 Then a Great one rides to the circle of the counsels,
 The Strong one from above, to end the dispute,
 With a settling judgment, he decides it all
 And eternally should last that which he consecrated.”
 Edda.

The center of life of history is the human being. In spite of all science of anthropology, we know very little about him. What the anatomist cuts up from a corpse on a cold table is nothing but the shabby leftover of a blooming hull that was filled with life and with the Divine. What then is the difference between body, soul, and spirit? What is the meaning of the much disputed, yet very clear notion of the race? This is a word that in its sound already clearly refers to something original, basic, root-like, even when it is used incorrectly.

We can only then view and dissolve the incoherent lump of race questions, when we not only find out about race of whole nations, but also have a clear understanding of race and race-ness of the individual human being.

What is race? When referring to dogs and horses, we are certainly in agreement about this point. When it comes to humans, there were doubts about usefulness of such a question for a long time. Doubts, which were the result of the influence of low races. Nowadays, only a few who are incapable of taking any advice are left who deny the different traits, physical and mental ones, of the various human races. Without doubt those are right, which say that no nation in Europe uniformly belongs to one single race. Perhaps we should ask if we had here still strictly low-race populations in the past 2,000 years. All peoples in our times have characteristics of racial mixing, and, depending on the people, the results of such mixing are more or less pronounced.



In spite of all that, we can and must speak of a people belonging to a specific race, because the proportion in which one racial component relates to another, weaker one, determines what that population is, in a racial sense. We Germans are, according to our physical, soul, and spiritual layering an Aryan people in spite of extensive racial mixing. Considering the situation in the world, being Aryans, we are called upon to defend our physical, soul and spiritual heritage against the rest of the world, in face, even against part of our own blood. We are aware that the German folk does not live any more in a perfect racial unity. In many respects, it has assimilated foreign racial components, the properties of which it eliminates more or less successfully. During good times, therefore, the spiritual basis and physical leadership of our folkishness is still the Aryan, blond and tall human. Although we do not have racial unity as a folk, the race remains in existence in the individual person. By this we mean that the individual person has race in its pure form or he has some mixture in greater or lesser degree. In the course of the millennia, we would have long ago turned out to be a character-less mass of people without differences between each other, if there was not the law of de-hybridization, as Mendel has proven with his experiments on plants. Therefore, there is no reason not to accept the fact of the same effects on humans and animals. Every one of us can easily test this fact when he just compares and analyzes all individuals of the past two generations in his own family.

Great times and great people recognized that not all racial hybridization is harmless. Hybridization with lower races, even in almost equal or in overwhelming proportions, must be always detrimental for the higher race.¹ In every case they will be pushed down a few steps from their pure height, often they will suffer the entire decline of their uniqueness, as the history of the peoples shows us. Upon examination of their true origins, such history turns out to be nothing else but a history of their races.

We demonstrate here on the example of “begetting at a distance” the effect that race mixing has on an individual pair of humans. The power of the man transfers to the woman with her pregnancy. Consequently, his blood circulates in the blood of the woman and changes it to some extent, according to some chemical analyses. Also emotional and odic transfers and impressions play here a role that the woman will never lose, especially if the contact was a prolonged one and if mutual love deepened the relation spiritually. These facts are already sufficiently known that they cannot be denied any more. A woman is essentially influenced by the man to whom she gave herself as a virgin. This physical, emotional and spiritual merging has the consequence that children that result from the union that a woman has with a second man will have traits of the first man, even if no conception happened during that time. This is so, because already the male seed causes a change as a result of just being accepted. Physically and emotionally, such children of second marriage are determined, impregnated and formed by the first man. Scientifically

¹ Omitted

we call this fact “physiological impregnation” or “telegony”, which means impregnation at a distance. By this we understand the aftereffects of the sperm that the woman accepted, which is a continuous influence upon all later offspring by the first successful intercourse with a male.

The animal breeder is aware of these things for a long time and he adjusts to them when he desires pure breeds.²

The impregnation of the woman, i.e., the permanent impregnation by the first man who possessed her can be explained by the fact that molecular complexes are getting loose from the cells of the fruit, which enter the blood stream and adhere to the cells of the mother, preferably the sexual cells, where they are used in the buildup of a new germ that has been originated by another sperm. We can refer to this as a hostility of the male sperm that entered first against all later intruders. Here we have to do with a meta-chemistry, of which we still know very little!³

From the knowledge of these facts stems the old custom of the “ius primae noctis”, the right of the first night, by the landlord or priest, which envisioned the breeding of a population and not an abuse of power.⁴

A result of this “institution” was that in many areas the human type was ennobled by a racially and spiritually more advanced aristocracy. The religious beliefs of many peoples, where the first night was reserved for the gods and demons, are a memory of this custom, which was a commandment that was instituted by the Aryans, when they settled in a world to breed an inferior humanity to greater heights. Still in our days there is a custom in some inferior races to cede this right to a foreigner, because they perceive it bad lack if they demand it for themselves.⁵ During medieval times, it was still the right of the property owner to pass the first night after a wedding of one of their slaves with the bride. Clerics too made use of this institution, as many documents from this era are proving. Even when imsemination does not happen, the odic transfer will be active, i.e., the odic

² Actually new pure breeds result from mutations, and/or methods of specifically oriented hybridizations with emphasis on new traits, and following methods of incest, to gain very pure strains and to eliminate lethal genetic factors as much as possible. This method, of which G. obviously was not quite aware, is called the method of “incest-hybridization”

³ sic! (Latin for “indeed”)

⁴ Indeed, this was blatant abuse of power and institutionalized rape! I cannot imagine how in the hell the worthless aristocracy, which, as a result of “political marriages” was traditionally much more hybridized than the folk, could ever have had a beneficial influence upon its purity! The habit of this bunch of power-hungry and sleazy creeps to force the first fuck (for them it was never anything more than that!) certainly contributed more to bastardization of an essentially pure folk than to anything else! If Gorsleben's claims of tele-impregnation are really true, which I seriously doubt, then the effects of this legalized rape by inferior, yet more powerful, individuals was more destructive than anyone of us could even dare to imagine! Few, very few, of the old aristocracy amounted to anything, after their power and their wealth that they systematically and legally ripped off from the folk were taken away!

exchange that happens under highest erotic excitation acts as an improving or as a degrading factor, depending on the class-value of the man in question.⁶

This way we can understand the many otherwise incomprehensible cases of similarities and dissimilarities between children of different parents⁷ as well as the decline of the intrinsic and outer values of the race.

In our days, impregnation produces more likely a selection downward rather than in the upward direction, because the Tschandal, the subhuman, controls economically city and land in our days. He uses this opportunity to make use of his power with crudeness and ruthlessness. Here only the insight can help that our women and girls have about these things and the healthy taste, which generally is still a characteristic of the woman: namely, that she prefers the man of higher character and race over the subhuman, because only this higher man can give her permanent bliss in marriage, for which the woman is longing.

The man of the superior race therefore can afford to do more without really causing any damage. If he impregnates a virgin of Aryan bloodline, he does not only procreate further, but upwards. If he impregnates a girl of an inferior race, he may not act wisely, but he does not dishonor the girl. He more likely dishonors himself in an “unequal” progeny. If the girl was untouched, then she was impregnated by a higher race and the progeny of later liaisons with men of inferior races elevates their progeny above their parents. This observation does not put into account the Mendelian law of splitting of characteristics. What we have here is a moral justification of the idea of high breeding. Discipline leads to higher morals, lack of discipline leads to physical and therefore moral collapse.⁸

Therefore the pure Aryan is, according to his characteristics, the only one who never abuses wealth and power. Being the higher human, he naturally has this preferences, while the subhuman always abused such advantages against the higher humanity. Therefore property, also property of the higher woman in the hands of the sub-race-equal a misfortune for all, of which fact our present times are witness. Therefore, we have to pave the way to power and wealth consciously for the Aryan, because he is the benevolent, the generous, and the born master, who is predestined to share his surplus of worldly and spiritual goods.

⁶ You find “guest-prostitution” mostly with peoples who are thinly spread out over large areas such as in the polar regions. The tribes who practiced it assured an influx of new genes and therefore had an evolutionary advantage over others who soon suffered the dire consequences of inbreeding, one of which is the emergence of lethal genetic factors (hemophilia, etc.)

⁶ Omitted

⁷ Omitted

⁸ I translated “Zucht” with discipline and “Nicht-Zucht” with lack of discipline. Zucht means also “breed” or “breeding” and Nicht-Zucht (Un-Zucht in the following chapter) means “non-breeding” or “wrong breeding”. Gorsleben obviously played with these words to convey multiple meanings simultaneously.



Scholars have determined that the word “race” originated in Latin language. This is not correct. The misconception originated in the fact that we do not know our Germanic languages as thoroughly as Latin and Greek. Since both language groups, the Roman and German ones, are both rooted in the Aryan (language), both contain essentially the same types of words, concepts, and conceptions. In fact, the Norse languages, being closer to the original language and therefore less changed, have preserved the more original forms in many cases. Indeed, the word “Rasse” is not alone property of Latin, as some scholars (for whom everything comes to an end when they cannot express it anymore in Latin language⁹) prefer to claim, but it is an original Germanic word that comes from the ancient Nordic language and, with this, it has also its German root, i.e., “Rata”, which certainly is older than the word of a younger language that has split off from the Ur-Aryan language: namely the Latin word “radix” = root.

In old Nordic language, in the language of the Edda and in Germanic German, Rata means root. Here we still have indeed the word “Rettich and “Radi” (radish), which means “root” and which does not need to go back to the Latin “radix”. Each word, however, has to concepts of opposite polarity, namely a material and a spiritual one, something positive and something negative. In the old Nordic RATA the spiritual Ur-notion is still inherent.

Rath and Rather are the names of gods in the Edda. God therefore is the Rata, i.e., the root of all things! “here a great one rides to the circle of the ‘rater’”. Ratha, in old Nordic, means also council, procreation, Hei-Rat (Wedding - High-Council, High-Race ...). In another myth of the Edda, Odin pulls his “drill” Rati. Here too it is the “root” that grows from the Ur-basis of all existence, which leads us back again to the Ur-causes of all existence. With this root, “Rati”, Odin drills through the “mountain range that separates” to fetch from Gunlade (this means joy of fighting, joy of frenzy) the “drink of life” of excitement, poetry, and intensification. An Ur-procreation myth opens up when we analyze the word “rati”, which tells us then the decisive processes involved. Race, Rasse = rata can be split into the Aryan Ur-syllables: ar or ra means, as we know already by not, Sun, and the syllable ta means deed, procreation. Ra-ta, therefore, is that which has been (pro) created by the Sun, in its reversal ar-ta, the arts, the capability, the “aria”. The Aryans, therefore, are the sons of the Sun, the sons of the gods, life in man in its highest revelation, in the Goth, in the Good one, in the gods, in whose council (rat) spiritually, in their race (rasse, rata) physically, in the Rata! Whoever is incapable of following here, whoever thinks that such deductions are abnormal, he has not yet discovered the language of the spirit, he belongs to the levels of *rotting*, of Betrayal (Ver-*rat*-ung). The RATA within him, the Rat (council), in other words, the god, within him becomes the Ratte (= the rat). The rat has its name from the fact that he lives in the realm of rot. Following the advice (Rat) of the gods, man, the language, gave things their name, not arbitrarily, even when we do not know the origin and reason, but according to a plan, according to a “rat” (advice) of the “rater” (those who give council). The era of the Aryans therefore

⁹ Actually an untranslatable idiomatic form.



is the root, the “rata”, the “rasse” of humankind. Since all other races have not evolved yet to the Rata, it is our task to advance this evolution.

No one is the same as the other, but equal should everybody be with the Highest! How to achieve this? Everybody should be perfected within himself!

God and race therefore are a Oneness. Rasse = Rata = (old Nordic) Rat, Rater = the gods = radix, the root of all existence. Therefore, God and Rata or Race are One. This Oneness cannot be broken apart and the question about Rasse (race), about Rata, about the roots, is a basic question of human existence, a Divine question, an utterly religious matter. There is no need to treat the question concerning race in a spiteful manner. Race is a Divine reality and on any level it is a Divine matter, a state of word-evolution, which is more or less witness of human evolution. There is no doubt whatsoever that nature, the Divine within ourselves, will also cause the uplifting of inferior races over extended periods of time. The kinds that are representative of the higher races will never abuse this advantage to the point that they have contempt about the lower races, but they will strive to help them. This means, of course, that they have a certain influence over their younger brothers.

God and race are a unity! To understand this statement better, we have here a diagram of a thought:

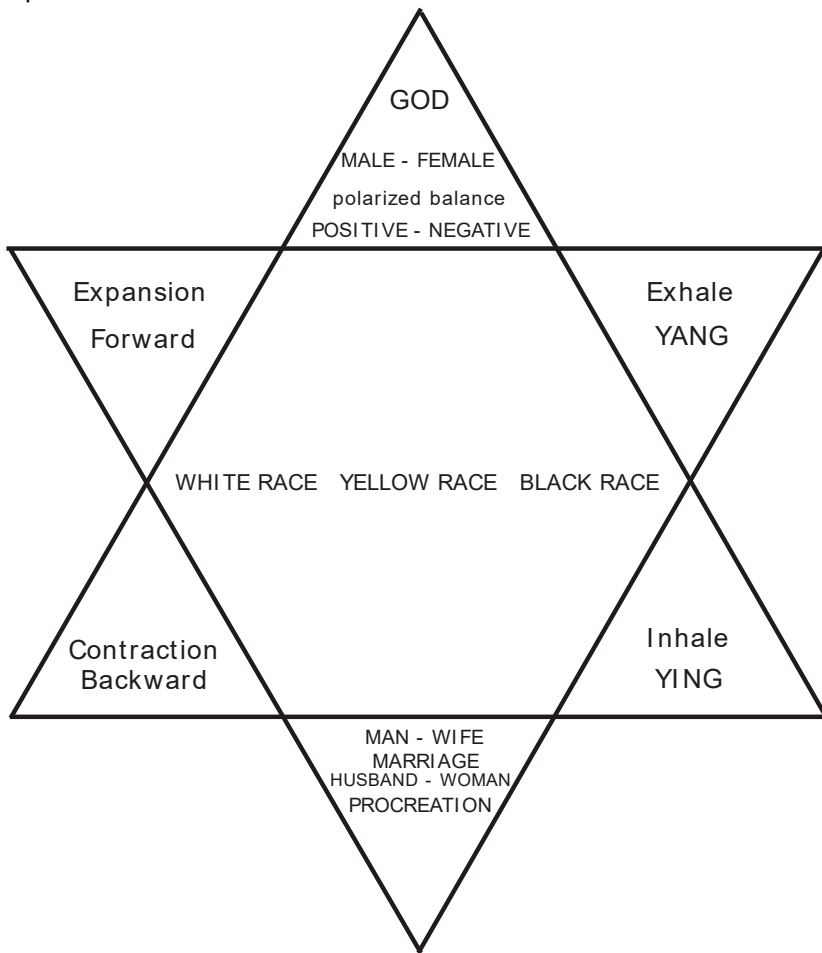
Here we have the symbol of the “eternal union”, of the union of the above with the below, the hexagram, six-pointed star, sexual-star, symbol of life in its dual expression, in polarized union.

This consideration provides us with the basic principles of a true perception of God and the world with special emphasis on racial questions. All things on this Earth are ultimately always interdependent and belong to the physical and mental evolution of mankind, no matter how opposing, even hostile towards each other, these things may appear on the surface.

There is no doubt that we are living in a time of racial collapse and degradation, especially when we consider the leading Aryan race. Nobody can deny that this race was a leading one and still is in what remains of it. During a time span of at least 60,000 years, all cultures on Earth have been created by classes of Aryan



leadership¹⁰. This is a fact of Earth history, and the truth should be acceptable to everybody, even when his eternally returning ego-ness seems not represented in this race during his present lifetime. Perhaps we can recognize as a reason for the racial collapse that the main religions have been supporting this racial deterioration during the past millennia.



And it is for this reason that we claim rightfully the concept of a religion for our Weltanschauung, which we call the Aryan one.

Hero, in an expanded meaning of the word, is not just the warrior or the soldier on the battlefield, but everybody who perceives his present life as a temporary present that allows him to multiply and increase his soul and his ego under the aspect of eternal returns. Hero is who does not just immerse himself in the striving for that which is tangible, but who knows that the human being does not live from bread alone; who knows that the human being lives from every word of God that comes

¹⁰ That, in fact, contradicts the fourth-root-race myth of an Atlantis that sank some 11,000 years ago.



from his mouth. In other words, he lives through every deed and thought that elevates the human existence beyond the bare necessities and moneymaking. Hero is every true artist, poet, and man of God; hero is the farmer, who knows that it is not just his task to feed himself and his family, but that he is responsible for the daily bread of the entire folk; hero is the builder, who builds the house not just, because someone ordered it from him, but who causes the dead stones to revive a breath of the Divine spirit and of the spirit of man; hero is the merchant who, beyond bare profit, still has a concept of responsibility to be the necessary middle man between manufacturer and consumer; hero is the government clerk who sees himself as head or hand of the living folk, permeated by his profession that requires assistance for the physical and emotional well-being of the folk, always obeying and following the pulse of the folk as a whole; hero is the craftsman who ennobles in festive workshop his existence with the quality of his work and products, hero is the worker who, on the lowest rung of society, earns his daily salary with the consciousness of being the lowest, but most faithful son of his folk and who looks at his children with expectation and with pride, that sometime they will greet their father toward the end of his life from higher strata and work; hero is the educator who leads and protects the youth and gives the young people a high goal, because he knows that, with the young people, he has the future of his folk in his hands; hero is the factory owner, who knows the responsibility, that the well-being of thousands of people is depending on him and who therefore does not put his whims above the well-being of the masses; hero is the minister of government, who has courage in his heart and who knows true desire, to do the right things, always and everywhere, even if he had to sacrifice his power and his honored office: all of them are heroes and there is nobody who would be too low to be accepted into this heroic society, provided he has the will, to give more than whatever may be his present duty and obligation. However, who is not capable to do that, who feels no need within himself to do more than what serves his goals and his own purposes, he is nothing but a wheeler-dealer, because he lives under the erroneous idea that life is a merchandise that has its price, and wherever many goals are reached, there life has a higher value. This is a grave mistake, and the world will only then be a dwelling for happy humans, when the heroes will have been victorious over the wheeler-dealers.

The Weltanschauung of the Aryans is and was heroic. Heroic Weltanschauung focuses its efforts not on the striving for the maintenance of that which is one's own property, but it demands sacrifice, even self-sacrifice, of the individual, of the family, of the folk, of the race, for the well-being of the world. This is the highest mark of the Aryan spiritual condition, as the history of this race is teaching us.

The conquest and colonization of the entire planet was their work and they bled death from this task. Whether they did so knowingly or not knowing, we won't judge here. During this task, this race has elevated a great section of the lower humanity, all the way to a level of independence. Now the lower races turn against the higher one, to whom they owe their elevation. Aryan insight accepts this fact as a law of evolution and seeks from this a possibility to assist this process of becoming and evolving. This is part of the heroic worldview, which neither shies away from any sacrifice nor regrets any sacrifice.

Christianity too, which we can view as second world religion after the Aryan one, contains a heroic Weltanschauung in its core, demands full devotion to the Divine under neglect of that which is of this Earth, the sacrifice of self, of the family, of the folk, and the "worlds", i.e., also of the race.¹¹

This precious content of the Christian religion is kin to the Aryan Weltanschauung, and indeed has only the Aryan racial input among the peoples accepted Christianity under more or less perfect shape, accepted this idea of Christianity that is so kin to its own pagan Weltanschauung, has cared for it and suffered under it. Contrary to this the masses, especially in Southern countries, are worshipping a grimace, a fetish, under the name of Christianity.

We can make the same statement as far as Buddhism, the third world religion as we see it. It demands complete resigning from everything worldly all the way to total self-sacrifice. Buddhism too evolved from the Aryan racial ideal of the ancient Indians and it is still living it this way.

All three Weltanschauungs, views, religions, are heroic, in other words, they are self-sacrificing. During the course of the past thousand years, the Aryan human under the banner of these three religions, has perfected the self-sacrifice of his dissolving within the lower races. He is the bird Pelican who raises the young, in the case of the Aryan the younger brothers, with his own blood. It is precisely for this reason why throughout the middle ages this symbol that refers especially to the Christ had its preferred position.

We regret the decline of the race, which is obvious, but in our days the knowledge of the necessity of preserving of race, especially of the higher race, is obvious. The now grown races can meanwhile help themselves with their inheritance of higher blood, which they have not yet completely incorporated. For the main race, the noble race, a time of forbearance is necessary. The process of hybridization is completed. In fact, it has to be ended, unless the creator ends up exhausting himself on the created. If he continued this latter way, he would take away from his work life on the higher plane, which he just gave it.

¹¹ Omitted

The process of aimless mixing and hybridization as it threatens to continue in our days has to come to an end. Otherwise “progress”, which falsely is so much talked about, would be endangered. What is necessary is breeding in an upward direction in the same manner as we have brought hybridization by following a higher plan for the world. This is so, because the races are not a permanent phenomenon. They may appear so for many millennia, but they are not when measured by the huge time spans of the history of the Earth.

Presently a new race is emerging from the remainders of the Aryan root race as a result of a new spiritual reorganization. This development is visible for those who have the eyes to see.

Presently it is not as much material results and new forms that speak a definite language, but we have to do with spiritual forces that put their energy into the new race. This is happening on a scope that it can be clearly perceived how this new racial spirit generates the shape that is specific for it.

The efforts that serve the preservation and the future of the noble race prefer external measures that, of course, are pretty much useless. This is so, because no doubt the Aryan race is exhausted to a certain degree, not just physically, but also spiritually-mentally. Therefore, the efforts to its preservation have to be directed at should and spirit of the race at first. To achieve this goal, spiritual persons can contribute who do not correspond to the physical ideal of the Aryan race¹². It is the spirit who creates the body, and therefore we will observe an evolution rooted in the physical and spiritual basis of the Aryan race that will lead effortlessly to the sixth new root race. As we know, the Aryan race was the fifth one in the array of Human main races, which are populating the planet for millions of years and which adapt themselves to the respective conditions on the Earth. As such these main races showed very different exterior characteristics and spiritual values.

We can assume that the new race will build in essence upon the Aryan one, as far as looks and inner conditions are concerned. Because that which the Aryan race has achieved was a peak not just spiritual-mentally, but also physically. Blue, gold, white, namely blue eyes, blond hair, and white skin are external characteristics of a light-being and the bright appearance is a mirror of the interior brightness and purity of the representative of this race, a symbol of his proximity and kinship to God¹³. There is no doubt that dark skin and dark eyes are still imperfect results of nature. On the other hand, considering the fact of racial mixing that occurred throughout several millennia, we have to emphasize that again and again that exterior appearance is not crucial as far as spiritual and emotional condition of a

¹² Omitted

¹³ Omitted



human is concerned. The spiritual and physical characteristics remain differently distributed in humankind, until a balance is achieved in the sub-races that are now on a new level. In a new incarnation, every one has a claim for a better, lighter exterior "hull", if this is commensurable with his inner evolution and the sequence of his Earthly tasks in life. The new, sixth race will materialize racial order and moral in the sense of understanding love. Therefore, there will no longer be any wars, but complete and understanding adaptation on all levels of human evolution. The way we see them today, each sub-race will have assigned its sphere of action where it joyfully fulfills its task, honoring the realities of destiny and fate. Whenever the peoples with more Aryan characteristics, who in our days dominate the world, are no longer exploiting their less developed brethren, then will these races recognize willingly a leader in the Aryan. Similar developments will happen in countries with predominantly Aryan influences of leadership, as today's Europe and North America. A racial split will never happen there, neither politically nor economically, but easy and natural adaptation of the racial strata according their work and the respective situation in the country, following the cosmic-Divine plan. Individual groups have then, as they do today, the possibility to separate and to settle in new territories as economically and socially independent groups. Every human being will then gain the deepest insight that it is fate and the path that we decided to take upon ourselves in this life, and that nobody should envy or despise a fellow human being, since he knows that all of mankind has its origin in God, that all of us are brethren who are willing to keep a natural ranking spiritually and physically.

For important men, knowing of the value of race was always a sign of greatness of outlook and of the magnitude of a *Weltanschauung*, even if they caused acts that were at odds with their inner talents and actual deeds. Walther Rathenau, a born Jew, had an unusual insight in the value of the Nordic race, he knew well its signification for culture and morals and postulated a new breeding for a happier future of humankind. It is amazing how early he, i.e., 1908, expressed his thoughts about that concisely, while important representatives of our own folk short-sightedly close their eyes when it comes to racial questions, the solution of which can make the difference between ascent and decline. On the other hand we can be equally amazed how little Rathenau followed his insights as long as he was influential and powerful. May the opponents of a racially oriented *Weltanschauung* and lifestyle learn on the example of Rathenau that a natural fact such as racial differences needs not to be denied. It may be difficult to acknowledge the advantages of another race, but coming to this point can bring one spiritually closer to this idol (Rathenau) and one can then view human situations not as injustice, but tasks in this life that are given to us by fate, tasks that are not unreasonable or undeserved. The person with insight will, based on temporary lack or "personal misfortune", come much easier to the conclusion of a general need to an upward evolution of body and spirit. This should not generate hate, but true love to humanity.

The rationalist and materialist Rathenau overlooks in essence the spiritual and emotional conditions that are necessary for the evolving of a race of such perfection. The climatic conditions alone cannot do it, for if it were so, the Eskimos would

have evolved to the highest race, the blondest one and the strongest one. To the contrary, the Aryan race evolved in a relatively mild climate that provided this human being with the wealth of nature to help his ascent. Distress causes misery in the long run and hinders top performance, even though at times the power of the whip of lack should not be underestimated.

From Theognis of Megara who lived around 600 b.c.e. we received a small, but significant, saying:

Only money is honored in our days,
Noblemen marry the daughter of ragged people,
And the crook marries the nobleman's daughter
Till the races are mixed.

Here we can see, how in the “happier” tribes that inhabit the south and who are “civilized” had to cope with problems that result from civilization quite early, in “classical” Greece! Here we cannot see any progress, but a decline that lasted all the way to our days, where there (in today's Greece) is absolutely no trace left of the Nordic noblemen of the past. Such a document coming from the mouth of a man who knew his time and the fate of his people gives us a clearer picture of Greek-dom and its decline, and our own decline, than a thousand voluminous books that have already been written about Greece.

Nobody should stay aside or willingly close himself off from such insights, because he is afraid or because his exterior looks does not satisfy the conditions that may be considered necessary for being part of the Aryan group of races. There is also a spiritual membership to a race.¹⁴ Considering the extensive racial hybridization, many of the Aryan characteristics can be found in non-Aryan bodies. Conversely, not every blond and blue-eyed mask guarantees an Aryan spirit and an Aryan soul. We know all too well how much platitude, utilitarianism, materialism, commercialism and insulting staleness of the soul confront us in an “acceptable” physical shell, however, who knows may not be deceived by this exterior appearance. On the other hand, we can see spiritual nobility, elevated thoughts, willing to sacrifice; creative power and Aryan connection to God in an physical appearance where we may least expect it! Those few know also that such unplanned mixing should be stopped, because they feel clearly a spiritual and emotional damnation of unclean bodies resulting from the sins for their forefathers, which caused the hybridization of all of humankind, under which it is still suffering.¹⁵ The bodies and spirits have to separate again, if peace and quiet should return to humans and from there to the Earth. What “God” separated should not be mixed by humans aimlessly and criminally. And this way we should also understand the saying that humans should not separate that which God united. Separation is created with every joining of inequals, millions of dynasties are thrown into the

¹⁴ Gorsleben wants to point out the fact that all of us carry elements of all races within ourselves.

¹⁵ Omitted

hell of separation, which never comes to rest, even not in the hundredth generation, until nature dissolves it, helping itself by separating the clean from the unclean according to Divine law that Mendel found again as also others did. However, what confusion is caused by meanness and ignorance against the one Ur-law: Race = Cause-Effect! No cause without horrible or fertile effect!¹⁶ Nevertheless, the last judgment that in reality is happening on Earth in eternity, at all times, eternally separates the “bucks” from the “sheep”. Whoever wants the Aryan empire, the kingdom of god, the empire of the gods, the empire of the Goths, the empire of the good ones, on Earth, he shall come to the right, on our side, for we act and live within the eternal law, in eternal “marriage”, i.e., in the Ur-law and natural law!

Here follows now a section from Rathenau’s “reflections”:

“Therefore, hell cannot terrify us, no matter how wide-open its gates are in our days. Only the fearful is devoured by fear. Fear concedes victory to the brave and the brave gains new energy from each challenge that he overcomes.”

Yes! Rathenau certainly knew it, like Benjamin Disraeli, Earl of Beaconsfield and his racial colleague, who used his political skills in the striving of the Anglo-Saxons to world dominion in the service to himself and his folk; and he expressed it this way:

“The racial question is the key to world history.”

In this case, then, world history can only led to a worthwhile goal with the help of the leading Aryan race.

¹⁶ Keine Ursache ohne furchtbare oder fruchtbare Wirkung! A nice play of similar sounding words that effortlessly opens up several layers of understanding and comprehension!

“When we assume the Nordic origin of the Aryan race, then this proves to be a result of the most rigorous selection of breeding by way of elimination. Because it had to get used to the climatically, faunal and vegetation wise most dangerous and challenging landscape where it had to survive and maintain its own, until it controlled this environment and modified it to be bearable. Weaker Ur-inhabitants were decimated and driven away, because they could not manage the opposition of nature. Therefore, they maintained their pre-historic existence to this day.

After the happier tribes in the South and South East had been afflicted by their civilization, the Aryans remained in this Herculean infancy for another two thousand years.

This way on a largest scale happened that which repeated itself later on a large scale in individual cases: such as the Romans and the Prussians: Those people rule who learned to exist and to rule in the roughest of territories.

The task of coming times will be to breed anew the declining noble races that are about to be extinct, but which are needed in the world. One will have to go the way that nature itself has gone in the past, the path of “nordification”. A physical and exhausting way of life, rough climate, combat and solitude.

A new romanticism will come, the romanticism of race. It will glorify the pure blood of the Northern lands and create new meanings of virtue and vice. This romanticism will block the train of materialism for a while. Then this race will vanish, because the world is in need of the black spirit besides the blond attitude, and because that which is demonic wants his right. But the traces of this last romanticism will never vanish.

Rathenau used the word “afflicted” then referring to the happier tribes in the South, which takes the meaning of disease, leprosy, or inferiority, in any case with a disadvantage. In this case these tribes cannot be counted to be “happier”, this is a mistake in his Thinking. Could be that, because of his blood, he was not capable to make consequent conclusions from his insight. So he viewed later a possibility to realize this civilization with total enslavement and mechanization of work, which would mean the death of the Nordic race.

This, however, was not the case with the Romans and the Prussians have still to create their world empire.

Sure, the demonic is the opposing pole of the theonic, i.e., the Ur-Divine of the Divine. But a “black spirit” does not exist, it will always be unmasked as “non-spirit”, as Loki. The spirit who is bright and who shines must rule, otherwise we have “economy”¹⁷ instead of “dominion” on Earth. And Rathenau’s word was “economy”. Therefore he considered himself demonic.

¹⁷ “Wirtschaft statt Herrschaft”



Our era puts “personality” on the highest pedestal; this is correct, because a basic characteristic of our time is racial hybridization, and with it the rinsing-out (thinning out) of character. We give a premium to that form of atavism that reconstructs one of the constituent of hybridization of the masses of our population in relatively pure form.

If we came back again to the purer races, there would not be the requirement to abolish the personality and replace it with the racial ideal. This was the situation in the Greek aristocracy and the same happens in today’s aristocracy.

This can be understood by the person who reads the souls from human characters. Here is a nobleman who serves common slaves, there a bunch of slaves, who accuses and executes a nobleman, and there a bunch of serfs, who in their writing pretend true nobility and in reality glorify virtues of slaves in order to take away the last rights from the noblemen.

A tragicomical play of the spirit is the subjection of Plato under the influence of Socrates. The knight-like blond idealist learns morality and purpose from the darkish native who succeeded to master his bad instincts with unspeakable energy and intelligence. Siegfried is converted by Mime who “got religion”.

Seen under this aspect, Hellas was comparable with the pre-revolutionary France, which means that a relatively small number of blond noblemen kept the balance.¹⁸

Wrong conclusion. Seen a good idea the other way around. The more pure race, the more personality. Chaotic large cities do not allow the development of personalities.

Committees after WW1

This is a bold inversion, to name Plato an idealist in comparison to Socrates. It obviously of the inheritance of the “black spirit” that he considers the Greek an phantasizer, because he considers that which is good as a self-evident precondition, and this was coming from within. Rathenau was never capable of realizing that only the unconditional idealist is the true and practical person, not the ideologist who is unclean in most cases. This is so, because in the long run virtue is the best business, the most profitable “economy”.

¹⁸ I mentioned already that the aristocracy is the most hybridized bunch there is. In fact, historically speaking, they started out as foreigners that rulers who felt insecure about their position put in charge of dominating the folk.



The people loved the masters, enjoyed their culture and defended itself against too much power by means of Ostrakism (the judgment by shards). This explains the double soul of Greek-dom: its hysteric stance, its waffling and its melancholy was with the masses, its freedom and greatness with the upper ten.

The people carried satyr-like traits, the aristocracy had apollonic traits. With Solon who had studied the Semitic constitution, the lower element was emphasized, and with the Romans the upper element was destroyed.

This explains the unimaginable: that this people, the blossom of Mediterranean culture, ended all of a sudden and that the Graeculi ("little Greeks") were the object of despise and mockery of the Romans.

The free and instinctive respect is entirely based on racial feelings. They prefer to obey a noble white hand rather than intelligent arguments."

This all is well expressed, clearly perceived and not to excel. This way only the eye of creative love or of abysmal hate can see. It is unthinkable for the Aryan or any human true to himself to use his influence for the furthering of the opposite, if he has ideals of this kind.

But Rathenau is correct and he will remain correct, no matter whether he himself acted accordingly or not. Not only a trace of the last romanticism is here to stay, this he could not admit, as we understand fully, but the spirit of Germanic romanticism ("Germantik") will awaken from his dream in that instant, when he should be stabbed during his sleep. No matter how dim our present may look, this Earth would have the Aryan human re-born if he was lost, because he carries the Earth on his shoulders and because the Earth is living because of him and not the other way around. These words only he can understand, who knows that man is more than a higher-evolved mammal: namely that he is the Earth-spirit himself.

A revival of race, maintenance of race, and a new creation of race will only be possible on a religious basis. No economic or political measures will yield a result, because race, as a natural phenomenon subjects itself only to cosmic directives and cosmic laws.

A layering, a type of caste structure, which would not be cruel, but well meaning, which it used to be when it was still led in Divine order, should be the external form of a peaceful cooperation. With this we do not preach class hate or racial hate, but a satisfaction of the opposites, which are not matters of just one generation, but such solutions can never come with temporary rules. This is so, because races last for millennia. We are also aware that this task cannot be solved by means of mutual extermination, neither by means of mutual legalization as is attempted nowadays in many areas, also not by means of denying of the existence of races, because this would be the biggest lie and consequently the biggest injustice, but by means of full recognition of the differences. Then humans will act mutually with respect and with reason, because the lie won't be between them anymore and it cannot blind them anymore.

Wars too will prove to be an inadequate means, even though the friends of peace still could not come to a recognition of the situation and put more discord into the world than before with the question, whether or not war. They will not prevent wars, but trigger them. Because they deny reasons for war, which are result of the differences of races and peoples. Today the obnoxious pacifism (a word that never should be confused with German will to peace) is opposed by all noble minds who have the secure feeling about such things, because all heroic Weltanschauung would be destroyed with such attitude.

There is some obvious kinship between pacifism and Chinese philosophy. The teachings of Confucius recommend, equally as the Aryan ideal and the created religions of Christianity and Buddhism, sanctity of marriage, of the family, of race and especially of worship of the ancestors, without having a heroic attitude. The success of this is preservation of race for several thousand years. With them, however, there is race unity and race permanence, while the pacifists overlook the racial question and thus try to make a great mistake in their thinking.

Both lines, the collective-Aryan world view of sacrifice and the Confucian view of preservation of race could, mutually supporting each other, help further the path of humanity towards perfection. From this emerges naturally the plan of cooperation and of coexistence that has as its objective a racial layering, not a random racial hybridization without plan, which causes problems for the progeny, splits life and causes discord. H-ar-mon-y, therefore Ar-man's-art, is the basis of Divine and worldly life.

Unavoidable combat should only serve to destroy all that which is detrimental and not constructive. It should destroy all that is half-only, compromise, all that which opposes decision and Divine separation. Who wants peace, Divine peace and worldly peace; he must accept racial separation into nations or into castes within nations. Racial mixing means war, and this fact the peace-lovers should consider!

For millennia China has not contributed anything to the perfection of its religion, its economy, its society, it was self-satisfied. Its essence got exhausted in its race. China needed no longer any effort, it was self-satisfied. The combats in China, today and of yesteryear, have been carried in from abroad and have been led by results of mixing of spiritual and physical types. This is not a success. However, within a people and a race, success is not the issue, but the degree of its happiness, satisfaction, and fulfillment. Therefore Europe is so much in uproar. It simply is dissatisfied. It has to perform, no longer lives it in the state of existence of a race. In fact, it has no longer any state of existence. As a result of infinite mixing of blood efforts are heightened by means of unhealthy stimulation of the nerves that follows every hybridization of the blood. All pure races or tribes are balances in their state of existence. The powers to perform are dormant.

Sweden and China are opposites, but both of them enjoy the advantage of racial unity and purity¹⁹. This picture, however, is incomplete, because Sweden with its 6 million people constitutes only a fraction of the Aryan race. Both people, however, enjoy a state of satisfaction. Again, the comparison is a bit problematic, because the Swedes as members of the Aryan race are creatively active and, with only 6 million people, have by percentage a higher influence on culture than other, more southern nations of Europe with 30 million inhabitants and more. On the other hand, after having absorbed their Aryan leadership, are just vegetating. This is the reason for their quiet, contentment, and intellectual sterility for more than 1,000 years. So we can compare only imperfectly, because the Aryan race, the fifth root-race, is on another evolutionary level than the Mongolian race, which is

¹⁹ Omitted

the end result from an earlier era of the planet and is descending from the fourth root race.

God and race are one. Or, expressing myself in scientific terms: race is the principle of cause and effect. Belief in race is belief in God, is belief in the Rata, the Rater (advisor), the Rat (council) of the "gods" as the Edda is teaching literally.

The recovery of our race, of our life, will only be possible by means of sanctification of procreation, of marriage, of the blood, a word when referring to the family in German - a word that is much more accurate, by means of sanctification of the folk and of the race. Purity on a racial level is religion; impurity of the race, hybridization of any kind is impurity and lack of unity of religion.

The heroic Weltanschauung, the capability of sacrifice should also have an effect to the well-being and permanence on Earth in the future.

III. Breeding or Indecency?

This is what my great love to those who are farthest away demands:
Do not spare thy neighbor! Man is something that has to be overcome!
Nietzsche

What mankind! We are not a humankind or humankind in the meaning of an opposing principle to God-kind (god-ness) or God-kinds (gods), but we are God, or the gods, ourselves. The ancient people knew this still from their language, because man was not only man, but also god, and all living beings. This caused the word man-isk = grown from the man, which is merged today to "Mensico" = "Mensch"¹. Manask = Mensch actually means "the one who grew from God", the one who is born from God. This way language teaches us to profess all truth. Did not the Apostle John say: "Do you not know that you are gods"?² - Our limited human life is but a task, a state of existence that is going to pass soon. We cannot help but use the misunderstood word "humankind" further, but we understand with it the sum total of the gods and humans that live in the human consciousness.

Should we not love humanity? No. Because we love the human being, the individual, the unique one, the beautiful one, the strong one, the Goth. To love all human beings, humankind as a whole, does not honor the human being, because "humankind" is something very unreal and we have to be aware of all of its shortcomings. This striving and pushing towards an unimaginable depth, towards the shallow expression "humankind" is "human, all too human". Wherever the Jote³ sees the Goth digging into the depth, he buries him in his pit, if he can do so.

The arguing over meanings never ends, because humans are so different. This opinion is correct and has deep reasons and it exposes the erroneous teaching of equality of all that has a human face as a big lie. However, from this people conclude that a universally possible

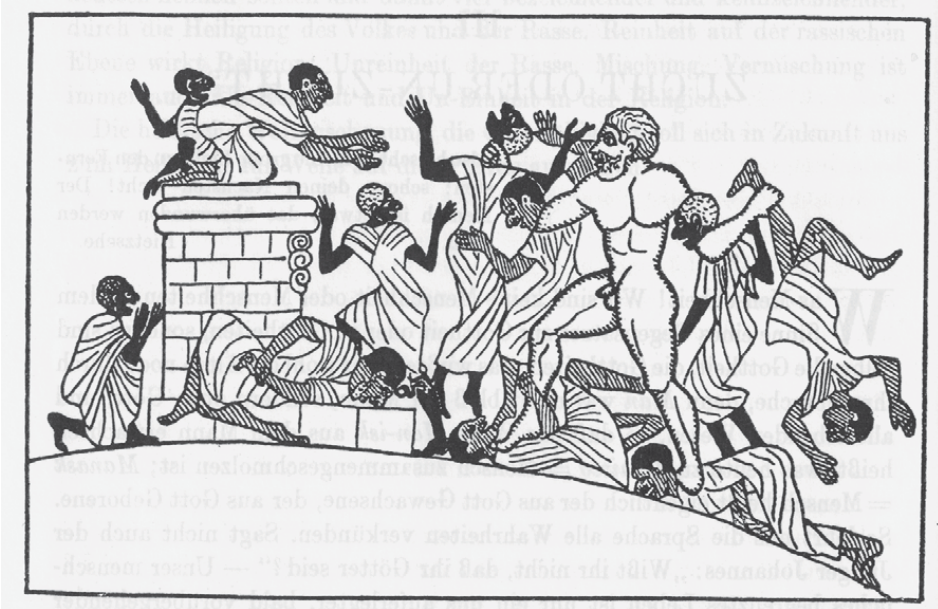
¹ The German word for Human

² Actually Jesus refers to the Old Testament: "Is it not written that you all are gods?"

³ Here Gorsleben means apparently the Non-Aryan, specifically the Jew, at the same time also alluding to the dumb and aggressive giants of Jotunheim. Later, he increasingly uses this word synonymously with Gote, or Goth.



opinion, i.e., an opinion that is also truth, would never be possible. That is not the case. There are insights that are not accessible to everybody, even when they are taught with extreme effort and when they have been accepted with the best will. Many things remain inconceivable to most humans. Such (inconceivable) is a last Aryan wisdom concerning the fatherhood of God, about One-ness with the father, about being God and the Son of God, about God in Everything and Everything in God⁴. At all times the churches did thrive as a result of the incapability of the masses to live according to such a conception. Time and again



Greek Vase-design from Gare, about 500 b.c.e.,
An Aryan who is set up for sacrifice frees himself⁵

Humans of highest rank of the race had to pay with their death that they had such knowledge, and they did not keep this knowledge to themselves and their racial equals. As arrogant as it may sound: The Divine spark has a very weak life within the lower part of humankind, as if it had to break up sometime in the past. Some time we will find out that the lower races are bastards between the Divine races and animals⁶. The nature of "God" has created only one type of "Gods", or Goths: The Asian, Aryan man, as all "sacred texts" tell us. The "gods" created humans by Sodomy⁷, and they "regretted it", as is written in Genesis. God the Father, however, cannot have regrets about his "gods", that one has to understand!

⁴ Omitted

⁵ Omitted

⁶ Omitted

⁷ Omitted

⁸ Omitted

The forces of darkness hope to dissolve all higher humanity into an “all-equal” type of mediocrity and lowness in a spiritual and physical sense. They hope to do so by means of further hybridization of the races. This “grandiose goal” that a conscious leadership of inferior races (it may be done non-conscious, but there is sufficient proof pointing to a conscious setting of this goal) is setting, quite openly and yet not recognized as such, will never be achieved, however; no matter how much the present situation may contradict this idea. This is so, because nature simply does not want racial degradation, but it is striving towards a breeding in an upward direction of humans at all cost. At the time when the world-Bastard believes that he has achieved his goal, the terrible pressure that the beast of hybridization exerts will unleash the forces of Divine, Gothic, God-like nature, which enforce for themselves the path upwards of nature and of the Divine, and these forces are already active today in the Global Aryan movement.

Nobility and good race are similar in the attitude that they prefer to remain kings within their own small area rather than becoming serfs in the foreign large area. Therefore they often cede without fight the rule at large to the small and common people who are not picky about such things. In our days, the truly noble and great humans live secretly in small places, which, however, are quite often very enviable small places, all the while all human vermin of the “dynasty of jealousy”, at best an ignorant mediocrity, is at the helm. These nuisances that lead to a general proletarianization can only be removed by a law that gives an aristocracy rights to leadership, which aristocracy, however, should be of the race⁸.

Race determines a special mind-set. Thoughts of the sub-human by necessity are hostile towards my thoughts. The Aryan perceives his thinking, his wants, his desires as hostile, painful physically, and rejects them without the need to judge them. They are naturally damaging to him; therefore, he dislikes them. Then he can easily test his feelings with his mind and he will always find out that what he has considered and judged turns out to be correct. An error is out of the question for the person who draws from his racial heritage. Precondition is a soul and mental condition that is not influenced by anything foreign. This way the worldwide fraud that keeps coming back every year in another shape will not touch the Aryan who is rooted in his deep racial security. The subhuman takes care that the high-goal is suffering under that which excites all the hybridized people.

In our days, there is a threat that our spiritual goods are sinking in the swamp of today's world-mix. The freely and mentally working Aryan as artist, scholar, or poet of our days often earns barely during a whole week that which a cabbage-preparer earns in an hour. The most noble products for the well-being of a folk



have no value anymore during the time of racial decline, therefore nobody pays for them. But it is clear that none of the economic “measures” will save us, but only increased efforts of our moral and spiritual striving can bring a relatively consoling future. How can the individual help, to improve the dire fate of our poets, scholars and artists? If each land owner, factory owner, merchant, if all others who have some free space in his house in the city or in the countryside, invites one of these spiritual people of our folk for a few days, weeks, or months and then recommends him to his friends and acquaintances. Ninety-nine of all marriages are unhappy, because they are not of equal race, but here even minimal differences play a decisive role. When, according to Greek legend, man and woman are parts from a whole that existed in a former evolutionary era, which whole was still of one sex, i.e., man-woman, and that it is love that forces the human beings to search for this separated part, then we have to admit how necessary it is the equal comes again back to equal, or the reasons for inconsistencies are given a priori. During the times of pure-racedness, the marriages were a lot happier, the searching and finding was easier. This explains the custom to give away the woman, because it was difficult to find an unequal husband among racially equals, since all were brothers and sisters in a much truer sense than are today the children of a family who often go into all different directions⁹.

Therefore the Edda sings:

The one should it be, who is in my arms,
As wife and as sister.

The seeming coldness of feelings in antiquity that still existed with peoples of pure race can be explained as a result of close racial kinship of the individual humans, men and women. Same race causes unison of the emotions, of mind, of kind, of inclinations, of the being, and it awakens love without the tragicomical eruptions of unequal humans who believe to be unified beyond all their differences, internal as well as external ones, no matter how their innermost warns them about such action. Equal can only be understood by equal, says Pythagoras¹⁰, who married again in his 90th year of life.

Purchase of the bride, run for the bride, robbing the bride, contracts between the parents concerning children of equal race are not as hard and ruthless as they may appear to us in our days. In marriages that are based on this type racial morals accumulate more material towards true love than is the case with our

⁹ Omitted

¹⁰ Omitted

marriages of the present, which are mis-marriages (also: “mix”-marriages) seen in the light of a racial, and therefore also moral point of view. The fact that the individual has been torn apart inside as a result of unending mixing causes him or her to be incapable of a happy choice of a spouse a priori. The natural selection that follows desire is almost completely suppressed in today’s living conditions and due to the inequality of those who search for spouses and the lack of equal-racial persons, the selection is the most difficult one for the high-racial person. The general trend of turning the population increasingly into mobs and low life that is perpetrated by press, church and school favors the lie of equality of all human beings and increases the number of unhappy hybrids, with all their internal discords and internal cacophonies, into the millions.

Within the pure race everybody has the same feelings. The man possesses with his one wife also all the other women of his race. Lust arises after hybridization, because no man and no woman represents his gender and his race perfectly within. Pure race loves naturally without incentive from the outside. There are hardly any individual differences. This is the state of happiness, the “paradise on Earth”, Saturnalia, moral of the Kotings, the “sprouts of the gods”, by the old Germans. Bacchanalia are but weak reminders of a general High-time that is far away!

As soon as consciousness of race awakens and where it is still in existence, the folk will practice selection for breeding. Aristocracy was always synonymous with higher and purer race, which was bred systematically. This idea dominated the early history of the Aryans like a natural law. The racial aristocracy was destroyed by church and state relatively early. What the “great” Karl¹¹ left, he replaced it with bastardized people from the provinces of Gaul. Later ministerials replaced aristocracy frequently.

The farmer was forced into serfdom after his soil, which was a loan from God, was taken away from him. But the farmer is the original vortex of the Aryan race. Still in our days he maintains city and countryside with his blood, with his progeny. He certainly is sick, infected by the general collapse of race and soul. But we have to attempt our recovery with him and through him. From him redemption will come. He must be led to the springs of wisdom, knowledge, culture, and religion. Again the farmer has to become guardian and archivist, because only he can warn our evolution about deep and disastrous errors, to which all parts of the folk are exposed, which already allowed to be removed from the soil. We are losing our power, if we have no longer any contact with the soil, just like Antaeos, the giant in the Greek legend, lost his power when this happened to him.

We are before a change in the worlds. History cannot be understood within the framework of events of a hundred or two hundred years and limited to the experiences of a couple of nations, but history can only be understood within the framework of wide connections within the lives of its races, connections that

¹¹ Charlemagne = Carolus Magnus



span millennia. Two millennia in the life of peoples are comparable to a couple of years, weeks, even just a day.

The genial creative person is not the final result of a long evolution of specific bloodlines and not the final product of perfection of humanity, but basic self-evidence with everyone who lives. This is obvious when we observe the creativity of the child, its doubtlessly “genial” freedom. The so-called “normal person” who rules in our days, the average person, most of the time below average person, are unequivocal signs that degeneration happened already. Since a few million years, since the presence of the Aryan Goth (If you want a “scientific” crutch, I am talking about the Aurignac¹² race) there has not been any evolution of a pre-determined, doubtful “humanity”, but only de-evolution downward, degeneration of the Goth because of his hybridization with animals and apes¹³.

The earliest institutions of the Aryans, by which means they organized life between each other, their way of life, their knowledge of God and experience of the world, how they perceived worship correctly, namely to express the will of the Divine through their character and through the character of nature, all of that requires highest evolved souls, spirits, and bodies. So it is fact that the most degenerated people of our days, the most animal like ones in civilization, get their biggest enjoyment out of living in the hell of a metropolis, out of “Western” education, in forced schooling, in the government of bureaucrats, in “traffic”, within the pitiful imposed “order”. The Goth, on the other hand, the racially pure one, or the “close-to-racially-pure” person, will always choose one of the most honorable professions: Teaching, defense, and feeding¹⁴. To the class of teachers belong: the true priest, the teacher, the artist, the discoverer, the inventor, the medical doctor who is an artist in his skill, the scholar, the man of God, without emphasis of their concerns upon retirement benefits and their “daily bread”, or salary. To the class of defense belong the warriors of every description. To the nourishing class belongs the farmer, who works on his own free land, not under terrible pressure, to feed competently himself and his help. At best we can add here the craftsman. All other professions are immoral in the deepest of the meaning of the word. They originated in the degenerations of economic and government structures and they constitute an enslavement that is covered up only superficially.

In both, culture and civilization, there is a relationship between those who rule and those who serve, between masters and slaves. We can make the observation, and this observation is infallible, that in true cultures the racially higher ones are the rulers of the population, while in civilizations of old and new eras the human beast is ruling and the part that belongs to the noble races is suffering.

¹² It may be indicated to divide the “millions of years” which he claims by roughly 100.

¹³ Omitted

¹⁴ Lehr-, Wehr- und Nährstand.

The “castes” are clearly present still in our era. Already among most of the Aryans there was a separation of the noble ones, the common free ones, and the freed ones: the priest, the warrior, the craftsman and the merchant. To the “merchant” we can also add the mass of the “Tschandalen”, all “day laborers”, be they in office and honor or in the factory, the gypsies and criminals. The difference there is that most of these “castes” are no longer practicing the profession into which they were born, because all racial order in state and people is eliminated, and hardly any one can practice his profession that is his right according to fate. It was not only the profession was determined in the past by the position of the stars at the time of birth, but children were conceived under direction and advice of priests that were knowledgeable in astrology. They chose the parents for the child and the child for the parents.

Pacts with Mephisto and all devils have to be signed with blood, when the soul is to be sold. This means clearly that, with giving away our blood by mixing with we are also selling our soul to the demonism of low races.

To wish to be what we are and not differently proves insight in the Divine, and happiness. The “Jote” can never feel this self-satisfaction and self-contentment. If this was not the case, the Church- and low-race-teachings would not try to convince us that God is outside of us. They do so, simply because God is not within them. They reproach us for talking in such an “un-Christian way” so much about race and religion at the same time. But we do so rightfully, because nowhere one flows from the other are obviously as race flows from religion and religions flows from race. Everyone shapes and understands his God according to his image. The Jote shapes God as a Jote, the Goth a Goth, whatever is in between is also evil.

The more Aryan a face or a body is, the more beautiful it is. A Mongol could never have been able to model for an Apollo of Belvedere. The thought of man, son of God, Aryan, was thought out and wanted by creation only once, and he became form in the Goth. All other races are the result of repeated mixing of the Goths with “animals” and the mixing of these bastards with Goths, animals and half-animals. The Mongols, the negroes, the Australians are as little an original race, as little as they are original “human”. All of them became rigidified bastardizations, “races” of the race-less, of which the Australians, the peoples in New Zealand and most of the peoples in the South Sea are examples of more recent formation, while the Negroes and the Mongols constitute old bastardizations.

Human anti-serum was developed from pure Aryan blood and used for several experiments. When mixed with the blood of the Mongol, it was almost ineffective, with the Negro it got cloudy, and with the Mediterranean there was a cover like a veil, and with the Aryan it was like a big cloud, ten times as strong as in all other experiments. A similar effect is still there with an Egyptian mummy that was 5,000 years old. Therefore this corpse was an Aryan without doubt¹⁵.

¹⁵ Not so according to recent genetic examination.

All mammals are four-legged. The Aryan is two-handed in a very special way. Therefore “Mann” (man) = MAN (old Nordic) = mannus = Mensch and manus (hand in Latin). He is one “who gets a grip” on something, physically, but also mentally, manas = reason, intellect (Sanskrit), mens = intellect (Latin), manna = Divine food. All low races love to use the feet at times when practicing craftsmanship.

The ape, in popular view, is four-handed, but anatomically the back hands are actually two true feet. We could be justified in assuming that the ape is a mix between human and animal, as most researchers would also accept: a hybrid between a highly evolved human, a pre-Aryan, and some mammal-precursor¹⁶. The low human races then can be viewed as repeated mixes between the Aryan and bastard types between ape and human that evolved later.

To me it seems that in the word “homo”, contrary to the word “man” = hand, spirit, intellect (ar-man = spirit-man, Sun-man, Armane), is still the notion of a mixture. Sem, Ham and Japhet = simia, Häm-ling, and ape. They are progeny of Noah, who himself was first made by the “gods” and who therefore is part animal. In the word Ham there are clearly the notions of blockage and mixing (“blending” of wine), Häm-ling, Hämisch (derogatively), Hämmer-ling = devil, Ham-pelmann = half man; hampa (Spanish) = low life, Hammel = castrated ram, Hama-dyras = a species of monkeys. Sem clearly is “simia” = ape, also “half (semi, the inversion of which is mis and mez = to mix)

Japhet = Affe (ape), possible derivations: Japan, Japs, Af-ghanistan, where the Eastern tribe is called Af-ridi.

For the concept of mixing we have similar or equally sounding words everywhere in tribal names and names of peoples. In English the word mongrel is used for crossbreed or bastard. This is the same word as Mongol. Spanish: mono = ape (man!), monesko = ape-like, descending from the ape.

English “monkey” is ape¹⁷, indicating a mix everywhere. It is entirely clear that also the word for eating “manger” in French and “mangiare” in Italian is related to mixing, because in copulation the genders mix each other. “Eat” was always the secret word for procreation and copulation, merging with each other. As such it is also valid in the Bible, above all in the creation myth. “Manger” French; manjar Spanish is the German “Manschen”, “Mischen” (both for mixing). Mestizo (Spanish) is mixed breed, bastard. The ancient Peruvian barely distinguishes the words of man and ape: muisco and muisca; the names of two species of apes¹⁸ are also ringing a bell: Mang-aben and Mak-aken. French “mesquin” =

¹⁶ Omitted

¹⁷ Omitted

¹⁸ Omitted

mean, Spanish “mez” = half - inverted sim! Mezclar = to mix. In this connectin we mention also the words “mausen” (having sex) and “Mäuschen” (little mouse) in their meanings in the dialect in reference to “mixing”. With “Manschen” the “Cavalier” (Knight) refers to a relationship between different classes.

Through the practice of mixing we increase the chaos, the pain, the eternal discord, the restlessness, the discord, in the contrary to union. The satisfaction of humankind is only possible by means of leading it to the pure race, in my opinion also to pure races, even though when examining the meaning of the word closer, there is only one pure race, rata, in old Nordic, one radix, one root. Nature actually opposes every hybridization. If it is not forced artificially to continuing mixing, it de-mixes itself naturally, splits its components back into its original parts and indicates with it that it does not want mixing, that it rejects “manschen” and “Verköterung” (someway translated into “dog-ification”)¹⁹.

Rata: Rata in old Nordic language is the root, the Ur-Spring-Root, the All-raune²⁰, with which Wodan drills the mead of poetry, which means that he gets insight of life, which solves all secrets of existence.

Today’s humans are not getting more similar in certain respects by becoming better, but because also the better ones become uglier, worse as a result of general mixing and hybridization, in which process they lose all their advantages.

Cannot we see how horrifyingly humans become increasingly? Just look in the tramways, in the theaters, in the cinema, on the streets, in brief, everywhere people congregate. The become increasingly distances from human nature, more similar to apes. The de-spiritualization and de-divinisation of the masses makes very rapid progress. Here a circulating chaos attracts all scum. The “Jote” succeeded early to babble out of the minds of the average person the idea of a racial up-breeding. Where are beautifully grown people supported or even bred?

The masses feel just fine: pig among pigs! The anger (the excitation increases so horribly in our days, because it’s very rare that two people, let alone more than two people, of the of same race meet who would have one opinion.) The dissonances of the minds. Souls, spirits, and physical bodies are so hard, that a general bad sound (cacophony) hurts the relations of humans amongst each other.

¹⁹ Omitted

²⁰ All-murmur, all-rune, but Alraune is also a medicinal herb, a cure-all



But many want to be ugly. In fact, they pride themselves of that. We should never forget that. Because secretly, in their subconscious, they feel happy about this state of affairs. They enjoy being people who do too little, who lost their rights, without the load of a task. From this situation they forge for themselves a state of happiness. They make a virtue out of their problems. What does that mean? This means that they are not just lacking the will - their apparent will is fruitless complaining - to be the stronger ones, the more noble ones; but also the physical capability is lacking. From all physical incapability, however (this concept has to be measured very broadly) results an empire of equality that the poor ones, the idiotic ones, the weak ones want to erect as a refuge.

The chair, the throne, is a symbol of Divine power and worldly rulership. Being capable to sit is a symbol of the Gothic race. All inferior races and apes cross the legs, even if you put them on chairs. Imperial chairs, judicial chairs, the chair of the high priests are still reminders of the former general value of the chair as a privilege of the judge and ruler. How many people can sit correctly on chairs in our times? People prefer to sit on the floor, because that appears to be more comfortable. The person who has grown upright should check that out for himself, he should not allow to be seduced by his enthusiasm for things from the East, for Buddhism, to things that are detrimental for him, because they do not match him. We can approach the spiritual goods of the East quicker with methods other than sitting in uncomfortable positions. We are given that which is our Aryan inheritance, and we should accept it with thanks and use it.

The German has a special position in Europe. He is the center of Europe and from our evolution not just our fate is dependent, but also the fate of Europe. History has to be viewed race-related. Whatever was achieved in Europe, Africa, America and Asia came from Aryan sources.

You should know that your body is the temple of God and God lives inside you. You did not become what you are out of your own effort. Therefore praise the Lord in your body. His spirit enlivens it. You are of God!

To be Aryan means to have the inner certainty of one's mental and physical superiority as compared with everything "human", because that which surrounds us in our daily life is just a distorted mask of true humanity. It is the spirit who gives life to the shape, and where the spirit is lacking, the shape withers.

The Germans became timid people, because already in early times they got robbed of their spiritual foundation. At all times they are afraid that they fall through the few planks that left, still holding the basic structure. They should allow to fall. The abyss receives them softly on the ground of their own soul and there is an exit to the blooming and joyful fields of their own spirituality, although it is a narrow exit.

The strong, benevolent, the self-understanding one succumbs often part out of being grossed out, part because of indifference, because he goes in the streets without weapons, trusting his strength, without worries and concerns. But there are robbers of many kinds and often he has barely the time to catch the spear that is aimed at his heart with the bare hand, and even then he is just satisfied with having disarmed the opponent. He does not throw the spear back to destroy its owner, laughingly he continues to walk. The opponents believe that he fears the combat and soon they come in masses to kill him. Eventually a rock from the slingshot of some David hits the forehead of the careless person. In my opinion it is more noble to be a Goliath than a David. Here I have to point out that it is a lie when the Jews claim that Goliath screamed in front of their tents. Giants do not scream. They sleep usually over their heavy thoughts and their huge force.

Honest combat is the root. We cannot get an honest combat anywhere as far as we and the opponent are concerned, that's why we succumb. Step on the head of the poisonous snake that teaches and advises: "love thy neighbor" and means with that the lowliest, the one that is farthest away! Never yet a word has been distorted as much and converted into its opposite as this word of Aryan Ur-knowledge: God loves only pure love. God stays within you, insofar as you love in pure love, i.e., your neighbor. Everything else is lewdness of the lewd animal, which throughout the millennia prevents the kingdom of God, the kingdom of the Goths, the kingdom of the Good ones on Earth.

The orders²¹ are oldest Aryan institutions and served formerly the up-breeding, but also as a repose for the human who searched peace, meditation and inner view after a blessed life in love and work. The monasteries and orders were as heirs of the ancient priest schools the places of science, art and the realization of the Divine. Only during the later middle ages monasticism degenerated, for instance into the begging orders. The ancient demand for chastity, poverty and obedience has received an entirely different meaning when monasticism declined. Originally chastity meant procreation within the race, care for race and gender. With poverty not lack of possession was meant, but renunciation of income by means of commerce or unjustifiable earnings. Ar-mut (poverty) is an attitude that is brought by the Aar (eagle): Ar-gemüt, Sonnen-gemüt: Ar-mut - courage of the Eagle. This alone work can do, namely "Aar-beute - spoils of the Aar, offered by the Aar, offered by the Sun (Ar), spoils from the Sun. Only that which is due the Sun. Only in it is salvation and blessing, because everything else brings misfortune.

²¹ Religious orders and metaphysical orders

Obedience was the voluntary one, which was a commitment in the companionship for life to the “primus inter pares”, the “first one among equals”, plus the obedience of the natural Ur-law, to which the elected leader was especially committed.

To renew such orders of Aryan rules for life is a high goal and worth the sacrifice of the best. In connection with settling is may perhaps remain the only possibility to renew Aryan commitment in life anew in independent units.

That the idea of breeding was not completely dead in the monasticism of the middle ages shows the foundation of a knightly order by Emperor Ludwig the Bavarian in the year 1330, together with the establishment of the monastery Ettal in the Oberammergau. In this unique case we have a history of the founding from the year 1350, which no doubt is a true imperial document that has been found in the Bavarian archives of State, dated August 17, 1332. This means that we have more knowledge of the founding, building and institutions of this order of chivalry than about many other orders. What is obvious immediately is the rule that the knights should live in Ettal together with their women. We have the habit of seeing the orders of chivalry as monastic institutions, where celibacy was the rule. Now we know, however, that these vows counted only as long as one was member of the order itself. Many entered the order after termination of the marriage after the death of the wife, others left the order, usually a society of twelve, when they intended to marry. Membership of the order was no life long damnation to celibacy, an institution that is against any human and divine law.

In our days, monasticism became totally sterile, i.e., its effect depopulates and has negative influence on the race. This is so, because often the best are determined to go to the monastery already in their youth and many others close themselves off after many disappointments in life. In old times life in the monastery was often the conclusion of a rich and active life, besides the fact that the monasteries had many social and educational tasks still in the late middle ages. Nowadays the monasteries are the tombs of artificially killed life. The monasteries could fulfill important tasks again, if they became again a place of recovery and quiet passing for persons of all classes who got struck and worn out by life, for the old people, for the sick, and for those who are tired.

The healthy human being has three goals in life when going his normal path, during the work of the day, as long as he does not want redemption from the ties of this world: namely righteousness, acquisition, and enjoyment.

The error of all theosophy in relation to the ancient Indian wisdom of the Vedas is, that they supposedly teach to avoid a priori the “deceptions” that surround us. This is not true! According to the words Indo-Aryan wise men, provided we understand them correctly, we have received our youth, beauty, force, and our will for our path on Earth in order to experience these features. It is important that we do not stumble before reaching the goal that as an ultimate wisdom is in our view.

Righteousness, according to many, is a seeming striving without success, if we consider what's happening on Earth. But - don't we throw the seeds into the wind, i.e., throw a secure possession away, in order to get the future grain?

The existence of human society in its secure status and general welfare can be secured when humans arrange themselves within society according to their capabilities and knowledge, if they keep morals in high regard, as the wisdom of all peoples and of all times is teaching. Only this way can we put up a barrier against all arbitrariness and immorality of all those who have neither intellect nor God, and this way we can avoid that the animal within the human being tears down certain gates of general welfare. Who knows the activities of the world and does not set his striving towards righteousness and correctness in action, commits a big folly and damages himself. But we should not just exercise righteousness, which is up to us, but we should also not tolerate any injustice, no matter where it comes from. From this we can conclude with certainty that the good old request for righteousness is not without merit, and that all those are doing well, who according to their character and being have the inclination to do so.

When we talk about acquisition, we mean the acquisition of knowledge, land, house, money, animals, friends, and the increase of these acquisitions. With this the human being acquires wealth and power. Idle and indifferent people, most of the time also such persons who are deranged in their racial drives, deny the necessity of acquisition and believe that luck is on the side of the person who does not deserve it, or even the person who is not seeking it. They claim that coincidence brings wealth and poverty, victory and defeat, good and bad luck to humans. We have to respond that the apparent coincidence can well be a merit. Coincidence is favor of destiny, but destiny is mostly in our hands, and who understands how to use destiny, to him it is a means to acquisition like any other means. Capability, opportunity and implementation are, like destiny, means to it, perhaps even Ur-parts of destiny. Every person is the smith of his luck, and an idle person knows no true luck. This, perhaps, is one of the deepest sayings of wisdom there exists. We should never forget that everything that happens on Earth is mostly our activity and on the other hand the work of God, because God does not want otherwise than what righteous humans want. Therefore



God helps the person who helps himself. We have of the Divine in the world an equal part as what we have of the human, and we would be capable of shaping the world according to our image, in a Divine manner, but the majority of humans non-Divine, hostile to God.

We experience enjoyment with our senses: vision, hearing, tactile sense, taste, and smell. In our soul the feelings of enjoyment and non-enjoyment are accumulating, of joy and pain, of hate and love, of wanting and denying. Do desire and wishing harm us? In many cases they do; but nevertheless enjoyment is not necessarily despicable or sinful. We are born to enjoy things that the world offers, but only as much as makes sense and if it does not hinder the striving for righteousness and acquisition. Whatever was set against enjoyment by powerful clerics and secular rulers is error, jealousy and fraud, is ungodly servitude of souls and bodies. We have been born for enjoyment as much as we have been born for suffering. The interaction of enjoyment and pain allows our souls to grow and it makes them great, or pitiful, depending on our freedom or serfdom in face of these things.

Righteousness, acquisition and enjoyment are the three goals of life.

The art of living is to strive for these goals equally and the human being needs to use his good intellect and his Divine will for this purpose. The human should assign his time according to the triplicity of his goals in life and he should attempt to connect them to each other, to achieve their congruence so that they are not opposing each other. We are doing best, if we meet our obligations at the same time; therefore we should exercise righteousness already in youth and when grown up, to follow the obligations of righteousness and acquisition besides enjoyment and also love. Otherwise it may happen that, when we are old, we would not have achieved these three goals in life. Only the person who cares for righteousness, acquisition and enjoyment achieves the happiness that escapes most people. An unjust person, even if he had acquired good things and loved a lot, an idle person, even if he had been righteous and loving, and a person without love, even if he had acquired much and had been righteous, they all would have lived an un-godly way, because, acting imperfectly, they would have ignored one important goal in life.

Now there is, for a few, a fourth goal in life. To these few belong these who, when old, can say that they have reached the three goals in life. These are the happy ones, who have suffered this world and who have enjoyed it likewise, and all they have to do now is to immerse themselves into the meaning of life, of existence and of the world. They will direct their thoughts upon the Divine without any consideration of purpose. A few of them will achieve the state of meditation, in which the perfected being can say of himself without blasphemy: where would God be if he was not within myself.

This was the perfected one who joined the order.



The number of the knights in Ettal was limited to twelve who were under a thirteenth one who was the master of the order, and a mistress of the order for the twelve spouses of the knights, apparently under the same rules of the order. During those times there was nothing unusual to such an arrangement, because there is no indication about that. To the contrary, all that seemed quite normal. How self-evident the founding of the knightly order in Ettal was viewed can be seen in the fact that ecclesiastic opponents of Ludwig were not bothered by that.

Here it is the old round table of King Arthur that was revived here with goals of breeding. This intention of Emperor Ludwig is an excellent reference for him. His progeny, however, had no understanding for the far-reaching inclination of the Bavarian on the imperial throne and they confiscated the finances of the monastery after Ludwig's death. As a consequence the order dissolved again, perhaps under slight pressure of the church which did not support such things benevolently.

The prototype of the rules of the order for the knights of Ettal were possibly the bylaws of the Knights Templar or the German Order of Knights, which had besides the actual knights of the order numerous brother- and sisterhoods who were living in marriage from which the order could draw new members continuously. These groups often lived next to the seats of the orders and helped them in many ways.

The fact of married brothers of the order was not as seldom as generally assumed. We know of Spanish knightly orders, to the contrary of the Johannites and German Knights that they were allowed to marry "pure virgins". Apparently the "vow of celibacy" was interpreted in race-hygienic and race-ethical ways. Indeed, the Spanish knightly orders at the time of the founding of the monastery of Ettal in 1330 consisted in the main of offspring of the Visigoths in Spain, who for centuries made the attempt to separate themselves from the Moorish, Jews and native Iberians²². Obviously we know far too little about the meaning of early

²² Omitted

medieval monastic orders, which had also soil-reform in mind such as the Zisterziensers²³, and in our days we may talk of them as corporations who follow a politics of settlements besides their religious and scientific activities. Therefore we should not be surprised when we find that such knightly orders, which always had their emphasis on breeding and selection, as we know from strict testing of ancestry that makes only sense when such breeding and selection were practiced, were also involved in practical settlement activity. They did that by founding orders, the knights of which should procreate pure children with pure virgins. Therefore the rules of the order in Ettal should be considered as something quite important. The practice was to found settlements in remote areas and create at the same time the basis for a population, which should live in the area and farm it²⁴. At that time far-sighted politics was practiced. Nowadays settlements are enterprises to relieve cities of a population that has grown too much, while back then the countryside was not settled as much and there was a lack of people.

The attempt of the Emperor Ludwig the Bavarian to found a knightly order with the goal of human breeding and human settling in a remote, but nevertheless politically important area²⁵ proves his outstanding importance. This importance, however, was no longer honored by his followers²⁶. The founding of this knightly order that did not forbid marriage to his members, but, quite to the contrary, demanded it, is therefore not just pure whim. The fact that the document mentioned the circumstance of married knights rather matter-of-factly shows that such things were self-evident in those times. The time of founding falls in the bloom of the order after the decline of the Knights Templar. The Knights Templar were married most of the time and they had secret and public members all over, who were outside of the strict rules of the order. In general we may not view the knightly orders as isolated constructs, but as top organizations of strata of the society, in our case of the aristocracy, which confirmed its influence on the state and church in the main with those orders. The order of the Knights Templar was dissolved on March 22, 1312, mostly by force in France, where 30,000 Knights Templar paid their higher knowledge and striving for God and race with their lives. In Spain and Germany the members of the Knights Templar entered the follow-up orders or they joined existing orders that were kin to their ideals. Closely related were the Zistertziensers and the German order, both of which had also agriculture and settlements for farmers in their rules. Therefore we have to see in the founding of Ettal an enterprise that was fitting its time. Too bad it went down after the death of its founder. Ettal has remained an

²³ A Catholic Monks Order

²⁴ Omitted

²⁵ The area was certainly politically important! It was one of the main routes that the German kings and Roman emperors (the official title of those rulers) when they invaded Italy. These invasions were a regular venture that ended most of the time with a coronation to Roman emperor by the pope in Rome. There are many very old cities along this route, which already the Romans have used.

²⁶ Omitted

ordinary monastery for monks to this day. Possibly the name Ettal gives a hint about the knightly order. I do not know the derivation of the word,²⁷ nor its name, but in the E of Ettal could be the “Ehe” is marriage and “Tal” for valley, valley of marriage = EHE-TAL, Ettal in newer German. “Eh” or “Ehe” was in medieval times not only the term for marriage between man and woman, but beyond that it had also a meaning that related to law, i.e., the law of marriage that is valid by means of marriage and morality (breeding), the nature-Ur-law.

That our conclusions have their historic background in the trends of the time can also the doubtful experience, if he realizes that here influences of the legend of the Holy Grail, a legend that puts ancient roots into the German soil of legends, played their part. We can see more clearly more about the background of the founding of the order of Ettal, if we ask Wolfram von Eschenbach, who made the legend of the Grail to the main theme of his great epos “Parzival”²⁸. There the poet gives us a picture of the order of the Knights-Templar and its activities, from which we can clearly read the settling and breeding intent. The passage is as follows:

The high nature of the Grail demanded
That who takes care of it in dignified manner,
She should be of chaste heart,
Free of all falsehood and pure.

And then further

You should renew the custom,
Emulating his ties for life,
Love your wife from the bottom of your heart.

This rhyme can only be understood when “your wife” means the woman of the same kind, of knightly or high extraction. This becomes clearer in the following lines:

Following the will of God
The stone should be cared for by a pure virgin,
Which live in service of the Grail.
He should only choose high choice.
Also knights should combat for it,
Who consecrated their life to strict chastity.
And soon the crown receives benefit
And soon they give it away again.
They fetch children, well selected

²⁷ I do know, however, because I am from that general area. The “E” is for “eben”, or flat, a very common prefix in many names for locations and towns in this area of Southern Germany and Austria. Of course, the aristocratic bastards selected the flat bottom of a valley with sufficient land and, typically, sufficient folk (their slave labor) already living there.

²⁸ The origin of this legend was French, not German. The names of the heroes were Romanzo (old French). Gorsleben conveniently ignores this crucial fact.

Of noble kind and beautiful.
 If a land becomes without lord
 Which, trusting the hand of God,
 Desires a man as lord,
 This crowd too, this should be given.
 They should take care of him thankfully,
 Because the blessing of God protects him.
 The virgin is given away openly,
 But her offspring must return,
 To increase the crowd of the Grail in service.
 Those, however, who carry such weapons,
 They must renounce the love of women,
 Live in pure marriage,
 And those, sent by God
 As rulers into a country without lord.

The Grail is the symbol of pure love in secret as well as openly. All things in heaven have their correlates on Earth. This was the Grail was understood as heavenly and earthly pure love. Amfortas, against the commandment of pure racial love, had intercourse with the animal-human Kundry. Through impure love humankind received sin and death. Both parables are valid here, the parable of heavenly love and the parable of pure worldly love, the love to “your wife”.
 “Same with same creates more
 Unequal with Unequal creates destruction.”

In the Edda as well as in the Old Testament there is the hope for the redeemer, who will come. A teaching that is common to the Goths, the Good ones, and the Jews. He is the great redeemer who surpasses all former redeemers, a fact that is evident in all hopes of humanity. This redeemer should redeem spiritually according to the hope of the good ones, and according to the Jews he should redeem humanity physically: A mixture of this teaching remained in the Christian dogma.

Physical sacrifice is not sufficient, it is a useless and wrong deed. We all have learned to sacrifice ourselves physically, we did “practice” this throughout the centuries, all down to the most unimportant one: namely to sacrifice ourselves without opposition for an “idea”, no matter which one, because that detail is irrelevant as far as the value of the sacrifice is concerned. The last example was humanity that sacrificed itself in the past war (WW1). Whoever decided “not to participate” expelled himself from the kingdom of humanity. Whoever decided not to participate in this war, which ultimately was an economic war and of which nobody knew what its real reasons have been, was weighed and was found to be too light. The few who recognized the meaning of this war, that it was not meaningless, but a thorough test, were therefore convinced that they could not “bail out”. They could not anticipate if they were “needed” after the war, for the time afterwards! Nobody should believe that a person gets killed in war by coincidence. Who did not have the courage to at least offer the sacrifice, at



least to participate quietly and acceptingly, but “bailed out” of who wrote pitiful letters to those in power higher up, begging that they “keep him for the world and for humanity” was already marked as someone superfluous. All who were needed, who were for the change in need, they underwent the test and they passed the test. Whoever was accepted as a sacrifice, he had the certainty that his temporal mission was already fulfilled for this time. Fate keeps a thrifty budget and does not allow that its applicants wait for that which is assigned to them. There is a difference whether we expect the return of the strong one from above, as the creator of the “eternal peace and justice” or if we expect the Messiah as the redeemer of some “people” from a servitude into which it sent itself.

The redemption in spirit has to be preceded by a redemption in the physical. A redemption from physical submission is meaningless if it does not concern the body itself. We redeem ourselves from the body by means of highest physical chastity and discipline, which again is coming from the highest spiritual chastity and discipline. What will become of a humanity that waits only for the strong one from above or the weak one from below, without contributing anything themselves? Humankind has to continue striding the predetermined path of high-breeding in body and spirit, because there is no point of rest in the all-too-human whirlwind of phenomena on the spiral of all ascent.

Humankind should not allow being fooled concerning this last requirement, because the human being won't cease to exist on this Earth until he has gone this path to perfection and to God. Any attempt to circumvent this goal or to get rid of it will eventually increase the required time to get to the top. Not “equality” is the goal and humans are not equal. All humans will be equal when they reached the ultimate goal, but everyone will get there in “his time”

We are not surprised that the inferior one wants to have and make everything “equal” and likewise we are not surprised that the better one defends himself against that, because both of them are not only enemies of that which is good, but still more of that which is bad. However, this hostility is equally big with the inferior one, therefore he means with “equal”: down with him! While the better one means with “equal”: “up with him!”

IV. Sacred Spring

Once three for the race of the gods
 Strong and Mild, walked the beach of the sea
 They found on the shore, lost, powerless
 The Ask and the Embla, still without purpose.
 They did not have senses, nor did they have soul,
 No life and warmth, nor Divine stature;
 Breath Wodan gave them, Inner meaning Höner,
 Glow of warmth gave Loge and shining blood.

Edda

To the old Germanic peoples, the god of the heavenly armies and of the army on Earth was Ziu, Tiu in Lower German, Norse Ty or Tyr. On his day (the Ziu-day or Tuesday, the day of the Thing (justice), the Zichtag, English: Tuesday, Lower German Tiestag, Swedish Tisdag, Switzerland, Suebia and Alsace in dialect Zishtig), Ziu-day, the Thing people assembled to the Thing, which word again as a common root with Tiu, Ziu and Zug. In ancient Rome the Tuesday was consecrated to Mars, the god of war (martedì, mardi, etc.) This ancient god of the armies Ziu or Tiu was a Dies-piter (Jupiter) for the Romans, a Djauspitar for the Indians, and a “Zeus” for the Greek.

The identity of the Germanic god of the heavens, Ziu, with Zeus is matter of fact for a long time and it becomes obvious to the reader even without much explanation. Zeus, too, was a god of “moving out”¹, as his name indicates: “Procreator”, hand (of a clock), Material, pull are Ur-German words that have the same meaning. Therefore the “Zeug-haus” (= armory) that does not have to do with the “things” (Zeug) that’s stored therein, but primarily from to move (Zug) there, where people assembled and got the weapons for the campaign (Zug), for the “Zeug”.

“Tee to Thing” was the call in Friesland of those who moved to the court, to the Thing: “go to the Thing!” The tree of judgment there is still named: “Tee-Boom”.

In Thuringia, Professor Stuhl mentions the “Thüge”- or “Tü”-court, where, surrounded by wood or stone, those who had the right to the Thing assembled to court of justice or to council. In Northern Germany the old places of assembly are called Tie, Thü, Tee and their names

¹ Of the army, of course



remained in existence to this day on market places and streets of the cities. In Tyrol, the word for a young man who reached the age of compulsory military service is called a “Zoch”, also one who belongs to the “Aus-zug”, which in Switzerland is the word for the army reserves.

The city of Augsburg was called “Ziesburg” in old times, i.e., Ziusburg, the Swabish people themselves were “Ziu-travelers”, who were not a tribe as such, but a shorter or longer wave of migration to a settlement, which was peaceful and originated from the Germanic leadership. Augsburg², therefore, was a “place of migration” (Zieh-stätte), and the “ziu-waren” are the men who go to the “place of moving”, to the place of the Thing, to the Thing, as sons of Tiu or Ziu. The Vikings of the 6th century called their war-voyages “Tywerk”, i.e., works of Ty, which is the Nordic name for ziu. Ty or Tyr is the Nordic Mars and the symbol of Mars in astrology is the symbol of Tyr in the Nordic Runes, i.e., the Ur-symbols of writing of all peoples of the Earth.

In these sounds, i.e. Tiu, Ziu, Tyr, Die, Deus (Latin), Deos (Greek), Thiod (old Saxon), Thioda (Gothic), Diota, Diet (Old High German), Deut (Middle High German), wherefrom comes also the name Deutsch, in these sounds is the meaning of the word “God” in all Aryan peoples and in peoples who are still speaking an Aryan language today. The same word for Diot or Deut = Got is also a word for Deutsch, as the word God is also for the Goths, his good people. Therefore the Germanic people is the people of God, which means the people of the Good Ones.

Under the protection of the All-God, this god of the armies, the Germanic crowds moved into the world in the Sacred Spring. Their leaders were the “Thiodans” or “Teutoni” (Latin), the Ziu- or Teut-ancestors³, this way, according Professor Stuhl, they were still named by the Goths. The name is on a borderstone on the Greinberg by Miltenberg. From the word Tiot or Teuf for God naturally the word for the whole of it emerged: The Aryan-Germanic word “Tot (Latin: totus), which seems to have been accepted by all languages and which can even be recognized in the Chinese Tao and in the Egyptian Tot or Tel. That’s it what Goethe meant when he wrote:

“In the beginning was the “Tat” (action)! This is the great “Dat”, still used in dialect, the “It” (Das)! The Tat and Tot of the Egyptians, the Tao of the Chinese, therefore all of it = “tout”! (French)

With the word “Zeug” connected is also the word and idea of “Zeche”. This word has nothing to do with “zechen” in today’s meaning (i.e., to drink alcoholic

² Omitted



beverages in a “Zeche” = tavern). This meaning was added much later. The word “Zeche” comes from “Zug” (trek), move, in lower German tie, tog, getogen; Zug = Zeuch = Zeche. In this meaning it reminds us of the “Zug” (move), i.e., the leaving of the young people at the time of exit. There would be a contradiction, if “zechen” (getting drunk) was the main purpose and not the trek. The excursion in the month of May, as practiced in practically all schools, comes from this tradition which was commonplace.

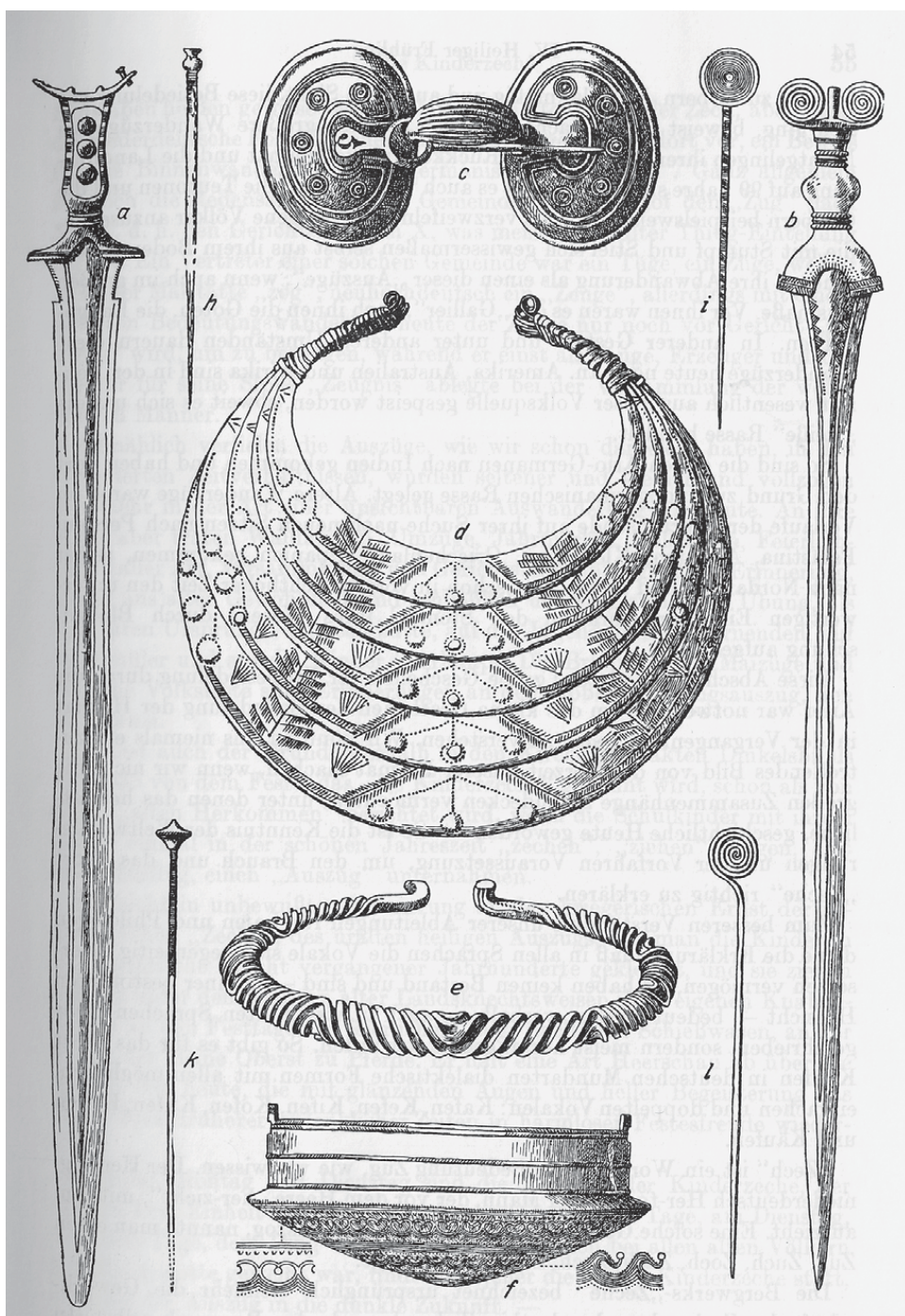
This custom has the following origin: Already in antiquity people recognized the North as the cradle of humankind, at least the cradle of the humankind that created these old cultures, which historically we label “antiquity”. Indeed from the North, i.e., the original settlements of the Aryans, which somewhat coincide with the borders of today’s Germanic nations, emanated waves of peoples’ migrations for tens of thousands of years, which slowly settled the whole world. A mode of settling and populating together with large scale breeding arranged in every spring the “consecrated spring”, or the “ver sacrum”. During that time the grown-up youth of this our Ur-folk was set up to be new leaders among new populations. The same was as bees swarm in spring to find a new place to live, the young assembled in their homeland under the same inner drive. This was not aimless action, but according to long planned blueprints of settlements that had the purpose to reshape the world, to direct into orderly purpose the continuously flowing fountain of racial fertility. The purpose was not to allow the population in the homeland to become too dense, so that the physical and soul-aristocracy of the folk would not suffer. We alluded already to the fact that the settling of the homeland was not left to arbitrary decisions, but that it was sanctified by Divine law. Such wise rules prevented the horrible injustice on the soil, which was a loan from the Sun. The lack of observation of this law brought the slave chains to humankind under which they are suffering in our days.

Every old settlement on German soil was originally just one farm, more or less close to the neighbor, depending on location, fertility and climate. Still today research of names of townships and locations can notice the Ur-farms, where in fullness of life the Aryan was active in the midst of his numerous and healthy offspring, on a level of culture, which is very obvious to any person able to Ur-Cult when looking at any unearthed implement of those times such as weaponry, jewelry or domestic tools.

The migrations left in waves of different time spans and sizes their homesteads, so that they could move into prepared settlements of previously settled folks-seeds, or to conquer new territories that are far away. Just how these larger migrations were planned shows the fact that, in case of failure to achieve the foals, they secured the right to return into their homeland for 99 years. In this light it is easier for us to see for instance the Cimbri and Teutons not as desperate peoples who removed themselves from their own soil, but as an ordered migration on a large scale. Before them were the Gallic peoples, after them the Goths and

³ the German word “Ahnen” means ancestors





German Bronze artifacts, 1,500 BC

a, b - 2 swords, c - broche, d - gorget, e - neckring, f - suspended vessel, h - i - needles

the Langobards. In another appearance and under different circumstances such migrations happen still in our days. America, Africa and Australia have been fed from this source of the folk in modern times, as far as the white race is concerned.

This was the first Aryo Germans came to India and laid there the basis of the Indo-Germanic race. Throughout the millennia, older migrations in their search for new settlements came to Persia, Palestine, Egypt, Asia Minor, Greece, and Spain, even to North Africa, and they put the “stamp of their characteristics” on the local races by mixing the blood.

This deviation into the big picture of the settlement of the planet by the Aryans was necessary to understand the smaller picture of the settling of the homeland in the past. We could never get a picture of the past of our homeland, if we were not capable of uncovering the big picture, which was the origin of the home-related, historic present. Thus the precondition of the world migrations of our ancestors is needed, to explain the custom and the word “Zeche” correctly.

Here we have to explain - so that the layman as well as the philologist can understand things better - that in all languages vowels may be replaced with other vowels. In a certain respect, vowels have less permanent to the point of being insignificant. For this reason, vowels are not written in many languages, just indicated. For instance, in German dialects, you have many forms for the word “kaufen” (to purchase), with different vowels and diphthongs: Kafen, Kefen, Kifen. Kufen, Keifen, and Käufen.

“Zech” is a word with the meaning “Zug”⁴, as we know. The Her-zog (duke), lower German Her-tog, is a man who treks in front of the “her” (army). Such a group that trekked jointly was called “Zug”, Zuch, Zoch, Zach, Zech, Zeuch, or Zeuge.

The “zeche” of the mine was originally the society of the people who “zech”-ed, i.e., the people who went there, not the mine itself. In Swabia, certain groups of farmers are called “Zieh” or “Zech”, but also the lower German form of Tie or Tue is known there, a proof for internal migrations of the Germanic migrations. Very much used is still the expression, that a community or farm has the “Zug” to town X, i.e., the court of justice to which it belongs is in the town X, which, in most cases, is based on the old division in Things. A Representative of such a community was a “Tüge”, or a “Züge”, because he “moved” to his place of court,



in new German “Zeuge”, however, with a change in meaning, as in our days the “Zeuge” (witness) is “pulled” to court so that he can give testimony, while in old times he was witness, creator, created, for his clan “witnessed” at an assembly of the able-bodied men.

As we mentioned already before, the migrations declined gradually according to changing circumstances, they became rarer and smaller and they happened more as an invisible emigration as in our days. On their place came pilgrimages, processions, year-markets, folkloristic festivals, festivities of all kinds, days of assembly and of court sessions. This happened initially to remember the migrations, later as old habits and eventually all this, the origin of which was long forgotten, was transferred to the youth, to those who learned, to students, to children in general. The fountain festivals, excursions in the month of May and similar folk festivals are memories of the great spring migration, the *ver sacrum*.

This is the reason, why in the Church archives of Dinkelsbühl they reported 1635 of a festival that already then was referred to as “old custom”, when school children once in the beautiful time of the year went to “zechen”, trek, with their teacher, i.e., when they made an excursion.

Perhaps in subconscious remembrance of the war-like seriousness of the original “Zeche”, the ancient sacred migration, the children were clothed in the military uniform of centuries past, and every year they go in a solemn procession to the areas of target practice, while the boys band is playing old Landsknecht tunes and the little major rides his horse at the beginning of the procession. He performs kind of an army show of the modern youth, which with bright eyes and enthusiastically repeats the serious game of ancient times in harmless joy of a festival.

Sunday, Monday and Tuesday are the days of the Childrens-“zeche”, referring to the holy trinity, but on the third day only, the “zieh”-day (procession day), the Thing-day, which already was consecrated to the god of war by the ancient peoples, the “Kinderzeche” happens, as in old times the migration into a dark future.

In this context it may be desirable to get a little general view of the settlement methods in old times in the own country and the distribution of the surplus of births, because in times of conscious care of race and folk people did not allow things just to happen as they do in our days. Quite to the contrary, they adapted strictly to the situations that resulted from the number of the population, the growth of the population, and the living space (*Lebensraum*) of the people. A myopic leadership of the folk that exists already for centuries made of the Germans a people without space, and not only of the Germany in a stricter political sense, but also the peoples who are kin to our folk on the borders of our empire. We should not forget that our folkish borders in the past reached from the Mediterranean to the North Cape, and from the Pyrenees to the Black Sea.



The “foundations of cities” under Henry the Vogler were always arbitrarily justified with the invasion of the Hungarians and general insecurity, even though we can prove that in those times there was no lack of fortified places, some of them very extensive, in any Gau, district, or county of the German living space. Rather it was changing circumstances that forced the farmers to move into the fortified locations, which to this point were only cultic locations and havens during hostile invasions. We assume that the flat land then was no longer capable of absorbing the surplus of the population. Because there was no splitting of the sharecropper farms in the village, the younger sons had to leave the soil and enter the service of the greater lords, the counts and dukes. Because of overpopulation a warrior class emerged that was no longer bound to the land, and then also craftsmen and merchants, which then were the first inhabitants of these fortified places that since time immemorial have been centers of Germanic life as places of sacrifice, painting, dancing and the Thing (court of justice and assembly). The invasions of the Hungarians and the impossibility of further expansion may have stopped the migration habits of the young folk for some time already, so that they changed over to a new method of internal settlements, without yet giving up the to that day generous distribution of the land.

Edmund of Wecus has shown convincingly in his book “the meaning of names of townships for the pre-history” that the establishment of our cities points to such origins. The old fortified sanctuaries and Thing-locations that originally were inhabited just by a few guardians were re-built according to the new requirements and in part enlarged. This was the cities evolved. They were not arbitrary “foundations”, nor “improvements” or “achievements, but consequences of an undesirable “evolution”, since for quite a while the migration of the young people in the sacred spring and the settlement of foreign lands that has been the task of our race for centuries and millennia had come to a stop⁵. The great migration was an attempt to forcibly make the migration from the Ur-source in the North happen again.

In the clear and obvious light of history, the homeland of the Aryan man was Northern Europe, more precisely Northwestern Europe, we logically have to assume it there where still in our days are the roots of his race. It is certain that the highly evolved man is living for millennia, in fact for hundreds of millennia. The traces of his language reach into very ancient times, which we usually cannot imagine, since we are used to squeezing world history into a few centuries.

Livable land in our areas was always inhabited, as long as there were humans, and even during the great migration people did not just leave their homeland. No farmers in our days do that nor did they do it then. The tribal main folk naturally stayed, but the young folk, the birth overflow, who could not receive

⁴ trek

⁵ Omitted



land or was not allowed to receive it, since they did not want to destroy the old settling order, the young folk migrated, like a swarm of bees structured into a wholeness of the folk, migrated to search for new living space, close by or far away. In fact, at times they secured the right of return for a period of 99 years, in case they or their children had to give up again the new settlements for whatever reasons. Therefore it is erroneous to view in the Germanic peoples an unsettled and migrating mass of people, without unified leadership, which only slowly, under influence of their neighbors, ended up with culture and fixed settlements. As mother of all peoples the Aryan North has still sent out his swarms in the times that followed, such as the crusades, the campaigns to Rome by the emperors, as traveling groups, as mercenaries, as the Swabians in Hungary and the Saxons in Transylvania and as the many non-regulated emigrations during the past centuries. All these migrations served to pass on the birth overflow, but no longer in a planned and grandiose order of the Aryan-Germanic migrations with their seeds of nation founding within their living structure of the folk. Insofar the word "cultural fertilizer" of German migration has been meaningful for millennia. The early cultures of Southern Europe, Western Asia, North Africa and India sprung from Nordic blood.

This explains why the names of the mountains, rivers, lakes and seas seem to be repeated all over the world, because Your Ancestor has given it to them on his migrations across the Earth.

These are historical facts and it is necessary to point at those facts, especially in connection with the recent "Millennia". Otherwise our folk, in its modesty, may be inclined to believe that our history is not older than a thousand years. The crowds accept slogans, and especially in local history people are not too fond of going beyond the "thousand years", because then you find many different names: Franks, Alamanni, Suebi, Romans, Kelts, Slavs, Wendes, Hallstatt people, people of the stone age and of the bronze age. However, we avoid painstakingly talking about ourselves when talking about the Germanic people. And yet all these peoples were our ancestors and of one blood and of one race, this the German person of Germanic descent should remember once and for all. And when they talk here about the Kelts or Gallic people on your ground, then you should know that they too were of the same blood and the same language as you, and that to them Kelts meant heroes. You should know that all of this has different words originating in different times of one and the same Ur-race, of which you too are descending, even though your blood has been mixed later by foreign influx of blood.

Our own oldest traditions and the testimony of important contemporaries of our ancestors prove to the person, whose inherited memories themselves cannot tell this, that we are a native folk on the soil where we are living, same to ourselves only, same size of body, mind and soul and having morals like no other people in antiquity, recognized as being the Ur-source of humanity since times immemorial, which only nowadays seems to exhaust itself.



It is evident that such an Ur-folk cannot stand behind other peoples who themselves evolved from this Ur-source. Just because we stayed close to nature, our homeland, for a few millennia longer than our branches, we cannot be labeled as being “back wooded” in comparison with the civilizations of antiquity. Meanwhile, however, the opinion gains ground that we drew longer from the Ur-fountain than our branches and that we remained therefore purer, more closed, and more closed off, while those who went afar mixed already early with inferior races and thus laid the ground for human and moral degeneration.

Everything points to the fact that all life on Earth, as far as we can judge one of its eras, originated on the North Pole⁶, and, with that also the humans. When the North Polar Region became uninhabitable because of cooling down, humans expanded over the whole Earth like the rays of the Sun. Indeed, the settling of the planet by humans, i.e., higher evolved humans, decreases proportional to the distance from the pole. After humans migrated from the pole, the meanwhile sunken continent of Atlantis became center of the post-polar humanity, which is said to be the fourth root race of the Atlanteans, according to “The Secret Doctrine”⁷. The fifth root race that followed the fourth became the main heir of the fourth Atlantean root race that slowly got extinct. The best analysts of the Greek gods and heroes realized for a long time already, just how dark the origin of Greek mythology actually is⁸. Preller and Robert confirm that the landscape of the Mediterranean does not correspond to the locations given in the myths⁹, in fact, that not even the names of the gods are of Greek origin. In fact, we can say that it is evident that the names of the Greek gods can be derived from the German language, for the simple reason that the Greks came from the North and brought with them the Aryan Ur-religion and language. The Greek language still in our days shows for the expert this kinship to such an extent that some day we will not find it an exaggeration when those experts will claim someday that Greek is a German dialect that split off a few thousand years ago. Professor Stuhl has conducted decisive and convincing research in this respect that deserves to be shown to all¹⁰. Therefore it is a justifiable conclusion to look in the West and Northwest for the actual island of Helios, the country of the Argonauts and the place of Scylla and Charybdis. The ancient Greeks themselves knew of their origin in the North, in the country of the Hyperboreans. From this country they brought with them the devotion to the Hyperborean A-Pol-Ion, the god of the “pole”, the “Pohl” of the Germans and the Bal-der of the Edda, all together light-

⁶ Omitted

⁷ Omitted

⁸ Omitted

⁹ Omitted

and Sun gods of one and the same origin. So we are not surprised that the Romans, for instance Caesar and Tacitus, gave the Germanic gods simply Greek and Roman names, because at these times people recognized clearly the correspondences. This was considered self-evident due to the close kinship of the Latin and Germanic at the time of the birth of Christ. Because of that those authors did not bother to give more explanations¹¹. The common ancestry of all Aryan mythology from the Aryan Ur-religion was perceived as common view to such an extent, that there was no need to mention much about it. If it really happened, then with words and concepts of which we do not know anymore in our days.

The Greeks thought of the Hyperboreans as being the most pious and righteous humans, the favorites of the gods; where else should we look for the gardens of the Hesperidins than in the garden of Iduna, who guarded the apple from which the Gods are to be immortal. We cannot do without assuming an origin of the Aryan culture and with it of all Mediterranean mythologies. Atlantis would have needed to be invented if it was not already fact. The Edda is much older than we assume. Odyssey and Iliad existed already in a Pre-Homeric version, same about the heroic tales of the Edda about Siegfried, the Wälsungs, the Niblungs, and about Attila. Grimm says: "to deny the reality of this mythology means roughly to deny the high age and permanence of our language..." He speaks here about the Nordic Edda, "...the content, structure and layout of which breathes earliest times."

We have to look for their origin in Atlantis. It has to be the point of departure of all research of myths. For our own pre-history, the Atlantean culture is the One-culture, the Ur-culture. Carrier of this culture was the Aryan main race that lives in its original state still in our days¹². The split of the Aryan humanity into many peoples happened later, after the sinking of Atlantis, when the Atlantean colonies in Europe, Asia, America and Africa followed different evolutionary paths.

As we know, the Egyptian priests gave the Greek wise man Solon a description of the Atlantis that has sunken 11,500 years ago. Plato wrote about it in "Kritias".

Notable church fathers of the first Christian centuries believed in the sunken Atlantis. They were convinced of the scientific reliability of the Greek scholars, and the tradition was still common knowledge. Then efforts began to suppress all information concerning Atlantis and to relegate them into the realm of fairy tales.

¹⁰ Greek "kalee mera" = German "guten Tag"

¹¹ Omitted

Only in the past centuries serious scholars began to examine the Atlantean question again. Wide circles worked against such research and called all reports concerning Atlantis fairy tales.

Then, upon its discovery of the treasury of Priamus in the ruins of what he supposed to be Troy, the archeologist Heinrich Schliemann found a large bronze vessel, in which were coins of a rare metal alloy (copper, platinum and Aluminum), and which carried an inscription "in Phoenician letters:

"From king Krenos of Atlantis"

We sure can imagine how Schliemann was surprised, when he read these words; this find was proof that Atlantis existed in the past.

Schliemann died in 1890 without having been able to publish the results of his research, which he left sealed.

His grandson, Paul Schliemann, reported 1912 in the "New York American" briefly about the finds of his grandfather and promised publication of a book concerning Atlantis that should follow soon. The book that was expected with anticipation has not been published to this day. Dr. Paul Schliemann disappeared in 1912 and with him the results of his grandfather's research. We may correctly assume that everything is done to suppress the truth concerning Atlantis and therefore of world history.

In the middle of the ring system was a mountain, "the holy mountain of God" of the Bible, which was transformed to a building of gigantic expanse, splendor and of unusual shape. Around the mountain were, so Plato, several larger and smaller rings, two of earth and three of water. The widest of the ring-shaped canals measured 1,800 feet across. The earthen rampart that followed had the same width. The next ring canal was 1,200 feet wide and the rampart inside it was equally wide. Finally, the innermost canal that surrounded the island itself was 600 feet wide, and the artificial island had a diameter of 3,000 feet. Island and ramparts had large stone walls that were covered with bronze sheets. On the peak was a proud King's castle that was shining in the splendor of gold, silver, precious stones and bronze.

The wide canals were used to build a large commercial city that had deep and wide canals. On the walls of its harbor were huge storage houses where one could find goods from all countries. The ships canals had a gigantic commercial and war fleet never seen on this planet before. A canal that was 10 km long, 300 feet wide and 100 feet deep connected the sea with the canal rings. High bridged under which the tallest war ships could pass spanned the canals. A bridge across the canals that was 100 feet wide and that was built of white, red and black stones connected the city with the kings castle. Still in our days, red and white stones as well as black lava blocks can be found on the islands of the Azores, which are remainders of Atlantis. These stones are used for buildings.

Plato does not mention the name of the city. To conclude after the revelation of John, chapter 17 verse 19, it had the name of "Papilon", the Babel of the Bible. The Babylon on the Euphrates was a city founded by Atlanteans and it had the name of the mother city¹³. Papilon literally means Fatherland, namey papa - pope, father and ion = country, land. We will bring here proof of this.

According to Mexican sources, the metropolis on Atlantis was named "Thula", the "last Thule" of the Germanic and Greek traditions. The word "Thule" means valley ("Tal") and mountain equally according to the law of polarity, which counts for all linguistic concepts. In this case, valley is the separation between two heights, in German dialect still "Tul" or "Tol", a low place, while "Teil", Arabic, hill, Dalle (hump, bump) signifies the opposite, the mountain or high place. The name of the "Hoeh Twiel" may find an explanation here as being an ancient cultish place of that dates back to the time of Atlantis. English "to dwell" likely is also connected with the word for mountain and valley, because every fortified dwelling consisted of trench and the artificial "mountain" that was made of the Earth of the trench. "Berg" (mountain) is the reversed of "Grab" (tomb)!

¹² Omitted

¹³ Omitted



The city Thula in Mexico is to view as a colony of the “Ultima Thule” the same way as the Babylon on the river Euphrates is a colony of Papi-lon, therefore of the Thule. We can assume for sure that the metropolis had many names, among those certainly the name of Troja, because of the threefold arrangement of water- and Earth rings. In this metropolis we find the mother-city of the Atlantean-Aryan culture that has spread all over the Earth.

Atlantis too, literally, means fatherland. The word formations with “atl” in the ancient America point towards the father, the “old one”¹⁴. Atta is a word signifying father that can be found in almost all languages. With “Atta unsar” Wulfila begins his translation of the “our Father” (the Lord’s prayer) into Gothic language. The words “Atta-land” and Papi-lon(t), Atlantis and Papi-lon, mean therefore both the “fatherland” and determine clearly that this fatherland is the land of origin of a widespread racial culture. The Greek authors call the Babylon on the Euphrates often also Chaldea. This would be unimportant, if this fact did not bring this Babylon in dependency of the Atlantean. Because the Chaldeans have their name from the Caledonians, the old name of the Scottish, the Skoths, the Goths. In the country of the Caledonians we see spread the first Christianity of the Chaldeans across Middle Europe still before the Roman-Christian mission.

Culdeers means the ones that are connected with God, connected with that which is eternal by means of the cult. In the word “Culdeer” and “Caledon” or “Chaldea” the root for the word and concept of culture. So Atlantis was truly the “fatherland”, the origin of the carriers of “culture, the Atlantean Culdeans, Caledonians, Chaldeans.

The revelations that may have an immediate effect here will be connected with other facts in the course of our further observations and analyses.

It is quite strange that nobody yet took the pain to examine more thoroughly the passages in the Bible in reference to the “holy city of god”. They would have found out that the “holy city in the midst of the sea” (Hes. 28, 4, 27, 25), “on many waters” (Rev. John 17,1), “between two seas” (Dan 11, 45), “next to the many islands in the sea”, “in the garden of joy of God”, “with the fountain of God” (Hes 47, Ps. 46, 5), “with the valued holy mountain of God between two seas” (Dan 11, 45), “with the borders in the sea” (Hes 28,2) can never be Jerusalem in Canaan, because their fountain, garden of joy, islands, water, and sea are missing. People should have noticed immediately that the description of the high “holy mountain of God” “in the middle of the sea and on the many waters” cannot be fit to the mountain of Zion, but more so relate to the capital of Atlantis.

¹⁴ Old German “alt”



This far we followed the Atlantean tradition. Isn't it conspicuous that the Greeks believe that the dwelling of the Sun god is in the West? Brave pre-Vikings, the builders of the Dolmen, moved along the Atlantic and Mediterranean coasts, others moved to Greece from Germania. Orpheus, Apollo, and the Muses come to them with the Thracians. The nine Muses of Apollo correspond to the nine mothers who are sisters of the Nordic Heimdall, the whitest one of the Aesir, who clearly is the god of light and fire, as which Apollo presents himself. The oldest cult is the worship of the Sun as a symbol of Divine omnipotence. From nine types of wood the sacred fire was lit, three times three, the joined flame gave birth to Heimdall; the tree that gave birth to the fire are sisters, the nine mothers.

Born was in the beginning of times
 From Ur-power and divine origin;
 Nine giant girls an the edge of the Earth
 Gave birth to the man who was famous for his arms:
 Drunkenness gave birth to him, robbery gave birth to him,
 Hurry gave birth to him, Depth gave birth to him,
 Pain gave birth to him, Lust gave birth to him,
 Wave, Wolf and the Icy flood.
 The Earth nursed him with her own power,
 The ice cold sea and the rays of the Sun.
 The One was born higher than all,
 As ruler, so they said, he would be the highest
 And kin to all folk as clan.
 But then when another one comes, still greater than him,
 Never would I dare to name his name,
 Few only are capable to see further,
 Than when Wodan's combat with the world-wulf starts. -
 Then to the sky the sea rises in a storm,
 The lands will sink, the air will vanish,
 Only masses of snow whirl in the sharp wind,
 But the weather ends according to eternal council. Edda

Dark memories of the Hyperboreans and their happy days kept on living for a long time. The trip of Hercules to the gardens of the Hesperidins goes Northwest according to Aischylos and Apollodor. The lies of the Phoenicians as well as the later lies of the church contributed to confusion in the science of history. According to Herodotus, the Hyperboreans sent five beautiful youngsters and two virgins with gifts to Delos, because Apollo moved away from them to the Southeast in old times. They originated from the oldest blood of all peoples and they have founded the cults of Delhi and Delos. That they also founded the cult of Delhi in India is mentioned here on the side, in order to show the large context. They worshipped the embassies, the one-eyed god. They brought directives about the oracle and the service to God and with that they show that at that time there was still a world government of a spiritual nature in the North, i.e., a type of Aryan papacy.



The Germanic peoples, according to Tacitus, think of themselves as an Ur-folk. He thinks of them as equals to himself, another pointer to the source of peoples in the North. The Germans know of their arrival on ships from the Western sea. Statements like that one should be accepted in its meaning, not suppressed and ignored, since such statements show the fact that everything comes from the West, from the island of Helios, the island of Atlantis. This was comes the trias, the trinity, the three rings of water around the capital of Atlantis, the three-stepped Tiara, crown of the pope, the Troja, the Mitra, from Atlantis, and not from the East, where never the “three” was born¹⁵. Therefore “Christianity” comes from the North, and after the North it came from the West, from Atlantis. Still today there are wooden churches with three naves in Scandinavia, which are Ur-images of the “Christian” house of god and later of the roman stone buildings that rightfully are Nordic style and should also be called that way¹⁶.

Geologists put world history further and further into the past, counting billions of years, while the philologists and mythologist go the other way, the put the origin of myths, legends and religions later and later. They are lacking a feeling for time, they lack inherited memory, and they have absolutely no respect for the Ur-language of the pictures of myths. The revelation of Nordic-Germanic mysteries turns to the vision of the seer, towards the “sacred children” of the clan of Heimdall”. Who is incapable of understanding her language cannot judge her old age. The Wala, the wisdom of which reaches back into the era of the giants, transfers to us the mystery of the word of the Ur-times. What she says proves to be carrier of the world-memory.

The Aryan was in a forbidding nature, driven away from his original paradise in the land of the pole, the A-pol-los, of the Hypeborean, “in which the sun did not settle”, where he was exposed to many dangers. From this situation he has taken the first step to what we see evolve to culture. In this task, he was supported by his outstanding racial qualities. When his blood began to be absorbed by the lower races, culture degenerated to civilization.

At the end of the ice age the various parts of the folk left the settlements that have become too overcrowded and moved in all directions to the South, East and West into ice free areas. During this time, definitely not much later, the first Aryans came on their migrations to India. There they have laid the ground to the Indo-Aryan race branch and consequently to a high and remarkable culture. On their search for new living spaces, other parts of the folk arrived in Persia,

¹⁵ Omitted

¹⁶ Omitted

Palestine, Mesopotamia, Asia Minor, Greece, Italy, Spain and even North Africa and they put the stamp of their being and their outstanding culture upon the subjugated native populations. Even where the traces of their race and of their work have vanished over time, their language was kept alive throughout millennia in populations who were foreign to their race.

Inner and Eastern Asia too had migrations of Aryans in earliest times.

To the Aryan migrations that are known from historic times belonged the immigration of early Greeks into Greece and later the Dorians who were followers, so to say, of the tribes who settled there before them. They were there as a conquerors class over the non-Aryan original natives there, namely the Pelasgians. This fact remained in the memory of the ancient Greeks, as many testimonials from that time prove. The great migration was the last of these repeating migrations of peoples, with which the Aryan race concluded their expansion into Europe and Western Asia.

Can we regard all peoples who speak an Aryan language as Aryans? No! But from this we can see that Aryans were the conquering class in any one of the countries where they speak an Aryan language in our days of have spoken one in the past, such as in Persia, Armenia or Greece. Most of the time there is no Aryan Folk fragment left any more. Because of their small numbers they vanished in the native population, where there were no strict laws against racial hybridizations such as in India. Even not there the slow bleeding to death of the Aryan conquerors could be presented, if not new migrations happened from the tribal seats.

With the sinking of the Aryan blood happened also a cultural regression all the way to total collapse of whole nations and formerly powerful and fertile populations. This regression happened already early in Mesopotamia, Greece, Asia Minor, Persia and Syria, a bit later in the Aryan influenced peoples of Italy and Spain. This explains that since the end of antiquity the cultural and spiritual center moved from the Mediterranean to Middle and Northern Europe, the present main land of the Aryan race.

This way we can also explain some remarkable remainders of the Aryan race in remote areas that are difficult to access, for instance in the Balkan, and also in

areas where the Aryan language had to cede another language long ago such as in Anatolia, India, China, even in America.

From the four expeditions of Grünwedel and Le Cog in Eastern Turkistan in the oasis cities of Kutscha and Turfan, we found out about a bit of Aryan-Germanic folk history in the central Asiatic theater of action. The aristocratic founders that are on the wall paintings are Aryans belonging to the Tochaes, who immigrated from the North. Their language puts them into the category of the European-Indo-Germanic tribes. They have red-blond hair, blue eyes and fully Germanic facial features. To this come other details that are outright amazing at the first glimpse. These dukes and aristocrats remind us vividly of the European area of knights. The men appear in grand arms-coats, the collar back, the crest of the helmet on the head, the scaled armor on the body, the legs in the armor or long boots, the long straight swords with cross shaped handles in the metal belt. On the horse they have bow and arrows and the long lance with the flag on it. Besides them are dames in expensive clothing, with corsets that have little bells attached and a long robe. From where do these Indo-Germanic tribes that were at the beginning of Christian times in the North, in the steppes of today's Russia, have their culture and their script? Where is the link between arms and clothing of the Germanic rulers in Kutscha and the knights of Christian Europe? There is a huge amount of enigmas that the findings of the German Turfa expedition pose to the research of cultural history¹⁷.

The names Turan, Turkistan, Aral, and Altai still show clearly the Aryan origin. From the Aral to the lake Baikal and further over the Manchuria and Korea waves of Aryan migration came all the way to Japan. There too we can find remainders in the taller and higher dynasties of leaders. People would not ask as much as they do, if they knew more about the distribution of Aryan blood in the past and even still during the present times. Indeed there is still a lot more Aryan blood on Earth than what scholars of this discipline would assume. All of Asia was settled and conquered by Aryans already in prehistoric times. All of the cultures in the East descend from Aryan leaders. The Manchu means the ones who descend from the men (Aryan ones, of course). Indeed, the Manchu are taller and lighter than the Chinese still in our days¹⁸. In Fuhmann's "Land der Mitte" I have seen pictures of temple statues that represent leaders and priests of early times, which show Aryan build without exception and which cannot be distinguished from the best Germanic noble statures. According to Chinese Annals still about 300 b.c.e. were people with blond hair and of tall stature on the Western borders of the empire¹⁹. In the highlands of China and India are remainders of blond people still today, as well as in the Caucasus Mountains. The Kurds have still a significant Aryan element among their people. During the

¹⁷ Omitted

¹⁸ Omitted

¹⁹ Very recent excavations prove that point.



war in the Arabian desert south of the Maan I have negotiated with a Bedouin who had a red full beard and who had blue eyes, a race left-over of former conquerors among those present day Semitic Bedouins without culture, who never built a house themselves and who never forged a weapon²⁰.

In the year 1917 I participated in the capture of roughly 80 Cossacks of the Tusemaya division. All of them looked like brothers, same beauty, nobility and height, with long narrow faces, as we find them rather seldom among the officers of the German army, blond, blue eyed, taller than 190 cm, therefore ideal Aryan race-idols. I had the opportunity to talk extensively with the leading officer in the chivaleresque way as usual among Aryan people even in war, and he could assure me that in his home between Ural and Caspian Sea are many peoples of their type.

The Ural Cossacks are equally of tall stature with balanced shape, long face, and during the summer of light red-brown color of skin. We do not need to worry that such race remainders as the many Cossack tribes go under in the world of the lower races, as long as they will not be victims of "civilization", but as rider and farmer people keep their healthy skills and drives.

An Aryan cooperation all over the world in order to keep the inherited traits is a great goal: Here we can still count on unsuspected help. It was always dumb to talk about a total decline of the West or of the Middle East. The general rotting away in lower races cannot deceive the person with insight that the spirit of the creator race will awaken again to ordering deeds. And in this time we are living. Our "neighbor" is not any subhuman in the painful narrowness of a "fatherland", but in this case even a foreign Cossack who lives far away, because he means more for the maintaining of morals in the future than the godless dark "German" masses in the big cities.

We are living under the illusion that everything was discovered in the modern times. In truth all technical achievements were discovered on this planet a second time anew, possibly even more often. The Egyptians were farther ahead in Astronomy and mathematics than we are, they knew electricity and they used it. In their tombs conductors of copper wire were discovered that could only have had served practical purposes of that kind. The rock paintings of Bohuslän tell us unequivocally about an Aryan navigation culture that reached around the

²⁰ Omitted



Earth at least 80,000 years ago, possibly even 100,000 years ago. The pyramids in Egypt, on Java and in Mexico evolved from the same style and at approximately the same time²¹, show cultural and racial connections between these continents that later separated again, as far as world travel, or the lack thereof, is concerned. The Easter Island in the Pacific Ocean has stone inscriptions that are amazingly similar to the Nordic Runes, and which have no doubt the same race as their origin, not the pitiful inhabitants of today's South Sea. One race dominated the Earth since the oldest times and has dominated it in times between over and over again. It is clear that these rulers, inventors, conquerors were always of the same kind. They were members of the race of gods, which still today rules the world by means of its genius, even though the order was overthrown by low races. It is the same in the nations where it still is more or less decisive about their fate: this is the Nordic, the Aesir, the Aryan race, which, accumulated in the North of Europe and America are still the only carriers of all possibilities of "human" development.

The East Asiatic cultures are no exception to this rule. They are creations of Aryan conquerors and immigrants and they managed to keep themselves on roughly the same level for 3,000 years, because the Mongolian heirs of the Aryan culture had time and peace to adapt this inheritance to their racial needs. Not only a gigantic stone wall protected them from foreign connection and destruction for centuries, but also the wall of equal bodies and souls²². However, this race was non-creative in the deepest ground of their soul. They have not added the least of their own during this long time²³.

²¹ Omitted

²² Omitted

²³ Omitted



V. CREATION OF HUMANS AND SACRIFICE OF HUMANS

You should not pro-create, but up-create (create in upward direction)!
Nietzsche

There is no doubt that, during the Sacred Spring, there were combats of selection among the male and female youth of the Aryans. The “run for the bride” originally happened not in pairs, but in crowds. The fastest and most skilled ones joined as the first ones at the goal that was demanded, which was perhaps a sanctuary on a mountain. The other participants paired up depending on their arrival at the goal and their skill in overcoming the obstacles.

Today’s human has a hard time to imagine that there was a time when conscious up-breeding of the human being was the main goal of a leadership. Throughout many millennia, there existed under Aryan world government institutions for just that purpose, which in strictly outlined rituals served the breeding of the human race. We have a lot of conceit that such compulsory institutions do not exist any more, that free choice of spouses is one of the most important achievements, and thereby we forget that among a hundred marriages there is hardly one that fulfills its purpose perfectly, namely the achievement of a healthy offspring. The person who knows grosses out when seeing the continuous physical and moral degeneration of humankind, which allows all cripples, sick persons, inferiors, criminals, and otherwise handicapped people marriage and uninhibited procreation.

The result in its horrendous scope is obvious for any person who is capable of judging a situation. The approach of the subhuman is the consequence of such anti-culture.

In all areas of the Earth, in Europe, Asia, Africa and America, everywhere are such sacred places of human breeding, still recognizable in its shape, unless they have been destroyed or were built over by cities, castles and churches. Names like Paradise,



Babilon, which means fatherland or place of the father, labyrinth, Triberg, Walburg, Troja-names, Hag-places, Bann-woods, Swedish entrenchments which are actually Suebic entrenchments in most cases and should be named accordingly, all these point towards old gardens of breeding. It was the great time of Aryan-dom on Earth, about 5,000 years ago, when these institutions were in high bloom, which bred a dynasty of heroes, the living witnesses of which are still the best and most beautiful humans of our race, even if there is hardly any human left among us, who would have all these characteristics in him, which were commonplace in those times.

In the Edda there is still a memory on an example of this up-breeding: namely the place where in the history of the Wälsungians the stature of Siegfried is described:

“His hair was of red blond color and fantastic to look at, the beard was short and dense and of the same color. He had a high nose and a full, strongly boned face; his eyes were so sharp that few only risked to look under his eyebrows. His shoulders were so broad, as if one saw the shoulders of two men; his stature was well matched to him, in height and fullness, and it was in a way so that it had a great effect on the person as a whole. And that is a mark of the length of his life: When he girded himself with a sword that has the length of seven spans and he walked through a fully grown rye field, the bottom of the sword touched the upright ears. His power was still greater than his stature. He was such as wise man that he knew ahead things that still did not happen. He was well-spoken and quick-witted and never began to speak about something, nor did he stop speaking, until everybody was convinced that it could not be otherwise than the way he talked about it. He was happy when he could help his people and when he performed great deeds. Never he lacked courage and never was he afraid.”

We understand that anywhere, where such humans are idols, the mass of the people approach his internal and external values. High culture and human existence in dignity is an unreachable goal without breeding up of humankind, that you should know.

From the sacred “Wahl-Burg-Nacht”¹ of our immediate ancestors, with the “Wahl-Burg-Cult, which the godlike dynasties of the Aryan spiritual and blood aristocracy created, became the spooking of the “Walpurgis night”, from the noble “Hage-Disen”, the goddesses living in the place of caring (protected area of woods), Divine looking highly desirable statures of most sacred womanhood, became the “Haxen” or “Hexen” (witches) out of Christian stultification and their concealment of truth. These Hage-Disen, the witches, were those that were exterminated by

¹ A reference to the “Walpurgisnacht”, night of Walpurgis, of the witches, with the second meaning of “selection-castle-night”



the subhuman powers of the church in the shame of the witch hunts. The “witches” were women with great abilities, with the gift of clairvoyance and independent spirit, which was the greatest obstacle of the church in their attempts to gag the minds and the bodies.

They were the followers of the Wal-kyries², a word which, too, is connected with the Wal-Bug-Cult. The Walkyries belonged to the selected, high bred women of the Germans, who had the right to self-determined choice of a spouse, a remainder from the time of matriarchy, which in the Aryan cultural world remained always in force and which was in the service of an up-breeding. Indeed still in our days the high-positioned woman chooses her spouse, by selecting one among a large crowd of suitors. Matriarchal and patriarchal institutions had equal standing in old Aryan cultures. Only where the balance of this relation was destroyed by racial twilight, patriarchy or matriarchy became one-sided.

We can read the word “Wal-kyrie” in two ways. First as “mistress of choice”, when we read “Kyr” or “kyrr” as master or mistress (Greek Kyrios), which we are certainly allowed to do. Kyrie eleison! But we can also recognize the word “combat” and then read from this term “selection by means of combat” or “the one who selects by combat”, because Wal is old Nordic “combat”³ and the German Kyren means to select still today. In “Karen”, “kirren” is still clearly an aspect of selection for breeding, which shows that the Walkyrie way the woman of high breed who gave their children to the most beautiful, intelligent and strongest heroes, “who could not know fear”.

Two passages in the Edda are proof here, one from the wonderful “Helge-song” where the Walkyrie Sigrun comes through the air to help Helge and selects him to then be her husband. We immediately think here about the tradition concerning witches, who too have the skill to fly through the air, on the Broom (“Besen”) which means “kalish” (hidden meaning) with the help of the wicked one (“Bösen”).

Then the decision came. To combat
 At the Fire Mountain the rulers invited each other!
 There, peace between enemies war torn,
 And hungry wolves sneak around the place of combat.
 Worn from combat Helge sat on the Adlerstein (Eagle-stone)
 Slain was the whole clan of Hunding.
 There like shining of flames broke through
 And flashing lightning shone from clouds
 There, helmets sparkled in the skies,
 Gilded crests, reddened by blood
 And glowing sparks on the tip of the spear
 There was Sigrun who searched for Helge

² Kyren, kûren is an old German word for selecting, choosing, or electing.

³ Also German such as the word “Wallstatt”, place of combat, battlefield.



The leader asked the divine women then
 If home they would ride with the heroes
 In the same night. There anew they attempted
 To begin battle. Already the bows creaked,
 but Hagen's daughter from her horse, calmed
 The noise of the shields and then spoke to the one who asked:
 "What else, I mean, is for me to expect
 I loved you for a long time with all of my heart
 Before I have seen you, son of the Wälsungs!"

The basis of these images is the fact that in old times the capability to split the personality was still more widespread than today, as a result of spiritual exercises. These people could easily appear to others on another place that is far away, while sleeping or while being in deep meditation⁴. This is an art that is still practiced by those who know world wide. It is known to many natural peoples, while the intellect-oriented people of Europe have lost those capabilities and knowledge almost entirely.

It is the "power to wish" by the sons who wish and the maiden who wishes, as the Edda calls them, which changes them to semi-gods and semi-goddesses (half-gods and half-goddesses). In other words, it is the skill of the magical powers within the human being. Here we deal with facts and with capabilities that people usually reject arrogantly; with the consequence that such a person was rejected himself from a deeper probing into the inexhaustible and often incomprehensible human nature..

The second passage is in the "Rigsmal", the song about the origin of social classes, as I have called it in my translation, where they talked about the young Rigr, the young king, the one who was capable. He was taught the "fogla kyrra", which literally would mean to select and to catch birds. However, who comprehended the secret language of the old myths cannot be satisfied with such superficial explanations of the lowest level. Fogla kyrra without doubt is here the selection of the spouse for breeding.. "Fogla" has in many languages a connection with love making still in our days and appears in dialects especially in German⁵. Such remainders of ancient word meanings do not come out of coincidence, but they were kept alive wonderfully in the linguistic treasure of the folk.

The "art of selecting a spouse" was taught by the leaders and practiced by mentioning, to which human type the people who are willing to marry belonged, i.e., to which zodiacal sign they belonged as a result of the time of their birth. The ancient "royal art" of astrology was the basis of the formation of the leader class in older times and it was on a high level of experience and skill. This

⁴ Omitted

⁵ vögeln, English: to copulate

knowledge did not only allow to determine which spouses belonged to each other according to cosmic experiential data, but also the time of fertilization. This way desirable human characteristics of the offspring could be determined by the stars, when the time of fertilization and, with this, of the time of birth and its planetary positions, was calculated.

Therefore, special times of fertilization at specific festivals were preferred. These festivals were in a good season for the birth or preferred human types. For instance, fertilization during the Summer solstice produced useful Aries-persons, fighters, according to the position at the end of March. The fertilization at the time of the Walpurgis night, which may have been a bit earlier, produced a spiritually more determined human under the sign of Aquarius⁶.

Even in our days we would be capable to determine the type of offspring according to the influences of the stars, if we used the experiences of an astrology that is built upon strictly scientific principles as the ancient peoples did, which we can see on many ancient reports.

In any case, they never left conception and birth to pure coincidence or wanton action resulting of more or less alcohol induced moods, which was at the beginning of the existence of most of our contemporaries. This is the reason that we rot in one of the most horrible non-cultures of coincidental activities, from which we can only be redeemed by means of a fate-connected higher insight of the cosmic connections. Regardless of all "intelligence" that we have, when it comes to take advantage of our fellow humans, we are frighteningly unwise, because with such action we lose sight of the true advantages and consequently live a life of lack by the millions, incapable to live it with dignity even for an instant. We beat each other out with records of speed and movement cannot get the advantage from it, for which it would be worth to race around the Earth several times a day: namely to save time. Quite to the contrary: the faster we manage "traffic", the worse is the result, because every day the poor humans have less time available for themselves. They enslave themselves hopelessly, because of an insatiable lack of time.

But, to have time is everything! Whoever has time, has money! This means, he needs no money! This, however, is a contradiction that is insolvable. Who takes his time has already money and who needs to take money has no time, like all those people who have a lot of money, but no time.

Even for procreation these people have no longer time and they will soon change

⁶ Omitted

over to artificial insemination in institutions that are led by doctors, if one does not stay with the older version of being represented by a poor “house-friend” who has the time.

The difference in attitude to these human questions can be signified by a prayer that you find in the Upanishads of the Aryan Indians, which is spoken at the time of conception of a child:

“Now let us go to work
Put the seed into each other
Create a male child”

The man uncovers the lap of the woman

“open, heaven and Earth”

After copulation and connecting mouth with mouth, she touches her pubic hair three times and says:

“Vishnu shall build upon your lap
Washtar should build the shapes well
Prajapati shall wate them
Dhatar put the seed of fruit into you.
Reich, goddess with the wide braids,
Reich, Sinivali, fruit for her
Fruit shall create for you the Asvini
Lotus-crowned pair of gods!”

The twin couple of the Asvini, sons of the Djaus Pitar, of the Jupiter, the Zeus-father, are the most beautiful of the gods.

There was the conscious breeding choice of the Ario-Indians, which closed itself strictly into casts, so that the light blood remained with the leading casts of the priests and warriors. The situation was the same in Germania at the beginning of the Christian era. The Roman Tacitus knows nothing to report about the principles of human breeding, but he clearly reports the results in chapter 20 of his “Germania”.

“Without exception in the house, naked and needy, the youth grows to the shape of life that we admire.”

“Late the youth comes to enjoy love, therefore his inexhaustible virility. With the virgins, too, there is no hurry, their youth is the same, their height the same. This way, in the fullness of their health, youth and virgin pair up, and the children are witness of the full power of the parents. The larger the number of kinship, the more agreeable old age will be. Childlessness has no preference.”

The practice of this ancient choice of marriage and of moral laws was part of the “rita” (law, rights).

According to old conventions the insights concerning human breeding were inherited from generation to generation by word of mouth. The Skalds and sacred women were educated to this service of the folk extensively and for a long period of time in priest schools that were located in places where you find monasteries and churches most of the time in our days.

The Germanic peoples were the last carriers of these precious traditions, and we will do well, to bow down in the face of such human wisdom, because there is no higher, more noble work than to conceive noble, beautiful and strong human beings; then we have created for ourselves the paradise on Earth. The highest wish, pure wisdom and religion, can only be reached over the “Über-Mensch” (Superman), all other attempts are fruitless, because the noble human being alone can be carrier of noble strivings for any extended time. It is amazing that such knowledge and skill were lost to humankind. This loss was only possible, because of the slow rising of the subhuman, when the breeding goal of the building up of the low humanity by means of mixing in the Divine human was overdone and the aimless mixing confusion came to be on Earth. Humans could no longer understand each other, because their language also degenerated with a greater or smaller part of the Divine blood. The language is part of the race, even though in our days language and race appear hopelessly mixed and interchanged. Within limits the race is still active in the changing of language, either by maintaining a higher linguistic form or by increased neglect thereof.

The Germans still practiced these wholesome customs and morals at a time when the Romans had already degenerated under bad laws for a long time. The Romans did tell us so little about the Germans, because their understanding was no longer sufficient to understand the depth of the Ur-cultic institutions of the Germans, i.e., their institutions that created culture. They had already lost all connection with an Ur-motherly world-root because of the decline of culture as a result of civilization. The Germans had still an Ur-culture, that allowed no “wheeling and dealing”, no public writing, no turning into “citizenry”, which always leads to disintegration. They still had the sacred connection of the folk with race and religion that demanded secretive silence when dealing with the “outside” world. Therefore there seems to be an emptiness, which emptiness actually is our ignorance concerning the true situation of the first people of the Earth, which ignorance the Romans had as well. If Europe was inundated in our days by gigantic armies of Negro - and Mongol armies, then the offspring would have relatively little ideas about the high level of technology and traffic that is the hallmark of our times, let alone of literature and all other intellectual creations.

This way we can explain why we know so little about our past. A society, one in itself and Ur-cultic with very specific ideas, morals and customs, was slowly choked under the impetus of a desecrating civilization, which became an



intellectual and physical syphilisation⁷.

In the cult of the Warburgs young men and girls found each other to marriage, after long years of schooling and difficult tests of soul and body. They did so in order to conceive beautiful and racially pure offspring, in which the racial characteristics of the parents should still be increased. Based on this, marriage between siblings was allowed, even recommended, when a specially high breeding goal was to be achieved.

Therefore Sigrun of the Wälsung legend married her brother, because she could not get sons that were capable of revenge from her husband. > From the marriage of brother and sister of the Wodan dynasty of the Wälsungs such able offspring would certainly emerge⁸.

Inbreeding never means weakening of excellent inherited traits, but their increase, as we know from methods of breeding animals. A danger occurs only when an increase seems no longer possible, or when morbid and faulty genes are inherited⁹. When the breed is of a high level, such considerations are irrelevant and we find in the leading dynasties of the whole world marriage of siblings as an institution¹⁰. It became immoral under the rule of non-breeding and therefore lewd powers. In the present state of humanity it would not be anything to be recommended and would need to be limited to exceptions.

The breeding selection that was following the rhythm of the Sun, the ritual of the Sun, made the Aryans the master people of the Earth. Purity, faithfulness, intellect, truthfulness, inner view, and health are effects of the breeding of noble and pure blood. If such people were given the power into their hands, then they would lead all peoples and nations into peace and well-being within a short time¹¹. We should compare the potentates in today's Europe with the examples that we are describing here and we will be convinced that it is the results of "breeding" or "un-breeding"¹² that count. This is the main reason, and not other reasons that are mentioned all too often when the existing bad situation is "excused".

⁷ Omitted

⁸ Omitted

⁹ Omitted

¹⁰ Omitted

¹¹ Omitted

¹² The main meaning of Un-zucht is lewdness.

On steep cliffs, surrounded by ramparts and impenetrable hedges, in swamp and peat, depending on the situation of the land, were built the Walburgs and the dancing places. Rose thorns were preferred, as we are still noticing in the fairy tale of Sleeping Beauty. Many a “knight” was stuck in the thorns before he could see the virgin that he was destined to redeem, together with her companions in the free space behind the protective ring. When the women were especially noble, the conditions were increasingly difficult to master. A burning fire surrounded the bride, as we know from the ride of Siegfried through the ring of fire, when he chose Brunhilde, the Walkyrie, as his spouse. This legend also proves that the many penetrating suitors did not force at all, but that the women were the ones who made a choice to reject any one of the suitors.

We have to imagine the practice of the choice of the spouse as follows: > From a smaller group of the folk or school the youngsters and virgins assembled to a large wedding ceremony, but that they had already more or less made their choice. However, the woman still had the opportunity to reconsider, when the envisioned man proved to fail the last test, the storming of the “women’s mountain”, i.e., if he proved to be inept or cowardly.

As we know from the Icelandic sagas, the woman especially valued the fearlessness of a potential mate, because fearlessness connected also with all other noble characteristics, but cowardice is the main vice of humanity, as the present shows.

Our time suffers cowardice in all situations and questions of life. Moral cowardice and cowardice of the average citizen is the disease, the plague, the pest of the present. Truly healthy human beings are never cowards, therefore we are rotten and sick to the core. The cowardice of our society in all necessities of life is the reason of all our weakness. If we had the courage to the truth, then all of us would be healthy again in healthy circumstances, which bring by themselves the courage to truth.

A look at the landscape of our homeland opens the eyes of the eager student. Everywhere you find basically the same names that are repeated in woods and pastures. Here an “Easter-wood”, there a “Rose-reserve”, here a “Triberg”, there a “Fierenstone” (= fire stone), a “hare garden”, a “thorn-mountain”, a “dance place”, mostly a witches dance place, the many “wal-” and “wahl”-burgen (castles), with and without pilgrimages (“Wallfahrten”), a “Bann-Wald” (banishing woods), a “paradise”, a “Saal”-burg, a “Mägde-burg” (maidens’ castle), a “Frauenburg” (womens’ castle), a “Heilbronn” (fountain of healing), “Wichtel-Luiten” and “Sig-mountain”. Here we just show a small selection. Everyone can name new names of places in his closer homeland that refer to the Walburg-cult of the ancients, provided that he learns to listen and to look.

Everywhere you find grottos, springs, chapels, to which springtime pilgrimages are organized: Wahl-fahrten are still in our days the Wall-fahrten (pilgrimages) of the catholic church.



These are the old customs and habits, which we should examine closer and ask not to be forgotten completely.

Now we may ask: where could the old Germanic peoples have gained such knowledge? They had no schools and no higher education. Oh, how little we know about our own situation. We don't even know that our three-, six- and nine level schools had their origin in the schools of our forefathers, which were valid in the Mystery-cult-schools all over the Earth.

It would go too far to describe these things here in more detail. Let's point at a passage of Cesar's "War of Gaul", where he gave a sparse report concerning the druids and their schools:

"Many Gauls (Kelts) devote themselves to this class out of their own volition or their parents or kinfolks tell them to join. Here they learn by heart many verses, for which reason many remain in this school for twenty years. They are not allowed to write these things down, even though they use the Greek script in their private dealings and government." (This is a gross misunderstanding, because how could the Druids have received the Greek alphabet?¹³ This "Greek script" is the Rune script that was more or less unknown to the Romans and which is more similar to the Greek script than to the Latin one)¹⁴ "With this, as I suspect, they have a dual purpose. First, they do not want that their teaching becomes known to the common people, second to prevent their disciples to trust the written word more than their memory, which they then use less. If this is the case, the care given to the memory and to learning in general is diminished. Their main teaching is: the soul is immortal and after death goes from body to body." (Of Pythagoras they report that he found out from the mystery schools in the North what he taught of reincarnation or that he found there proof of it¹⁵) "This they consider the strongest incentive to being brave, when one is not afraid of death. Besides that they teach also many things about the celestial bodies, their courses, the size of the world and d of the countries, the essence

¹³ Omitted

¹⁴ Omitted

¹⁵ Omitted

of things, the power and might of the immortal gods, and they teach all that to the youth."

As we can see: He did not know much about all that, because there were no public schools as in our days. The institutions in Gaul corresponded entirely to those in Germania, which was kin by race, cult, and language. Therefore this report can also be used to describe the Germanic peoples, since the Romans did not notice any difference between the two peoples, the Gauls and the Germans, in language, looks, and morals. At most they saw more originality in all with the Germans, a hint that justifies us to assume that the cultic institutions of the Germans are at least as old and unique as those of the Gallic people.

We say the truth if we claim that the Aryan tribes of the North were the leaders of humanity since times immemorial, and that happened since times that we think was improbable, because we rigidly look towards the East and are ready to ignore what the ancient peoples themselves said about their origin, about the cradle of humanity, about the world government.

In the North they bred the "Kotings", goths", "gods' offspring", the "Sons of Wodan", of Donar, of Odin and of Thor. This breeding happened in the guise of solemn mystery plays, and the offspring were children of high priests and priestesses, which were consecrated to Odin or Thor and who represented these deities as their embodiment on Earth in the conception-plays. We can also assume that they established embassies that they sent for millennia to the peoples that have migrated into the far West and South, in order to renew the blood and the spirit.

Herodotus who has received the sacred initiations in the temples of Egypt, initiations that were the same ones as those of the Druids, tells about 500 b.c.e. about the Skalds and the Scythians, i.e., the Scots, Scottish, that they had the same origin and that they lived in the North.

"For millennia", he wrote, "came from this excellent country the dynasty of those who were "kings of the kings", which means kings of the secular governments as well as kings of the aristocracy of the spirit and soul."

Herodotus confirms that this noble-race has spread all over the Earth and that it ruled everywhere, the same way as still in our days where German dynasties are on the thrones, which, however, lost rulership as a result of their own guilt and degeneration. It would be better if our history writers had copied from the history writers of antiquity, which are at least as reliable as our new ones. Then they would have recognized much earlier the terrible confusion that originated with the assumption that "the cradle of all culture is in the East".

The most notable geographer of his time, the Greek Strabo, mentions about the Scythians in the year 66 b.c.e.: "We think of the Scythians (the Scotese, the goths, because under the Term "Scythians" we still see a "legendary" people with

which we apparently have nothing to do, even though we are their immediate descendants) as the most honest and least cunning people.”

Herodotus tells about the same Scythians as being the Northern Hyperboreans in the “blond Arimasbian-country”, the oldest people of the Earth, as Kalimachos says. Every year they sent ambassadors to the island of Delos in the Aegean Sea, where the sanctuary of the Greek people was located., i.e., the seat of the Greek “High-Arman”, High priest, the clerical and spiritual top leadership.

If the seats of the Scythians had been exclusively on the Northern coast of the Black Sea, this would contradict the specific mention of Herodotus of “In the lands of the Hyperboreans, in the northern country of the Scythians.”

The Scythians on the black sea are just the farthest group of the actual Main Scythians, the Scots on the North Sea. We have the same situation as the one of the Goths on the Black Sea and the Baltic Sea. In fact, Goths, Skots, Geles, and Scythians are all the same people that spread out widely to the South and East. Still in the Middle Ages the Normans called themselves Goths, which proves the correlations that we showed here. We should lift our eyes from the map and look far away in all directions, otherwise we overlook the history of the peoples, which in the past encompassed territories of the same size as today.

That our assumption of an Aryan leadership of the Scythians, the Scots in the Northern land of “Arimaspians” is a correct one tells us the direction from which the Germanic cult leadership received their instructions: namely from the seed place of the sunken Atlantis, Jena, a small island close to Scotland.

If Herodotus says now that “the Arimaspians are one-eyed and live in continuous combat with the gold-protecting griffons whom they attempt to rob”, he speaks as an initiate of Sais in Kala, the secret language! Allow me the question to ask who is more stupid, Herodotus, the history writer of the ancients, who wrote such things, or the subsequent history writers who believed that Herodotus took that which he wrote literally. In our days as well as in the past, it certainly would be some assumption to think of an intelligent man that he takes stories like that literally.

We can find the key to such reports only then if we are not that stupid to believe that people of antiquity such as Herodotus were as stupid as some may assume. This language becomes much clearer as well as will hundreds of other reports that are similar, if we know that those who were initiated, who were scholars besides being priests or had other leading functions, were forbidden to say in open language more things than the ruling leader caste deemed acceptable. Therefore they said that which was not for every person in a special language as we too use in many disciplines. The difference there was that people of ancient times had to hide with cryptic words more important things than is done in the style of scholars of our days, a style that is rooted in their ineptness to a better



German¹⁶. The “one eyed blond Arimaspians” are clear reference to the Sun-service of the Hyperborean A-Pol-lon, who according to Greek tradition lived in the North. But here we see again the connection between the apollo-service with the Wodan-Odin service, the one-eyed heavenly father and father of the peoples, whose son Pohl or Bal-der is the young son-god. The “griffons”, which we see as an animal of legends that had many shapes, these “gold protecting” griffons had the office of administration of the paradise, i.e., of practical race breeding, similar to the dragons, the druids in the highest Armanism. The “gold” that they guarded, is the golden Vlies, the golden fur, the golden hair of the Aryan god-man and here in the report of Herodotus are possibly hints about combats within the Aryan world government about usefulness of lack thereof of further missions to the south, which, as we know, consisted of noblest young men and virgins, which they sent to the subordinate sanctuaries, where they took over the service in the mystery cults as only-capable ones and possibly also had to take care of valuable offspring.

So the reports of Herodotus. He should be taken much more seriously than all unsuspecting history writers who never were initiated in the secret doctrine. Without knowledge of these basics they are not capable to read these old sources and use them for the secret sciences.

We have to limit ourselves here with these relatively short hints and promise to publish a book that clarifies the issues more for the future. However, we believe that we gave you sufficient insights into these coming questions as far as they relate to this report, so that we can continue here.

The temple of Delos was consecrated to Apollo and Artemis. The Apoll-, Pol-, Pal-God we always recognized as being the pole-phallus-god, the begetter of the most beautiful humans. The Art-emis, in the name of which we can easily recognize the Ar-Sun and Art-syllables, therefore the goddess of Art-ung¹⁷, is therefore also with the Greeks a goddess of fertility. The girls who are ready for marriage consecrate to her their toys and girls’ clothes; the young men between 18 and 20 years of age who are trained for war consecrate her their long hair.

Carus Sterne is writing in his book “Castles of Troy” about this oldest still standing temple of Apollo in Delos: “indeed, being built from huge non-smoothened boulders, it looks more like a Danish mound-tomb than a Greek temple¹⁸.”

At the time of Herodotus the ambassadors that came to Delos were no longer from the North (the “griffons” have likely carried the victory), but the clut-leadership ordered the neighboring peoples to pass on ambassadors from people

¹⁶ Omitted

¹⁷ Art = type, race in modern German

¹⁸ A recent finding about the “red clay” culture of Labrador: they were seafaring and there are the same types of mounds, just several centuries older than the Danish ones.

to people all the way to Delos. Such ambassadors were unlikely sent just out of pure politeness. Such messages had certainly a lot of content and related to instructions of a cultic kind and the exchange of opinion concerning questions of humankind.

It is our intention to turn the face of the well-meaning to the Northeast, because for now he can see there more that illuminates him about the course of affairs in the world than what he can see with a rigidified look towards the East. We have to do a complete turnaround mentally; then again we are at the correct front. To this point we all have been in the wrong position.

On the island of Gotland the memories stayed awake that during times of a huge increase of the population "the third part of the population moved to Greece". This is quite correct and significant for the island that carries the name of the Goths, the leading folk of the Germans. The offspring of these Goths supposedly are speaking words of the old Nordic language still in our times. This too is correct, as Prof. Stuhl's intelligent work concerning the origin of the Greek language can prove¹⁹.

If we make the same discovery with the Hebrew and more so with all languages, then the complete proof is at hand that determines that the Aryan language is the mother of all other languages. With this, we will win a decisive battle for a new formulation of human history, and the Aryan race will be considered again as being the first born, a position that it held for ever and which therefore is justified.

Even the eternal "Quartainian" (apparently a reference to Nostradamus) heard already of the Eleusian mysteries, and many theosophical schools make the attempt to introduce people into the Indian secret doctrine, the essential content of the Egyptian mysteries was preserved in the 22 arcana of the Tarot. This all is easily accepted. However, should anyone have the audacity to talk about the possibility of a Germanic initiation, then immediately enraged howling will start. This makes any logical discussion very difficult. Why? Because we believe in the letter, who want to have everything written down without considering that there are things that cannot be proven, simple because they are a secret, or mystery, with which they were surrounded in order to prevent desecration. That we have hardly any literary documents of the Germanic secret teachings, is evident if we think logically for a few minutes. To deny the existence thereof a priori is the mark of the typical know-it-all, who was so beautifully exposed in the second part of Goethe's Faust, in the scene on the imperial palatium. Who is capable of reading between the lines can find a description of the Germanic initiation ritual still in Tacitus' work. For the rest we have to look at inferential proof. If I find an old key that opens a hidden door in a wall, then I know that

¹⁹ Omitted

it is the correct key. Coats of arms, fairy tales, old inscriptions, even language can reveal their hidden meaning - Novalis calls this "general etymology" - when touched by the Runic dowsing rod. This should be proof for any person who is still capable to perceive and analyze naturally and free from being coerced by dead and rigidified concepts.

The passage in Tacitus' Germania, Cap.39, where an initiation ritual is described, follows here in its Latin wording.

Vetustissimos nobilissimosque Sueborum Semnones memorant: fides antiquitatis religione firmatur. stato tempore in silvam auguriis patrum et prisca formidine sacram omnes eiusdem sanguinis populi legationibus coeunt caesoque publice homine celebrant barbari ritus horrenda primordia. est et alia luco reverentia: nemo nisi vinculo ligatus ingreditur, ut minor et potestatem numinis prae se ferens, si forte prolapsus est. attoli et insurgere haud licitum: per humum evolvuntur. eoque omnis superstitio respicit, tamquam inde initia gentis, ibi regnator omnium deus, cetera subiecta atque parentia. adicit auctoritatem fortuna Semnonum: centum pagi iis habitantur, magnoque corpore efficitur ut se Sueborum caput credant.

The Reclam translation of Dr. Max Oberburger is as follows: "The Semnomi claim to be the oldest and most noble tribe of the Suebi. Their claim to have old age finds proof in religion. At a predetermined time the ambassadors of all kin peoples congregate in a sacred forest that demands devotion because it was consecrated by the ancestors and has old age and they begin there with human sacrifice a horrendous celebration of their barbaric service to the gods. This place has also another form of worship. Everybody has to enter it tied up as a symbol of submission of the omnipotence of the god. If someone falls to the ground, he is not allowed to stand up or be lifted up, he has to roll himself out of the forest. These customs have as their basis a belief that here was the cradle of the people, that here is the god who rules everything, and that everything else is dependent and subject. This belief is supporting the luck of the Semnoni; they live in 100 counties, and because this large population they consider themselves to be the rulers of the Suebi."

Weishaar translates as follows: "They tell us that the Semnoni are the most noble and honorable (the oldest aristocrats?) of the Suebi; this assumption is solidified by a religious custom from old times. At a specific time congregate the delegates of all folk with the same blood in a forest which is sacred and worshipped since ancient times and also, because there their ancestors practiced there already religious activities and divinatory customs. Here they bring, by killing a man in front of all (or under directives of the superiors), the horrendous origin of

the rough and foreign act of consecration to a celebration. Also another worship is given to the forest: Nobody can enter without being tied up, this way the power of the divinity is acknowledged as being superior. If someone falls, he is not allowed to rise or to be lifted by others, but they are rolled away on the ground, and this sacred custom is to show that the folk as a whole had its origin there and there was the highest of gods and everything else was dependent and subject. Also the power of the Semnioni increases their reputation: 100 counties are inhabited by them, and from that large population results that they are considered the leader of the Suebi.

This is the famous passage in the *Germania* of Tacitus. Tacitus is always used when it comes to put us down. Tacitus is used by prejudiced scholars and by those who have evil attitudes against us to “prove” that the ancient Germans were just another type of savages. As soon as a clearly seeing German, such as Guido List, Dr. Wilser, von Wecus, and others, gives an adequate description of our ancestors, there is immediately some “Expert” who grinningly accuses of “human sacrifice”.

This passage is entirely misunderstood, because under the known suggestion they want to see barbarism at any cost, because those people have no idea of the true culture of the Germanic peoples and because those people are generally thoughtless. Even if the interpretation was correct, the Germans would not have been different than the peoples of all ancient cultures, where human sacrifice was not seldom. But even if they were practiced by our ancestors, they would be something entirely different. Prejudices and conceit, ignorance, but often also willfulness cause such false and inaccurate translations. The translation of Weishaar sounds different in important sections and we leave it up to him to examine the main passages better and to justify his translation.

Here we find literally: “*caesoque publice homine celebrant barbari ritus horrenda primordia.*” Dr. Obermeyer translates: and here they begin with public human sacrifice the horrendous celebration of their barbaric service to the gods. The correct word by word translation is: There they bring, by felling a man in the presence of all (or: by order of the superiors²⁰), the horrendifying first origin of a strange and rough consecration to a festive show. The word “caedere” means: to throw down, to fell. Certainly the Roman connects with this quite often the felling in the meaning of killing. However, if someone is thrown down, the person does not necessarily need to die. Had Tacitus wanted to say that, he would have used “necare, interminere, interficere, occidere²¹”.

²⁰ Pulbice usually means “in public”, not “by order of the superiors”

²¹ Omitted

Publice could not just be translated with “in public”²². More precisely it has the meaning “with all present and following orders of public powers, rulers, leaders, etc. Primordium means: The first beginning, the first origin. Horrendus is something that inspires awe or connected with awe. Ritus is a cultic action, a consecration, a ritual, a ceremonial. “Barbarians” the Romans and Greek called all people who were not Greeks or Romans, but without despising side-meaning, which came much later and originated with us. The Reclam translation too is imperfect and still influenced by the suggestion of human sacrifice.

But let’s continue! Dr. Obermeyer translates: No one enters it (the forest) but tied up. There is written: *nemo nisi vinculo ligatus ingreditur*. Tacitus puts no object with *ingreditur*. Therefore a better translation: nobody enters (or: has entrance) *vinculo ligatus* means literally: with a ribbon tied (wound around). It does not mean tied up. That *ligare* means “wound around” is in the Latin-German dictionary by Scheller. There is proof that the Suebi had a cult-organization and carried emblems, among which they had also ribbons, which are precursors of today’s ribbons carried by orders of student groups. Therefore *Vinculo liogatus* reads better as “with an order-ribbon wound around. Or better “accepted into membership, and connected by a spiritual connection.”

Now the next sentence is important. *si forte prolapsu est* is translated rather imprecisely with “if someone falls to the ground”. *Forte* means: by coincidence. The original meaning of *fors* is still in the French word of “force”, which means force, power. The actual meaning of “forte” is “by use of force”. This sentence is connected with “*caeso homine*”, and we will see immediately what is meant with it. If the person, let’s say, has collapsed unsuspectingly with lightening speed, he is not allowed to be lifted up by others and he is also not allowed to get up himself. Then again comes a mistranslation: *per humum evolvuntur* does not mean he has to roll out on the soil, but: they are rolled out on the soil (from the circle of those that are around). The whole passage looks quite differently when the translation happens without prejudice and correctly. And what does the narration convey? Well, this means that those were customs that are also in use in our days of the “masonic” type, i.e., acceptance into the master degree, such as today’s “laying a person into the coffin”! The passage shows that this “Masonic” ritual is very ancient²³ and inherited from the Suebi, and that it did not originate on foreign, racial-Jewish, soil. It is Ur-German and at best partially

²² Omitted

²³ Omitted

judaized in our days. It shows that Free Masonry is rooted on very ancient Ario-German concepts and customs, even though it has forgotten this fact completely in our days and does not know any more at all the main purpose of the ancient order of the Suebi²⁴.

And now I am going to tell the meaning of the Masonic “laying into the coffin”. Everyone can then see very clearly to what Tacitus alludes in his 39th chapter, even though I doubt if he was consciously aware of what he actually described. The description is a bit confused and it can well be that the person telling him was not a person who knew and that he had only a poor concept of the ritual. Such customs of the orders of all times were surrounded by mystery and they were the origin of many fairy tales for the ordinary non-initiated people²⁵.

At the initiation to mastership into Free Masonry, the journeyman is put in front of a coffin or the copy of a tomb. There he is told the history of Hiram, the founder of the order of Free Masonry, as follows: Solomon wanted to build the temple in Jerusalem and for that he called upon workers from all countries and made the artist Hiram their leader. He separated the workers in three classes, in order to avoid confusion in such a large number of workers: into apprentices, journeymen, and masters. Three ambitious journeymen wanted to become masters before their journeyman-years were up. They wanted to find out the secret of mastery by force and waylaid Hiram when he left the temple, and one of them killed him with a strike at his forehead, because he did not want to tell the secret. Then they buried him.

At the initiation to be a master the initiate is told that. He receives then a strike upon his forehead, falls into the coffin or onto the tomb and remains there, until he is lifted up and accepted into the master degree with the appropriate words. The seeming killing is designed to give the initiate several secrets. Here I give only a bit of an explanation. The candidate is shown that, like Hiram, he should prefer death to betraying the secrets of the master degree.

This symbolic putting into the coffin, the “dying” of the “old” person, the Adam, and the resurrection, the re-birth, of the “new” person, the “Christ”, the “anointed one”, initiated, new master was a ritual custom of the ancient mysteries, which is also found in the Egyptian priest schools²⁶.

²⁴ Omitted

²⁵ This secrecy, too, is something that has been observed with most “primitive” cultures in reference to their initiation rituals.

²⁶ Omitted



This is the process of initiation of which Tacitus tells us: On a consecrated place, delegates of all “lodges” congregate. Access have only those who have a ribbon of the order or who otherwise can demonstrate that they belong, i.e., that they are people who know or brethren of the order. The horrifying process of the murder of Hiram is shown on a candidate to mastership. He is struck down, is not allowed to rise till the end of the ceremony and is removed for a short time from the circle as an apparent corpse

Even a naive person may have recognized by now, what the supposed “human sacrifice” of our ancestors in the Germania of Tacitus was in reality. Important is also the expression of Tacitus “magnoque corpore”, which has not much to do with a large population, but a large group. Here we also mention the knighting ceremony and the so-called deposition of the students (till 1822) upon being accepted in the university.

Here we give two examples of Judaization, i.e., hiding the customs behind Judeo-Christian symbolisms in order to prevent prosecution and execution. This process was later forgotten when people began to consider the “biblical cover(up)” as the originally Aryan origin. The Germanic sower Xalpiann = hail (healing) - man, because “sal” is Heil (Latin *salus*), becomes the entirely non-historical king “Salomon”. From Irmin, Hermann, Arman, the builder of the world and his priests who erected the Irminsul columns, symbols of the universe, they made Hiram or Hirmon, the builder of the “temple of Jerusalem”, which never was built in the fashion that the book of Salomon tells us, the measurements of which, however, are cosmic numeric relations, by which the “temple” becomes again a symbol of the universe. Jerusalem, whether the city in Palestine or a “heavenly Jerusalem”, is in our language: “Here-Ur-Salem” Hier is here “hier”, holy, in German still “hehr” in the meaning of holy, sacred. Ur is self-explanatory and salem is salheim. So this temple is in the sacred Ur-Salheim, in the celestial Jerusalem and is called the castle of Zion, of Zeus²⁷. When Titus conquered Jerusalem, he destroyed with the temple the mortgage bank of the Rome of the Cesars, which could make its wars for a long time with monetary help of the Jews²⁸. Titus freed the Roman empire by destruction of this world bank and by taking over its gold reserves. Cities with the name of Salstätten exist by the hundreds in the Germanic area, but especially in Germany, and here the word “sal” means always “Heil”. Sal and victory! That is the Heal-Rune of the lightning, of Zeus and the Teut!

²⁷ Omitted

²⁸ Omitted

Now it is up to the reader to discern between legend and history, truth and poetic creation. Its not surprising there that these countries always had Aryan settlements and that the crusaders found in Lebanon still blond, non-Semitic tribes, with whom they could communicate in German²⁹.

If the Germans practiced human sacrifice or not, this question has nothing to do with the height of their morality³⁰. I hope, in fact, I know that the Germanic peoples practiced human sacrifice, also in its highest form, as self-sacrifice. Whatever Hämlings³¹ would say against that would be hypocrisy. On a very high level of insight this too will be unnecessary. Today we do not know anymore under which showers of sanctification these people conducted such actions. To think about bloodlust would raise the suspicion that one has such problems himself. A people who willingly follows the leader into death is morally higher than the same people in another time, in which it prefers to be slave to being dead, in a time where cowardice became law. The ancient people preferred death to being a living corpse. On our soil we experienced hundreds of thousands of stakes and human slaughter houses in Russia after the world war, "for the sake of faith". In both cases the subhuman has seized power over his natural masters.

Still in our days we are killing humans based on some paragraphs, while we are reading them their death sentences, cylinder on the head and in coats and tails. This is killing of humans without reconciliation, without consolation, which human sacrifice always finds in the unique preference that it is agreeable to the gods. The sacred act is accompanied without feelings of hate, punishment, or revenge. In fact, I am convinced that deepest love for life and to the victim filled the hearts, because being sacrificed was always a privilege and reconciliated victim and sacrificing people in their belief of a death that brings wellness.

The sacrifice of Isaac by Abraham to the contrary has no reasonable inner and outer meaning. A horrible test, a cruel useless "joke" of a still more cruel "god" with a weak and dumb father whose obedience seems inhuman to us. This story would be really stupid, if we had to take it literally. Again it is Kahla, secret language, and points to something quite different, which we will not continue to examine here, but which should be task of research based on the secret doctrine.

²⁹ Omitted

³⁰ Perhaps an emulation of the creation of the world from the parts of the slain giant Ymir. This seems likely, at least in very early Germanic times.

³¹ = hybrids

The sacrifice of Iphigenia on Aulis by the high priest Kalchas, which name has a striking similarity to the High priest Kaiphas³² who wants the sacrifice of Jesus has some deeper reasons. No matter how we judge these legends, at least we should not use a double standard on such things. What is right for the ancient Jews and Greeks should be likewise right for the ancient Germans.

The death of Jesus of Nazareth, the way it is told in the gospels as a fact, is nothing else but such a sacrifice of atonement. It is not even at his free will. If he had been capable, due to his divine perfect power, to avoid his death on the supposed cross, he should have done so, and that for two reasons: First, in order not to make humans guilty for his death, because he, God, lent his body as a decoy, so to say, then secondly, because "God" cannot be sacrificed by humans. God or man, both have to sacrifice themselves and the sacrifice of both cannot redeem anyone else but themselves.

As far as now the question of human sacrifice by the Germans is concerned, Tacitus correctly reports that the Semnioni were the most venerable and noble of the Suebi. The Romans of then and the Romanics of today were always good in twisting names, because their tongues did no longer manage the more original sounds of the older Germanic language, out of which they degenerated. Therefore Tacitus speaks of Semnioni instead of Sam-Manen, Saemanen or Salmanen. In this word is hidden the concept of seed, to sow, but also spiritual seed, knowledge, from which wellness is coming: Ur-Aryan root sä, sam, sal. The Samanen or Salmanen belong therefore to the highest intellectual aristocracy and blood aristocracy.

We have to look for the location of the Suebi with their main holy place in the North. The Baltic Sea had the name "Suebic Sea" in old times. Schwiebus is still a name of a town which, like many others, refers to the Suebi.

We have also to check out and look closer at the name of the Suebi. It is the name of the later Swedes, Schwaben, even Swiss, the immigration of which from Sweden is evident, as well as of the Schwaben from the North. In the Suevish word Schweden, Nordic Sven, Schwaben, is also the German word "schweifen" (wander around), "schweben" (float in the air). It is those who wander around,

³² Omitted

those who float above the folk, those who are attached nowhere; because they are the priestly tribe of the great folk of the Goths, as is reported to us from another source. They are best to compare with the druids, to which they no doubt belonged in a larger connection, a priesthood that encompasses all such as the one from Rome, which too did not know any borders as an order that spread out over many countries.



So we have an excellent comparison that shows how the organization of the roman church is copied from an Aryan sample.



We do not know exactly how we should relate to the Sueves, Suebes, Schwaben, Swedish. The “Schwede”-Schanzey as actual Sueven-schanzen, with a few obvious exceptions, are ancient cultic locations, most of the time. With the Sueves we have to do with a tribe as well as with a class, the class of priests and tribe of priests, the same way as the Levites of the Jews came for the priests’ tribe, and therefore they made up the priestly class. By the way, I see in the word “Levi” the Aryan root lech, lay, lavy, levi (Gromlech, Loreley) for that which has laid down, the law that was laid down in the stone circles. The 12 Ur-tribes of the Goths, the good ones, will be found again. They gave the sample for the 12 tribes of the Jews³³ and they correspond to the 12 types of humans in the zodiac.

The Suebi are the moving ones, those who float, because of their pony tail that they carried on the right side³⁴, as shown in the picture³⁵. I see here a connection with the French juifs, the “wandering” (pony-tailed) Jews, supposedly “the people of God”, which the Svedes-Suebi were in reality, which had their name not from war-like wandering around, but because their spreading throughout all of the folk as a class of priests. What we know about the Jews historically cannot lead to a true image. Here all things are still in darkness. That the Goths were the people of god and not the Jews, there is not much interpreting around any more in futurer, and all the so-called historical “proofs” in the old testament are pious wishful thinking, at best.

Goths (Goten) and Joten are opposites. How was reality many thousands of years ago? There a folk of god existed. They were the Goths, the good ones (die Guten), very certainly not the Joten, of Jews (Juden). Therefore an immense falsification had to happen with the traditions, the complete uncovering of which should be the most important thing that should be undertaken in the name of culture and morals. This should be done without plaintiffs and accused, because even those who took advantage of this fraud certainly do not know any more who the forgers were. There is no doubt that we have to examine this Goth-Jew story in Germany, or in “Germania”. To claim Palestine as the home of the Jews is a claim with dire consequences. There were “Joten” all over the world since times immemorial, the same as there were Goths in the whole world. In the course of the millennia old history of a paria-poeple, the Jews were expelled from India, from Egypt, from most of the countries, at first from Central Europe.

Ash is the Hebrew name of the constellation of the great dipper. But it is our world-ash, the world-axis, which is behind this word. There are many Hebrew words, the Aryan origin of which is easy to recognize: Kosher = “keusch”, Mies = miss.

³³ More correctly: of Israel. The tribe Juda was just one of the twelve!

³⁴ He uses the double meaning of “schweifen” which means to wander around and “schweif”, which is the tail of a horse.

³⁵ Omitted

A tacit convention derives Ashkenasim from Ash, as from the dipper, or Pole star, coming, possibly also as “coming from the Aesir”. This way the Edda is also interpreted as Ella, Ur-mother. In the Rigsmal “Edda” is the mother of the first dark race, from the hybridization of Heimdoll with the Etta. The dwarf race of the Wedda in India still call themselves “Etta”, which the anthropologists consider to be the most pitiful race. Here we uncover the secret of the “people of God” of which the Bible talks. The Suebi, the Schwaben, are the wandering ones, the “juifs”, French-keltic the “Schwief”- ends, if we use German Orthography (phonetics).

Jew, Jew-ei, are the Ju-people of the Jura, the Ju-hu-gods, the Hu-manen, the Hu-gods, that were worshipped in the pre-Keltic Europe, still in the Keltic era of the Irish and Scottish.

That the French word “Juif” = Schwief, Schweif, indeed a literal transfer from the German is clear for everyone who knows that the languages of the Gauls and of the Germanic peoples are almost the same, according to the testimony of Strabo, somewhat like two dialects³⁶, plus that the Franks, Burgundians, Flamish, Visigoths, and Normans brought Germanic languages into the country that were kin. Whatever in the French language is not derived from Latin, which is relatively little, is necessarily of Germanic origin, where the Keltic too has to be included. For this the noted linguist Ernst Fuhrmann brought convincing proof in his ingenious experiment “The French language a German dialect”.

The Suebi, Schwaben, had their hair in a knot on the side, i.e., the Schweif (tail). Now it would be a mistake, which is made repeatedly by researchers, to conclude in such situations that the Suebi named themselves after the long hair. No, we have to conclude the other way. They sought to make a visible symbol of that which they were and what they were called, in order to express both. Therefore the long grown hair was arranged in a knot on the side and hung down in a long tail. The hair that reminds of the Aar, to the Sun, already because of its golden color, but also on the Haar, the high one, had much value for our ancestors and offered many marks of distinction. Furthermore the hair had another very important function as an antenna for streams of subtle energies. This is a purpose that nowadays is neglected, even mistreated.

³⁶ Omitted

These “Juifs”, by which words the French mean the Jews, are not the Jews from nowadays, nor the “Jews” of which the fraudulent Old Testament is speaking, but these “Juifs”-Jews in reality are the “Jutes”, the good ones, the Goths, the Gūten-, the Goten-, the God-Folk, of which the Bible is talking, and of course not the Bible as it was put together by Esra and Nehemia for the purposes of that pariah-people that named itself Hebrews. This latter was put together from ancient Aryan traditions, as they found during their captivity in Babylon and which they then made the basis of their history. I am talking about that Ur-Bible, to which all archaeological finds and the traditions of all peoples are pointing, the existence of which was recognized long ago by comparing research of history.

Now we have determined the Goths as the folk of god, which has become unequivocal from the word-equation, because language can never be falsified for the ear of him who can listen. With this truth, we have removed a fraudulently based Jewish-Roman Christianity with all its offshoots from the garden of facts. What other meaning should this deep word have, if we can only say something that is evident. We want to scream it into the ears of all humans, so that they listen: It is wrong what you have heard to this day. It is all wrong! This is the first step to your knowledge of self, and it will be the first step to your getting better, by, when recognizing yourself, you also recognize those who seduced you. Do not believe (glaubt nicht), but vow (gelobt), as the word “Glauben” (belief) in its true, unfalsified meaning German, which means clearly, German³⁷, means. Vow that you want to get evidence yourself first, of what they have deceptively presented you as truth, and then believe that which you know. Only then the word “believe” is not a word referring to a lie, but it expresses that which it should mean according to its Ur-meaning, this means to vow what you know, not to “believe” something.

Greek priest of Apollo, Homer, Hesiod, Aristeas, Olenos, and others report that Apollo, his sister Artemis and his mother Latonia came from the land of the Hyperboreans, the over-northern lands, and that they have founded the temples of Delos and Delphi. There is no more interpreting around on the fact that the light-cult all over the Earth came from the North. The Indian Delhi is the same word and also a place of same origin as the Delphi, i.e., from the North. I will show here that my assumption becomes a certainty as soon as it is spoken. In Del, Dal, Teil, Tul, Tal, Twiel³⁸ and many other variation we have found a keyword for the sanctuary, for the last “Thule”, the farthest-most, the holiest city of the Earth.

³⁷ Glauben - geloben, similar sounding words. To believe - to vow. Deut-lich = clearly, deutsch-lich - actually a word play more than a connection.

³⁸Omitted

A valley (Tal) is the reversal of the Dalle, namely a bump, a hill, a mountain, the reversed of which is again a ditch, a tomb. I bring here Delos, Delhi, Delphi and many other Dell- and Tell-words in connection with Thule, Thula, Toledo, also Twiel, which Latin was duellum, and recognize then the description of a sanctuary on a Teil (Arabic), on a Dalle, on a height. The word Teil has also a relation to "making two (Zweiung), Twiel, Twie, Zwie, Zieh and Tie, to Zweifel (doubt), Zwei-fall, Zwiefall³⁹.

The Pairing is the consequence of the Zweiung (split) of the genders. I see in these Teil-sanctuaries above all also breeding places in the service of the light-god, of Apoll, which is certainly the most beautiful of the gods, like his Nordic correlate Bal-der⁴⁰, which, like him, is a son of the Zeus, of Ziu⁴¹. I bring these thoughts in connection with the name and the tasks of the suebi, which we got to know as the priest class of the Germanic peoples. We have already found the signification of their name, and with that we are now capable of expanding it. The derivatives of Sueven, Swen, Schwaben, Schweden and Switzerland is too often proven that it cannot be denied any more. From the - today valid - Sven = Swede and Sueve, Juif and Schweben (to float) it is not too bold a jump to Swan (German: Schwan)⁴², which, being a typically Nordic bird, belongs to those who "wander around". It is a bird that wanders South like the Svene, Sväne, the Suebi, the wandering Aryans of the North⁴³: a wonderful parable that is even more self-evident, because the swan plays an important role in legend and myth of the North. We know of the swan-virgins⁴⁴, of the Valkyries with the Swan-shirts and we begin to get a hunch of something in connection with the Schwanen, Svänen and the Suevi, the wandering priests of Apollo, of the Pole. Apollo, in Greek mythology, is referred to as "master of the swans" and Delphi as "seat of the master of the swans".

³⁹ Omitted

⁴⁰ Omitted

⁴¹ Omitted

⁴² Omitted

⁴³ Omitted

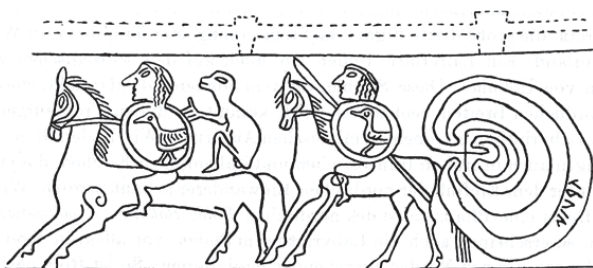
⁴⁴ Omitted

After what was said here, we made it clear that for the priestly tribe of the Suevi the service on Apollo was a special task. The legends and stories of swans are especially numerous around the sanctuaries of Delphi and Delos, so that it seems correct to see as the core of the cult of Apollo the conception, the High-breeding.

Here, perhaps, is the opportunity to talk about the labyrinth. The labyrinth can be recognized as symbol of the vagina, the womb, and now it becomes clear why the young men and virgins are sacrificed in the labyrinth of the Minotaur, the male animal, the Man-Satyr, the begetter of humans, as we could translate Runically. They were the lucky victims of racial up-breeding. These noble young men and virgins disappeared for the world in the labyrinths in the service of a Solar breeding religion and with this, we cannot deny anymore the character of the symbols of Christ as having originate in a pure racial religion. The church has twisted all high-breeding into non-breeding. With the physical up-breeding it has also blocked and eventually destroyed the spiritual and intellectual up-breeding. The picture still shows the number five, the number of Venus, the "Druid-foot". The number four is given by the cross, the four-foot, the "fire"-foot. But foot = fos = begetting, breeding. The five = fem (Scandinavian for 5), Fehme (justice) and the 4 - Vierung (four-part), Führ-ung⁴⁵ (leadership) give together the 9, completion.



The designs on the vessel leave no doubt concerning the labyrinth for the service of human breeding. The labyrinth has the Runic inscription⁴⁶ of "Troia" and shows that the sites of the temples, the stone circles, are also places for begetting. The tradition of the Stone dances with the weddings bespeaks a millennia old language. Right of the labyrinth are designs of sexual union. On the left side the "products", so to say, exit. At the vagina of the labyrinth is the cross, symbol of crucifixion, of unification of that which is of the heaven with that which is of the Earth, also in its Christian meaning.



Crock of Tagliatella

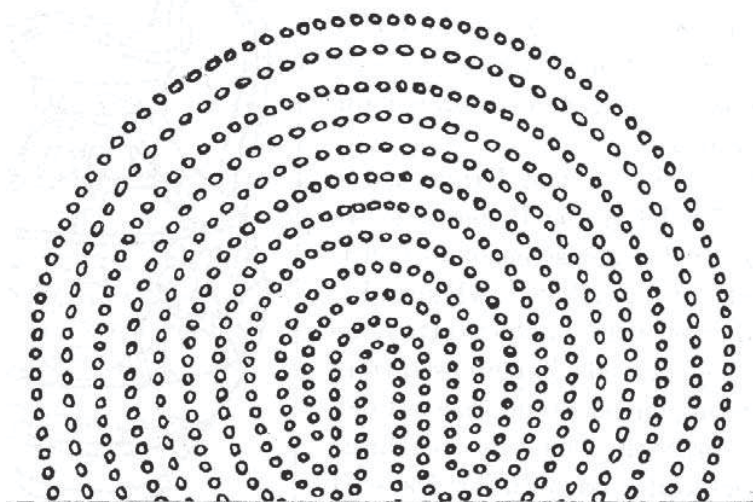
Partial design on the crock: riders on horseback leave the labyrinth.

⁴⁵ Omitted

⁴⁶ Omitted



Labyrinths on coins from Knossos, Crete, 500 b.c.e.



Troya-castle by Wisby, on the island of Gotland.

The previous designs show labyrinths on coins of Knossos on Crete, the third large picture shows a setting of stones, a "Troja-castle" close to Wisby, on Gotland. A labyrinth is also found on the Swedish rock paintings of Bohuslän. This spiral that refers to the source of the Sun as it is observed in Northern latitudes, finds its symbolic expression in the Troja-castles, in these labyrinths. We find these representations also in early French and Italian churches, all of which were still under the influence of the immigrants from the North. As the island of Delos was a place in service of the Nordic Pohl, Baldur, Apollo, this way the labyrinths in the south, especially Crete, appear as being founded by Troja-castles that came from the North. Therefore, according to the Edda, Rome was a Troja-castle, because there is still written:

That which is called Roma now, was called Troja formerly

This is one of the most valuable references to the relations of the North to the South, which remained more conscious in the North than in the South, because the North was the giving area.



Swedish rock carvings from Leonardsberg.
Carvings that were covered with burnt rocks and marked with chalk.

Very important is there the design of a labyrinth on these rock carvings, according to which labyrinth in the North are proven to have been in existence earlier than in Crete. The picture is a good example of the thousands of representations on Swedish rock carvings.

The real labyrinths consisted of a jump-track of stone blocks. Among the labyrinths is the one of Crete most known, because of the legend of the Minotaur. In Europe there is a great number of such arrangements in many different settings. The labyrinths that are still in existence in Sweden are large circles that are laid out with relatively small stone blocks. Usually they are called "Troja-castles" This word is not a loan from another language, but it is originally Nordic, and it has a characteristic as a Droja-Dreier (three-) word. A mountain close to the

⁴⁷ Omitted

great rock paintings of Himmelstadlund in Sweden has on the maps of the 17th century the name “Trojaburgberg” and it was used by the city for theater plays, fireworks and processions.

Let’s never forget that all true religion has as its innermost driving force the up-breeding of humans. Where this goal has been lost, the spirit rots inside the body, as our present shows.

In Odin’s companionship we find the swan-virgins, the ravens, and the wolves. The animals of Apollo are likewise the swan, the raven, and the wolf. Here we want to emphasize only the raven who, whenever he appears in the Edda, “always knows something”. The two raven of Wodan are Hugin and Munin, “thought and thinking”. We talked on another portin of the book about “Ravens” and “Eagles” as the wise ones and the pushers in the ancient world government. With the raven of Apollo we find to our surprise that this secret tradition is correct. The Apollo-priest Aristeeas reports according to Herodot of a legendary man on the island of Marmara who during a former life the permanent companion of Apollo in the shape of a raven, who has also written an Epopee for the blond folk of the Arimaspen in the North. Several events concerning him are narrated, which show that he was a great magician. He has certainly been an initiate of Apollo, which means that he consecrated himself to the essence of Apollo. In any case, we see the concept of the raven several times in the sense of the derived “Hebrew” rabbi, which however was only a beneficiary of a dead and non-understood scribe-knowledge.

Now we can also understand and clarify the myth of Leda with the swan. It is always dubious to consider other people, even of the past, as stupid that they take these stories, myths and fairy tales for true, just because our scholars take them for true, when thinking that the ancient peoples believed in it literally, because they have been that “backwooded”⁴⁸. There is more insight into the facts, if we know that these legends, fairy tales, and myths, as far as they are true and old, carry with them a secret tradition that are told in symbolic language, which reveals itself to the person who knows and for whom they are a reliable source of history.

Who to this point has attempted a rational and satisfying explanation of the myth of Leda and the Swan? Zeus who is transformed into a swan visits Leda, the wife of king Tyndareos and begets two daughters, Helena and Klytaimnestra

⁴⁸ Omitted

and two sons, Kastor and Pollux. This is bestiality, if taken literally, and crazy, if we would believe it. Does research of mythology has a satisfying answer to this and hundreds of similar symbols? No! We give the key with the Ur-language.

Zeus is the begetting-father (Zeuge⁴⁹-father), the father of Apollo, who was “master of the swans, of the wandering ones, of the Suebi, of the priests of the race-cult of the All-Aryans”, of the “most beautiful” of the gods of the Olympus.

When Zeus sleeps with Leda as a swan, the Greek history means the up-breeding of a royal dynasty, the Nordic infusion of blood by the “swans”, “Swäne, Svene, suevi” in the clothing of a myth, which in such imagery lasts through the millennia, while a dry written report would long ago have been forgotten, distorted and destroyed. This example shows for thousand other stories that the oral tradition when concealed in the secret imagery of a myth, legend or fairy tale remains for a longer time than any inscription in stone or brass. The living thought-image proves to be superior to any image in writing an any application. From that the ancients had the wisdom and habit not to entrust their knowledge to the transient script, but to memory, the inner and outer ear.

⁴⁹ Zeuge is also modern German

“Aryan-dom” will connect us back again with our past, and with this self-consciousness and security of self, which has been robbed from us with seductive sub-human whispering.

Who does not know from where he comes likewise does not know where he is standing and much less where he is going!

Aar is the eagle and symbol of the Sun, the Ar! Ra is the reversal of this word, its mirror. In the king there is the fullness of power and the splendor of the Sun, therefore the syllable RA, Ri, Ro, Re means king; Latin rex, old Nordic Requin, Indian Rigveda, Old Irish rig, Egyptian ra, Abyssinian ras, Indian raja. Fa-ra-o consists of the stem syllables Fa for begetting, see the Fa Rune, ra for Sun in its reversal (mirror) in the king and o for the shape of appearance on Earth.

We have mentioned the old Irish rig, which means as much as king and we refer here to the Rigs-mal, the rigs-song in the Edda, which is one of the oldest ones and which develops human history in three tribes, or classes. Ireland, therefore the land of the Aryans, was closest to the sunken Atlantis, the origin of the Aryans according to the oldest traditions. This is a hint that we do not follow up within the framework of this book, but we have to mention it, because it widens our look at the Edda in a direction that can be fertile for later observations. A brief look at the map of the Aryan-Ire-land brings an array of Ar-locations: Errigal, Aran-island, Ernsland, Achill-island. We are not allowed to determine the beginnings of the revelations in the Edda on historical events alone⁵⁰, this would lead us astray. Of what are we certain in this aspect? Nothing. We have to keep open all paths to the ancient times, because our limitations in history does not stop history.

We are not allowed to artificially limit our horizon by saying “here ends world history”, just because there is nothing left of it in writing. A future research of history will find new ways of research, by means of which we will achieve never expected results.

We are living in an era where the rights of races and peoples, as far as their characteristics and individuality, are progressively taken away. The German folk too has a combat forced upon it as far as maintaining its special character is concerned, its culture, its inborn morals and views. People speak lightly about “progress” of humankind. This progress is certainly an error, if not a fraud, is it should only consist in technical achievements and the emotional, racial and

⁵⁰ Omitted

spiritual needs are suffering under this onslaught. The highest goal of human activity should be the striving to achieve the highest insights of that what is outside the Earth and at the same time, regardless of that, to make this Earth a home for the best of mankind again. Are we still feeling at home in this our life on this our Earth? Most will have to admit ashamedly with some secret anxiety that this is not the case. But there is another way, and one only, which can give us back the happiness of our home on Earth, and this is the path that leads us from stony deserts of thoughts back to ourselves; it is the way that leads to insight and to thinking of that which is our own. There are many ways to ourselves. The best of them is to get to know ourselves. The limitations under which the German people of today have to live, physically and spiritually, will make it necessary to turn inward and to think of our own, this more so, since the activity afar became difficult. We cannot burst the ring that rigidifies our chest, unless we inhale the breath of our past with intensity and closeness. > From past and present the future emerges with mathematical precision and certainty, never from the present alone, also not from a past that is not ours, but of other spirit and origin.

We will not be ashamed of our past, it is the most valuable one that a race and a folk ever could show.

The world war did not bring brotherhood of the nations, but an emphasis of the folkish in all nations, and this is good so, because we can only become a true citizen of the world, when, as a folkish individual within and externally, we knowingly seek to join up with equally well-founded folk-units.

Still we are far away from this; we are not even clear about our own point of departure. We are still looking for the best for us outside of ourselves, even for the innermost of things: for God! A complete research in the ancestry that created our folk, our race, will give us back our self-confidence that we have lost long ago. The actual reason for the misfortune of our, our lack of our own emotional and moral structure is that we get our idols from the Greeks, Romans and Jews, instead to look in the much older sources of our own prehistory, the location and even existence of which we have forgotten. What's forgotten is by no means what's non-existent.

Now again our long suppressed longing is directed towards the inheritance from our ancestors. A re-birth from the depths of our own soul emerges, compared to which the re-birth of classical Greece in the 14th century was just a weak glimmer.

Our rebirth is not drawing from second and third hand ideas of an already southernized Greek-dom, but directly from the Nordic homeland of all Aryan-dom. Therefore it will grow to powerful effects. The Nordic sources of the Edda and its mythologies are flowing purer and clearer than the entirely humanized Greek and Roman ones. Only the Indian Vedas can compare to that and a few sections of the Old Testament that are of Aryan origin and which have suffered a few mutilations. In the Vedas and the Edda we have to see the oldest and purest sources of Aryan life and thinking. Add to this the amazing documents of the hanging rocks in Bohuslän, Sweden, the content of which could not yet be established with complete certainty. There cannot be any doubt about their unusually high antiquity, even though there are several estimates. In any case, here we have to do with enormous time spans as our history did not suspect yet; time spans that lose themselves in the distances of fairy tales and legends. The constellation of the big dipper has been drawn several times and likely at different times onto these enormous surfaces measuring several square kilometers. This gives us ideas about the calculation of time when we consider the shift of the individual stars of the constellation among each other throughout the millennia.

How was it possible that these unique documents of the earliest history of humankind, which prove the fact that the Aryan man was firstborn, have not been considered while German eagerness of scholars searches all corners of the world for the most improbable traces of human activity (in prehistory). Research keeps completely silent about this collection of documents in stone on Germanic soil on the borders of Germany that has a legendary age. Only outsiders like Balzer, Fuhrmann and Wendrin use their spirit of discovery to examine these sacred monuments of our race. In fact, these rocks of Bohuslän were uncomfortable to academic research. They disturbed the painfully erected assumptions of how prehistory was supposed to be. How could we find anything in Scandinavia, if all light, all morals, came from the East? The thesis of EX ORIENTE LUX was maintained with all means available, quite often under neglect of scientific truth. The fact of the origin of all culture from the high North has to be silenced, otherwise they would have needed to recognize the superiority of the Aryan race, because there we can find proof.

This was not supposed to happen. It seemed imperative to keep the Germans with a prejudice that their morals and culture came from “older” and “more skilled” peoples. If that were not so, then, according to a statement of Giordano Bruno, they would long have noticed that they are not humans, but “gods”, if they came to know their exquisite origin and their inexhaustible energy. Our ancestors had still the consciousness of their extraordinary origin and the sole possession of all humanness, because when the sun-like Aryan crowds entered the valley of the Ganges 6,000 years ago⁵¹, they called the natives that they found there simply “monkeys”. Compared with their noble bodies and their high-flying spirit that is kin to God, they naturally perceived that for which we, who are living a human porridge without distinctions, have no longer any understanding or feeling.

The mind-lessness of an early dusk of the race made it also possible to first destroy our old German literature and then also exterminate the memories of our spiritual culture and past. The old belief, the old wisdom, lives in the legends and fairy tales, in morals, customs, names of fields and cities, in prehistoric gigantic buildings that often are not recognized as such, as well as in our Aryan seekers of god. From this belief and wisdom we have to be re-born, if we want to win back our own eternal life from the heritage of our race. The Edda and the ancient Nordic writings have become a heritage that is as much ours as that of our Nordic brethren. That which originated in ancient Germania was preserved in the sister language of the ancient Scandinavians. This way they could rob the outer form of our ancient teachings, but not the contents⁵². And from this knowledge we can rebuild our world view, although slowly and laboriously. We do this from our mind and from our blood, because the true happiness of all children of the Earth is only the folkish personality. It grows and thrives on the Ur-ground of our own essence. Everything else, regardless of the high sounding names it may have, no matter by which boasting it gained importance; names are sound and smoke, and boasting generates self-poisoning, and the untruth and inner hollowness of our whole “culture”, will go the path of all lies, the path of spiritual death. Our education and world view that have been built upon mendacious foundations collapses. Whoever is not of the common trash saves himself into the spiritual treasures of our past, in order to find out, where the path into errors was taken; because to this point the German has to return, if he wants to envision a future of his own power and with his own goals.

⁵¹ Omitted

⁵² Gorsleben refers to the many book burnings of Germanic “heretic” writings, starting with Charlemagne and then, especially, his son Louis the Pius, and others after them.

Some will say now: Everything seems right. I am far from ignoring these things, but what do these old gods mean to us? Have we not outgrown such ideas of gods long ago? How should the Edda become basis of our Weltanschauung or even of our religious position? Would that not mean regression to ideas that we have overcome long time ago with Christianity and a highly evolved, intellectual, rational and scientific culture?⁵³

This it seems to be indeed, if we adhere to the judgment of the common people. If we penetrate this question a bit deeper, we can easily recognize the superficiality of such a view. Today's world is rooted in "faith" whether church or science does not matter here. The ancient world did not know the concept of "faith". There was no word for it. They trusted something or they mistrusted it. That which it trusted it called "traute"⁵⁴, the Troja, the faithfulness (German: Treue), the three (modern German: Drei), the high 3; with which the old world announced its knowledge of the eternal return of all things, including humans, in the ring of being of becoming, being and passing away.

"Geloban" = to vow they called the ritual, Rita, in which the Ri-taer, the Ritter (knight) on his knees put his folded hands into the lap of the leader that he has chosen and swore loyalty to the death. He did not "believe" there, but he knew what he wanted and did. Also the leader did not "believe" anything, but received the vows, accepted the "lob" lab - laf = life of the one who vowed him his life. The person who loves truth does not vow, does not believe (the word "glauben" = believe originally meant to vow, not to believe), what he has not recognized in its true nature, only then he recognizes, vows this insight, he believes his own insight. Any other "believing" (faith) is immoral, because it robs us of our responsibility for ourselves, it robs us of our self-determination.

What is a human's highest office on Earth? The human being is the consciousness of God. Recognition of god therefore is at the beginning of human history. The human being is the vessel of everything Divine on Earth since Ur-beginnings. Therefore the human being has not "evolved" from any of the living or extinct species of animals, but his Ur-shape was already "God" on it's way to the consciousness of God. The human being has also not evolved upwards in the past millennia, but, as we can see with certainty, he evolved downward, because of his mixing of his Divinity with "animalities". Alone that is the original sin. Therefore, it is entirely unjustified to speak of an evolution of the concept of God

⁵³ Omitted

⁵⁴ "Trauen" in modern german is to trust.



from “primitive beginnings up to the heights of newer insights. Here they harnessed the horse starting with the tail end⁵⁵. In the beginning, hundreds of thousands of years ago, possibly millions of years ago, was the revelation of God through getting conscious of the knowledge of being the Son of god in the “Goth”. Since the mixing of the God-races with the animals⁵⁶ the religious Ur-wisdom sank into the manifold hybrid blood of the lower human races that originate through such action. Therefore the word “Mensch” (for human), the mixed-one, man-isko. This way totemism and fetishism, tribal god and personal god became degenerations of older, higher teachings of wisdom and not their beginnings, as becomes obvious to the initiate when looking at the mythologies of the whole world. The “Goth” comes together with God and his consciousness into the world. This original connection with God is the Ur-re-ligion (re-ligio = “connection back in Latin, an insurance against backlashes), which was taught by all god-sons of the Aryan race all the way to men like Ekkehart, Böhme and Lagarde. On the other hand, the churches ran on the side and increasingly darkened the God in the Goth, even made him human, mixed-up according to their own image. Same is only understood by same! To the dull person everything is hilarious that he cannot understand or, literally, “grasp”. “If you cannot feel it you never can get it!”

Only the human being has the art, the language, the view of God! He strives to represent a completion, a highest of things around himself and also for himself, because the human is the eternally imperfect, unfinished, contrary to the animal. The animal is perfect, because it has no evolution and no self-consciousness. Human and animal are phenomena of a thought of God to materialization, but only in the human the _divine became conscious. Because God lives through the human consciously in this world, he strives to redemption, to perfection, that leads him back with God into the non-conscious. The animal that is not conscious of God is not striving.

Highest wisdoms of a religious kind are at the beginning of human history. The continuing degeneration of the races, their removal from nature through civilization, the externalization through traffic and the overwhelming weight of the “economy” as compared to all other questions of life has robbed the human being of its connection with the Divine. We see how the great human works of wisdom of God and the world originated in the early days of the Aryan humanity: The Vedas, the true parts of the Old Testament, the Edda and the myths of Aryan world views that are spread all over the Earth.

Everywhere we see in the original times a higher level of wisdom from which

⁵⁵ A German idiomatic expression telling that things have been done the wrong way around.

⁵⁶ Omitted

occurs a descent of the peoples to their decline and destruction. The greatest misfortune of our time is the abuse of literacy in the service of a sub-humanity that has forgotten the sacredness of its responsibility for every word that is uttered by its media long ago. They print and indeed they push humanity into a misfortune that can only be banished when the leadership is removed from those who want to earn always by those who want to serve at all times.

There is no wisdom that transcends the Indian wisdom of Brahmins that originated in Aryan racial treasures: "Who recognizes God within oneself and in everything else, he is the true seer." (Bhagavad Gita, XIII, 27)

All religions of the Earth that originated in this wisdom are dried up in our days in external forms. On the place of immediate experience of the divine they put the "personal God". Therefore, the falsified Roman Christianity did not bring culture, religion and morals to the old Germans, our ancestors. No doubt the ancient Germans stood much higher in their knowledge of a Divinity, which appeared to them too great to be worshipped in closed rooms below pictures. Entirely against their principles the teachings of Christ were forced upon them with fire, sword, brutality and fraud, in itself already mendacious and twisted, degenerated and rigidified. It was forced upon a higher folk by spiritually and intellectually lower people. This is the deeper reason for all otherwise unexplainable sterility of the efforts of the churches on the best soil for true wisdom of god, which is the Germanic soil. With all revolt against the un-divine coercion in faith and teachings, here Christianity had the effect to the most beautiful bloom in great works of art and poetry.

In the Edda is the testimonial of all times, that no higher morals or Weltanschauung came from the East to us. Quite to the contrary, we were not only blocked, but thrown back a millennium by a fraudulent Christianity in connection with an increasingly growing worsening of the race. Today we have to start again where we stopped, we have to follow our protective spirit. Chlodwig committed the first sin against our own holy ghost and against our own holy blood when he accepted Christianity out of misguided political considerations. He did that on the surface, so he thought, but as a consequence of this evil deed countless evil deeds were perpetrated against the German Folk. The German God-sons, the "Goths", were handed over the dissolving low-spirit that led to a continuous removal of the Divine. The history of the Germans can only be understood and described correctly in this light, and it is time that research removes the lie, which has been "taught" about our past and the deeper reasons for our failures during more than thousand years.



The Germans had Ur-culture when they had contact with the Romans, while our “branches” have already sunken down to civilization. Therefore it contradicts wise logic, if we are looking for foreign bringers of culture on our own soil, while research throughout all eras of stone, bronze and iron find the best and most advanced objects on our soil, as far as shape and use are concerned. On a daily basis we find in our own soil tools, weapons and utensils of bronze, gold, and iron, the beauty and nobility of which allows us to make conclusions about their manufacturers as being humans of the highest taste and education. These objects of art and craftsmanship compare to the objects of our “consumer-industries” like wise and saints compare to fools and unholy people. All we need to do is get the necessary distance so that we can make a judgment without prejudice.

In our days they found a Sun sanctuary close to Detmold. The remainders of it allow us to calculate the time of its erection to the day, millennia away. This precisely its measurements were already then fashioned after the course of the stars. In the middle ages the German farmer was capable of making his own calendar and the Swedish farmer knew that still a hundred years ago. Today this knowledge is lost. This much the “progressive” civilization had damaged the Germanic person.

People with insight therefore are of the opinion that the church and an absolute kingdom brought the decline of our native higher culture. The church did so with full intent as the representative of the low spirit of this earth, the monarchy as the crown-robber of Germanic freedom without knowledge and possibly without intent to this treason of race and folk, which delivered the folk to the falsified Christianity that was imported with fire and iron under the guise of being a religion of love. Karl the Great (Charlemagne - great for the church) in the empire of the Franks, Harald “beautiful hair” in Norway have become those who broke the soul of their folk, which stood much higher in morals and weltanschauung than the papacy that grew on the manure of peoples in the declined Rome. There are the reasons for our decline in the past 100 years, which no screaming about the progress of civilization can deny. Today we contribute to the guilt by taking over secular and cleric structures that are foreign to our kind and that will remain foreign, and which therefore cause disease that nothing can expel except a return to our own sources.

Without this insight and the possibility to act accordingly, we will never go the path to recovery. We have to leave the false side-road onto which we were pushed off, because only the main path leads to the father-house of our soul.



VII.

WHAT IS THE EDDA?

I know of an ash tree, which is called tree of the
worlds,
A whitish fog moistens its top,
From there the dew is falling that fertilizes the
depths,
Evergreen it stands on the well of Urd.
Evil deeds, more than humans think
And discomfort the ash tree suffers;
In her top the deer, in the trunk the rot,
In the roots the worm of jealousy is gnawing.
And more worms are teeming below the tree,
Than dumb monkey people suspect.

Edda.

If we want to get to the runes, it is impossible to pass a phenomenon like the Edda, which is shining into the present from the gray past of our race.

Before we examine closer the Edda and its significance, we have to find out who are the creators and the guardians of its thoughts and deeds, or from which mind, from which Divine head, came into being this spiritual miracle of the world. As the situation is in our days, the Edda is the purest fountain of Aryan spiritual history besides the Aryo-Indian Vedas. Karl Simrock, who was the first person to attempt a complete translation of the Edda, wrote in his introduction in the year 1851 statements that are still valid in our days:

“There is no longer any doubt that the gods of the North were also our gods, that both brother tribes, the Nordic and the German one had besides language, justice and morals essentially also their faith in common: Odin is Wodan, Thor is Donar; the Alfs and Eibes, Sigurd and Siegfried, are but other forms of the same mythical names. How is it possible then that we are still indifferent towards Norse mythology as if we had absolutely nothing to do with it? It may be possible that we do not want to know anything of the Nordic gods, because they are ours. In this case, then, it is the all-too German way to search every corner, everywhere in the world, in Rome, Greece, England and Spain, in Arabia, China and India, to run into every dead end possible, and at the same time to fumble around in our own house like a blind person.”



ᚠ ᚡ

The anger and the contempt that is speaking from the words of this great person who probes our past is justified still in our days. Since 250 years the Edda has been pulled into daylight again from its hiding place. Meanwhile the German people have accepted everything possible, impossible, worthless and foreign, but they are still ignorant about their Edda, because the teachers of its youth have lost all connection with the origin of their folk.

Simrock adds to this:

“It’s not just enough to explore our ancient things. They should become new things: the inheritance of our forefathers wants to be of use for the grandchildren, the sunken treasures of our days of yore cannot fall victim to a second curse; we have to re-coin it and put it into circulation anew, freed from rust.”

Illuminated minds of our folk have recognized early the unique and incomparable treasures that have been handed down to us in the ancient books of our race. Already in 1775 Wieland, from which we may not have expected it at all, the following words: “We have to admit that, if the climate of the ancient Scandinavians was cold, their imagination certainly was not. What are all fairy tales of the Greek poets compared with that?”

That Wieland was not only way ahead of his own generation with this idea, but even ahead of beginning Romantic movement, is proven by the objection of Wackenroder (1792): “If we looked continuously at the fur-covered gods of Scandinavia, we would lose all ideas of a gentle Greek profile.” The greatness of the Edda is still a hunch; it is still not a perception. First, the people have to show up who know the Old Nordic language. To the immortal achievements of this young science that envisioned the gaining of the complete Germanic essence belongs the awe with which it bows to the royal greatness of our old legends of gods and heroes. Wilhelm Grimm says 1811: “This performance seems to me so dignified and grandiose, that I count these songs to the first ones in poetry. With daring transitions and omissions, all of it is so simple, forceful and exalted, that I am reminded of the tragedies of Aeschylus.” It was not just the ancient Scandinavians, which they approached, but the name of Aeschylus says it, they approached as well the ancient Greeks; they discovered that besides the “gentle profile” there was an entirely other one, certainly not less Greek than that one, but of an ancient severity, a “barbarian” exaltation, which matched very well that of the Edda. Isn’t it like a foreboding of the “Ring of the Nibelungen”, if Friedrich Schlegel writes the following statements a year later: “all of it is like a complete

poem, a continuously blowing tragedy”? That in the oak of the Edda is stuck a sword as if pushed in by a god’s hand, Wilhelm Grimm notices when he returns again to his Nordic studies. “Wherever this poetry begins to unfold quietly and to balanced epic progressing, it is disturbed by an inclination to vivacious dramatic presentation that breaks through everywhere: the most beautiful songs turn soon into conversations or they are presented as conversations; the narrating rhymes keep the context as a whole. Everything of the middle is omitted. The actions are standing strictly side-by-side like mountains of which only the peaks are illuminated. If we look at this hardness in this grandeur and the advancing dramatic trend in these songs, then a reminder to the ancient spirit of the tragedy is not too far fetched.

What does Edda mean? The word is interpreted in different ways. Some translate it with poetry, others with ancestor. I am joining the explanation of Guido von List, according to which the Edda was to interpret as “von ehe da”, i.e., “being since ever”, similar to the name of the first Norn Urda, which is explained as being “since the Ur-there”, i.e., since days of old. With this translation of the word Edda we are not too far removed from the other explanations, if we take the ancestors in the meaning “here since Ur-times” and poetry as law, cause and origin. That the “Veda” of the Indians and the “Edda” of the Nordic Aryans are of common origin is almost self evident in our days. Regardless of that, the connection was not recognized to this day.

What is the Edda? What is its content and its meaning? Originally, Edda stood for a handbook of Divine teachings, Divine history and the poetry that the great Icelandic poet and historian Snorri Sturluson left us. He lived around 1,200 c.e. His work is known to the history of literature under the names of Prose-Edda or Snorri-Edda. Bishop Brynjolf Sveinsson of Island concluded from the interspersed verses in this manual (the Snorri-Edda) to the existence of a collection of ancient songs that may have been the basis of this Edda. Indeed, in 1641 he succeeded to find the assumed collection on a parchment that was found on an Icelandic farm. Bishop Brynjolf considered that collection being the work of an Icelandic poet and scholar, Sámund Sigfusson, who lived around 1100 c.e. He called this collection of songs the “Sámundar-Edda”. The linguistic science of our days refers to it mostly as “older Edda” or “song-Edda” (Lieder-Edda).

Possibly as a collector, Sámund may be accepted, but not as poet. These outstanding testimonies of Aryan-Germanic literature from the times of heroes and gods are much older. We are not wrong, if we give the youngest parts of the



Edda at least an age of a thousand years, the middle part one and a half thousand years, and that we assume of its roots that they reach back in oldest times of yore, that they are the oldest tradition of an older Aryan culture and religion. Its highest insights prove such a height of creative humanity that they belittle what we can “progress” of humankind, especially in our days.

In Ur-days it was, when eagles screamed
 And holy waters flowed from the heights of the heavens,
 Then Helge, the magnanimous in heart
 Was born to Borghild, in Bragewald's castle.
 In the night was the farm, when the Norns came
 And created destiny and age for the nobleman,
 Promised him honors of duchy in abundance,
 And the most noble of reputation of all.
 Thus with power they spun the threads of destiny,
 That the storms moaned in the breaking woods,
 They sent and tied the ropes of gold
 And tightened them in the middle of the hall of the Moon.
 And they hid the ends in the East and West,
 That in the middle of the net was the land of the glorious one.
 Only Skuld threw at last one a rope to the north
 And ordered it to hold forever and ever.

It is almost evident that the content of the Edda is not of Icelandic origin, but common Aryan possession, especially German. It is matter of fact to conclude, and we have convincing proof, that this poetry of heroes, gods, and songs was in greater bloom in the Aryan-Germanic Middle-land than in the always thinner populated Scandinavia. How is it possible that these songs are only in Iceland by now? It is good fate they been preserved there, on a remote island, while in the other Germanic countries the persecution and destruction of all pagan and racial culture had began. This is still the case in our days when the German spirit is still replaced by a foreign one, just with other means. This almost clairvoyant hate against Aryan-Germanic art and Weltanschauung has robbed us of the inheritance of our earliest literature, except for a few leftovers, the most important of which was the Edda. The intellectual and idealistic culture of these times has to be assumed to be of a very high level, because the forces of darkness found it worthwhile to combat it already in earliest times. The history of the suppression and oppression of our racial-Aryan culture, art and religion has not yet in our days. All non-Aryan and non-Germanic representatives of world domination are

bent to tie up our inherited bodies and our native soul. Only when seen under this aspect we can judge our relation to the Edda correctly. The fact that intellectual folk increasingly looks at the Edda and its wisdom is proof that, after great errors, we have entered again the solid ground of a goal-oriented road. Who has penetrated the spirit of the Edda can understand how easy it was that our ancestors, who have been schooled in the spirit of the Edda, could accept the thought of salvation of the true teachings of Christ. Upon accepting christianity, they remained within the ring of their own *weltanschauung*: a ring than encompasses Indian insights of God, Christian love for humans and world wisdom of the Edda.

What the Germanic world defended itself against was the external coercion of state and church that was perpetrated against the Germanic folk under Charlemagne in Germany and Harold "the Beautiful Hair" in Norway. Among other things it lead to the butchery of thousands of noble Saxons by Charlemagne¹. Widukind² was about to be baptized. When he asked the priest where his forefathers are, if in hell or heaven, the priest's answer was "as pagans in hell, of course!" He then left baptism with the words: "then I too want to go to hell!" Who cannot realize still in our days how much more "Christian" Widukind was, has not the slightest idea of the decisive turnaround in our cultural and spiritual history. We should not see the decision of Widukind as naive heroism, whether it is fact or just legend. It was bloody despise of a view of pitiless lowness, which leaves the innocent to eternal pain as punishment for not knowing. Such view is foreign to the Germanic soul. Gothic style and mysticism, Bruno, Bacon, the Frankfurter Deutschherr, Ekkehart, Luther, Böhme, Angelus Silesius, Goethe, Kant, Schopenhauer, those are stepping-stones in the combat of Eddic intellectual freedom against the coercion of unchristian and un-Germanic forces.

The more tolerant North remained purer in spirit and race for a long time. There, people were able to collect these songs still in 1300 c.e. in spite of their "Christianity" that entered also Iceland around 1000 c.e. Around 1300 the oral tradition of poets and singers vanished slowly.

We have to be happy in our hearts for this, because that which came to us in the Edda is witness of greatness and highest aristocracy of humanity. These works of poetry belong to the first in world literature and they have not achieved by any other people, as far as their uniqueness is concerned. These human beings have a strong belief in life that is bound by destiny, and they have a deep love for the

¹ 40,000 Saxons were butchered by Charlemagne in Verden on the river Aller.

² The duke of the Saxons

truth in all that lives, as it could only be felt and experienced in a race that was heroic. This belief in life overcomes even death, the same way as love overcomes death in the imagination, better in the knowledge, of these human beings. The human being lives not just once, but his higher ego is eternal. Name and shape are changing, of course, but it is enclosed in the ring of existence with eternal return, into the eternal sequence of things of the existence to waning and with this to new origins.

Shortly before his death, Frederick the Great expressed this conviction with the words: I feel now that my life on Earth will soon be over. Since I know nothing that exists in nature can be destroyed, I know for sure that the more noble part of myself will not stop living. I will not be king in my future life, but that's even better! I will lead an active life, and with that one that is connected with less ingratitude. Those who are condemned to "eternal death" I say the following: they accept eternal death, in fact they praise it, but they deny the eternal life, the eternal return. A bit of thinking should tell them that eternal dying is unthinkable without eternal living, because one causes the other.

Schopenhauer pointed already out that reincarnation in the meaning of an ego that eternally goes to perfection is an undeniable fact for the racially steadfast Aryan who is not misled by the Church. He does not know of any god of some type outside of himself and he has unshakable, almost physical, certainty of the immortality of his ego.

Of this the Edda speaks clearly in an epilog to the Helge-song. The impression of this magnificent poetry will tell more than words to the person who has the inner voice and certainty.

"This was the belief of the old time, that humans are re-born, but that is now called the superstition of old women."

The Divine nature of his origin, spirit and soul, gives him attitude and direction in all of what he does and does not do. Once he freed his thinking and feeling from unclean burdens of Mid-Eastern³ (religious and judicial) concepts, they provide him with a joyful unbiased-ness toward world and destiny, which only the fact of eternal joy in death and life can secure for the "Goth", the Gothic, the divine, the "goethic" (it all means the same) human being. The Goth, the Gothic, the Divine one is the "son of men", which is the same as the son of God. The Germanic soul has really sought god nowhere else but within itself. Therefore you will look in vain in the Edda when you want to hear his name being called,

³ Orient in German is the Middle East

and where the All-father, Wodan, is called “the highest poet” and with hundred other names, this is always only meant in a comparison, with a mythical mind. Nowhere is he “Lord”, “the” God, the “ruler of the world” outside or above us in a hopeless concept of a personified reality.

Hail you day! And Hail you, you sons of the day,
Hail Night! And you, daughters of the nights,
O look down with magnanimous eyes
And give us Sitting Victory.
Hail you, you Aesir! To Aesireses Hail!
And Hail you, multi-useful Earth,
Give speech, reason to all of us and glory
And life-long healing hands!

Therefore, you will not find one word about God and his will in the sagas, because still the old Icelander felt himself to be fulfillment of destiny in every single case. He felt himself as God, although he never spoke about this, even may not have been conscious of this completely. Each Aryan feels himself as being the center of the world: I am the beginning and the life! So where could God be, if he was not part of him, and divinity, if it did not live in himself?

The inner certainty of the divinity and eternity of the own ego finds its external expression in the belief of reincarnation, a belief, which still in our days is certainly of experience for everybody who has received sufficient inherited memories from pure race on his path of life. Schopenhauer says that “never did nor will a myth be closer to philosophical truth than reincarnation. This is the “nonplus ultra” (nothing more beyond) of mythical representation ... it is an ancient wisdom that you find with all peoples, with exception of the Jews⁴.

In another passage he says: “The Edda too, namely the Voluspa, teaches reincarnation.” This thought comes repeatedly, such as in the song of Siegfried’s death and in the song of Helge, who killed Hunding. But those are few examples of the thousand fold consonance with our searching and longing, which the Edda fills.

I will make a short conclusion: The Edda, and with it the complete knowledge of the Runes as far as it is still in existence have to be at the beginning of all education and of all instruction, because this is our own. Only after I have assimilated that which is close to my being completely, can I accept foreign ideas advantageously. What’s the use to begin in church and school with the Old Testament? We should leave that up to its collectors and editors, as far as instruction in religion and weltanschauung are concerned. From a purely historical

⁴ Omitted

point of view, its roots reach back to Aryan sources. I believe that we had to pay already dearly for this lack of our own points of departure and we may be inclined to better insights. No human being on the Earth can get around his origin. This counts also for every one who chases after a humanistic educational ideal that gives preference to everything from afar over our closest heritage and knowledge.

To consider the heaven of the gods of our ancestors as an inferior worldview is a tastelessness that lacks intellectual skills of judgment. The Christian religions of today with their personal one-god make out extremely poorly when compared to the depth of this ancient wisdom that is misunderstood only by us, in fact, which is supposed to be misunderstood. No doubt, the religions of the ancestors were on a much higher basis of wisdom and insight that the Christian ones, which have borrowed from them everything of value. The ancestors excelled with a wonderful wealth of forms and ideas, which time and again pointed to a Unity behind all of that.

“Above all gods is the all-father, he lives throughout all eras.”

The all-father, = alfothur, which in the Nordic language of the Edda means the begetter of the universe, is therefore not Wodan according to the usual concept and according to other testimonial in the Edda. Most of the time Wodan is there a father of the gods, with all his weaknesses and strengths. He succumbs eventually to the guilt of the world with all of his Aesir; a guilt that he conjured up himself, by his own deeds. Therefore, there must be another all-father, an all-begetter, and indeed also the Edda teaches us in the “illusion of the gods” (Gylfaginning) of “Divine powers to whom the Aesir gave sacrifices”, which means that the “gods” sacrificed to still higher powers!

With this is expressed clearly that the circle of the twelve Aesir, among them Wodan as the thirteenth, stood beneath a higher divine power. This was the celestial Zodiac of twelve parts, the “Tyr”-circle = revolving circle, as a revelation of the one who shows everything. The gods, the Aesir, are nothing but pictures, copies, of this all-power, which they called “alfothur” = all-begetter. About this all father they told in the same source (Gylfaginning) that he was with the “ice giants”, the Jotuns, “before there was heaven and earth”. This all-father-all-begetter is the spiritual principle of creation, it is the man-spirit. With the ice giants the elements are meant, the Ur-matter, matter, mater (Latin: mother). The Jotuns, also called “Turses”, which means eaters or thirsty ones, are here as well as everywhere else in the Edda that which is not spiritual, the eternal metabolism, and the eternal change of matter within an Ur-element, under direction of the spiritual. The word “Jotun” is the opposite of “Gote”, Goth, God, and the Good.



The realization that life exists and originates from a polarity, i.e., from opposites, was more clearly in the consciousness of the ancient Germans than in ours today. They knew: Before the Earth there was nothing but “fog-home” and “flame-home”, which in actuality refers to two states, namely coldness and warmth, from which they see emerge the world and life. This is an entirely modern scientific concept. We have to be clear of the fact that the human who is connected with God has an Ur-view of all Ur-origins, which today's humanity fruitlessly tries to grasp with the intellect alone. Therefore it happens, that we find the knowledge of our ancestors in amazing perfection, but we cannot find logical paths and conclusions that lead to them. Therefore, we conclude erroneously that they had “coincidental hunches”. Certainly the hunch, i.e., the thought-results of the array of ancestors, from the cell to God, plays a role, because since Ur-times we are the evolutionary line between these two points. No individual knowledge will ever be capable of replacing the myth, the Ur-insight. This will happen as unlikely as a heap of bricks will arrange itself to be an artful building.

In the Edda, Ymir is the giant from whom the Aesir build themselves the formed Earth. I have the word translated with “immer”⁵. “Immer” is fed by the world cow Audumbia, which means abundance. Both are a symbol of the inexhaustible nature, the all-nursing mother. Audumbia licks the “salt” from the “blocks of ice”, licks life forth from them. From the “salt of the Earth” the god-man evolves, that which is spiritual, that which is human and strives to completion, to perfection. This Divine-spiritual principle, in eternity connected with the gigantic, with matter, with material, time and again revives the combat between good and evil, between warmth and coldness, between yes and no, between moist and dry, between low and high, between light and darkness. That which is spiritual penetrates the material and dissolves it by enlivening it, by spiritualizing it, but it does not so completely, because that which is of the drives co-rules, it still muddies that which is spiritual, and this is the curse of this world.

World of the gods? Idolatry? Every insightful person can see clearly, that all these images are deep interpretations and meanings of a Divine Ur-power, which is a unity. Our ancestors certainly did not have the intellectual poverty, or stupidity, that others needed to “polish up” a “person” that always plays quite an unbelievable, yet unfortunate role, be it in the house of an unclear eternity or within the rigid confinements of space and time.

The first scholar who recognized in the Edda a true tradition of mysteries was T. L. Studach, which published in 1829 a translation of the Sāmundar Edda, which contained the deepest and best of the Edda in commentaries, and that was a long time before Grimm. His work is forgotten and his name and translation are mentioned nowhere. All of the science of Germanism passed him by without

⁵ Immer (modern German) = always

understanding him and his work. Indeed he has found the key to the Edda by discovering that it is a tradition of ancient mysteries of initiation, and they cannot appear cleaner in any other "Bible". Some day this will be an unexpected effect of the Edda. Voluspa is translated with "the Wala speaks", I would rather see in "spa" the Ur-word for looking, seeing, wanting to get the insight: The Vola looks out, i.e., the seer looks back into the past and ahead into the future with her spiritual eye. Therefore I translated the headline of the poem with "the vision of the seer".

Thus I demand the ear of sacred dynasty,
 Of high and low offspring of Heimdold;
 Following the will of Wal-father I am going to tell you,
 What tales of humans from times of yore I know:
 I still have hunches of the giants, the Ur-then-born-ones,
 Who even me have begotten before times.
 Nine circles of the worlds there have been, nine spaces I know of,
 Of the eternal world tree, grown from the earth.
 In the old age it still was, as Ur-roar of winds lived,
 No sand was nor sea nor cooling billows,
 No earth there was, nor the sky above,
 Only yawning abyss and nowhere a blade of grass.

The basis of all mythology is a sunken knowledge.

Myths are not folksy poetry, as only a big misunderstanding could claim, but always images of insights and wisdom that can create the myth. World perception above the senses has been taught and cultivated in those times and schools. In the pre-world myth, the Germanic person rises towards his connection with the All-father immediately as the son, as the son of God, from the father- and mother-ground of the world. Only an Aryan, never an Oriental, could recognize the Ur-Christian Father-God. Only a church that is totally foreign to him could distance itself that far from this Ur-perception as it did.

The Hag-All, the world ash tree Yggdrasil, the carrier of the ego, if translated literally is seen cosmically as the body of God, the cosmic body of the human. The creation of man from a tree as the Edda teaches proves itself as a higher spiritual reality. The Edda has still maintained in pure secret language this tree of life and its meaning like no other tradition did. With this it shows that it remained closest to the origin of this concept, that its revelation is the older one, the purer one. On its foot, on the tree roots, are living the three women of fate, Urda, Verdandi and Skuld: Past, present and future!

From its roots spring the four streams of spirit, and Mimir, the cosmic wisdom, is sitting at the fountain of memories. He is a living Ur-being⁶. As alive as the memory stays with us, thus alive is Mimir, which means the “me-to me”, the memory of self.

From the tribally kin land of the Aryo-Indians, a memory calls to us the world tree from the Upanishads of the Vedas:

Roots on top, twigs hanging down,
These has this eternal fig tree.
This is the pure one, is the Brahman,
This is called that which is immortal.
In it are resting all the universes,
No one steps beyond it.

If we compare the mighty images of the wisdom of myth with the shallow sayings of our masses, then we can fathom with deepest emotion the horrible history of our spiritual collapse.



World Tree
with Hag-All Rune



Six pointed star
or World Tree



Hag-All-Rune

The explanation of the horrible spiritual collapse of the world, especially of Germany, to the basic evil of the wrong weltanschauung, finds an immediate representation in Thomasin von Zirclaeres' "Der Welsche Gast" (The Welsh Guest⁷) which Martin Brücher pointed out first.

This is of invaluable importance, because at the time of Zirclaeres (1215) the spiritual root-evil was in fullest bloom in its meanest degeneration, while on the other hand the knowledge-related traditions of pure and unfalsified German-ness were still relatively fresh, even though collapsing.

The "Welsh guest" is a great "educational poem", which, as the name says clearly, braces itself off against the increasingly strengthening of christian "Welshing" of German-dom.

In outstanding clearness of thought the image of that page shows the main reason of our collapse.

⁶ I am inclined to translate this with "Ur-being-ness" - play with both words!

⁷ Not "Welsh" relating to Wales, but to Latin speaking people, mainly Italian.

As Zirclaere says correctly in his second line, the main evil is ignorance, which because of lack of a spiritual leader cannot untangle any more the spiritual erring that was caused by perplexity. To his text Zirclaere adds immediately a group of figures, which supports that which is said in simplicity and with deep interpretation of the meaning.

In the back, on the right side, is “the old one”, left in front of him “the young one”, the left, the “last one”.

It is the old and the new teaching, or doctrine.

In obnoxious spirit the ribbon of the “young one” says: “let me go ahead, old fool!”

On the ribbon of the “old one” we read the painful words: “so this is the way things are now with the world”

On the left is sitting “the lord”, God, who turns to the human and asks him: “Whom do you want as an intercessor”

The one who is talked to shows a ram with the answer on the ribbon: “I take the ram, of course”. With this the one who was asked turns back to the person behind him, who confirms on his ribbon: “you have done right”.

With the ram Aries is meant, the Aryan, the Aesir, the Widar, which comes again after the “Götterdämmerung” and the dusk of the humans.

In right insight Zirclaere turns against the newly invading Welsh danger, by beginning:

The unwise has a wise man's tongue!
The wise one cannot give advice.

This means that the “young one” who pushes himself in front claims for himself the tongue of wisdom of the ancient knowledge. In deepest pain follows the answer, because the “old one” (Odin-Zeus) cannot give any more advice, because the old law of insight has been lost and no one is here who can point out the error and prove that no one is here who is not afraid.

In front of the old one pushes the young one, so this one speaks the flogging words:

The animal has a human's tongue
Received and means to speak well,
Every man should
In turn keep his tongue quiet
And should let the animal do the talking
This way (new) laws came into being.

Which means: what was at the bottom has been put onto the top:

The master should now honor the serf
And knights should walk.



Der vnweise weises zunge hat,
 Der weise chan nîht geben rar;
 For den alten dringet der iunge.
 Daz vihe hat aînes manns zunge
 Erwîschet vnd went sprechen wol.



Al in jegelich man sol
 Hieme for sein zunge han
 Stille vnd sol daz vihe lan
 Reden daz iſt worden reht.
 Der herte sol eren den chneht
 Dî reitter soln gen ze ſozzen
 Von reht di loter reiten muozzen
 Der hailige weiſſage ſprach
 Daz er di ſchalche reiten ſach
 Do dî herren muozten gen:
 Daz ſol man alſo verſten.
 Daz dî boeſen habent ere,
 Dî frumen ſint genidert ſere.
 Daz iſt nu allez worden ſchein.
 Warumbe ſol daz alſo ſein?
 Da habent di vntugenthaft
 In der werlde maiſterſchaft.
 Wî? habt ir mich nîht vernomen.
 Daz di beſchavne ſint bechomen
 herab zem mæſt daz ir mæſt vñ ſo

Rightfully the "Lotter"⁸ have to ride
 The holy seer said,
 When he saw the serfs riding,
 While the masters had to walk,
 This is to understand as follows:
 That the evil ones have honor,
 The good ones are very humiliated.
 This all became now illusion!
 Why does it need to be that way?

An insignificant "Christian" palliation follows:
 Because those without virtue
 Have mastery of the world

With indignation, he responds therefore:
 How? Did you not understand me?
 That mountain trees have
 Sunken down to the morass?

Because only one who knows says how our highest valued knowledge and wisdom have sunken down to the deepest pit of the morass. Here is of no use, when helpless "scholars" confirm the abnormality of the situation, because even the ignorant person feels it on his on body.

When we tell the "scholar" the reason for that whole plague, he fails for the same reason as the ignorant person: on the horrible incapability of inner spiritual insights.

Finally the "old one" says:
 When the grass of the swamp
 Was down in the swamp
 And the stools lay down (the serf was serf)
 And when we took care of high tables
 And low people know that
 That then the world was a better place.
 Then the master and the serf
 Did that which they rightfully should do.

Two points we should point out as the most important ones:
 The second line "The wise one is not allowed to advise": this means the lie cannot be recognized and rejected.

Then the drawing of the "young one", which with ray power and disdain consciously plans to fell the tree of knowledge.

⁸ Gorsleben writes "Lüderigen" - "Lotter" is a young grown-up man or a youth who is close to be grown up, the word still exists in the upper-German area.



Both friends, however, shake hands; they show love and insight, they know of the Widar⁹, which will come again. This way it is with the world today:

The re-gaining of pure insight and wisdom is tied to mathematical laws, which has to fulfill itself again and again in the spiritual realm in spite of all human ignorance and rottenness.

And should the jealousy of all peoples and our own degenerated hybrid blood gnaw, like the “worm of jealousy” on the roots of the tree of German wisdom, the world ash Yggdrasil, wish ruin and disaster, this is in vain, because Odin determined it otherwise.

This only sees the bright eye of the seer, which knows that a “final ruin” cannot exist.

The “old one” advises again!

⁹ Omitted

VIII. THE ILLUSION OF THE GODS

Wodan speaks:

Up high I see a holy land
Close to the Aesir and Albes
On brave castle up high Donar sits on his throne to the day
Of the twilight of the gods, in the future.
Five hundred rooms and four times ten
I think has Donar's building
Of all the dwellings of the gods, I know
My son owns the largest.

It is an error, an error that is spread purposely in many situations, if people mean still nowadays that our ancestors "prayed" to the various gods, just because such practice is commonplace in today's "Christian" Europe. No, they themselves called it an "illusion", or a mirage, of the gods, or "lies of the exalted one", their Walhalla, their "hall of joy" and their "hall of love"; and that was what they called all the good and evil forces, with which they populated their worlds of thoughts - and reality. In their innermost hearts they recognized with ultimate certainty the only God, the "father of all gods and men, the creator of heaven and earth"; and that in no different way as our greatest minds have recognized the essence of the Divine being. In all times, more often for sure in earlier times, illuminated people have taught humans this way. In fact, the majority of the people felt a "kinship" to the gods. They felt themselves as being the sons of God, because they were close to God, closer to God than are people of today.

The world of the Aesir is but a symbol of the infinite invisible power of God: "Above all the gods is the All-father", which however is not Wodan as legend knows him, as little as the image of the "good God" in the people of today represents higher consciousness of God. The "gods" perish in the twilight of the gods, the Divinity, the Divine principle, remains. In no ways do we want to return to the old "faith". This is so, because each era has to coin its own specific expression. However, we want to descend to the same sources of power ourselves, from which our ancestors drew their power. Then we will not go astray any more.

The illusion, or mirage, of the gods, in ancient Nordic language Gylfaginning, actually Gylfis, bedazzlement, is that part of the so-



called prose- or younger Edda, which describes the voyage of an initiate who visits the gods himself. The fact that to this day there exists no complete translation into the German language will always be a matter of amazement and a symptom of utter ignorance and lack of interest, as far as our spiritual heritage is concerned. Simrock's translation, which is out of print for a long time, was a scholarly work for scholars that, with all precision offered, could not satisfy the reader. Gering brought only an extraction that often overlooked that which was essential and important. The "bedazzlement of the gods" gives us, in the shape of a narration with style, a good picture of the Germanic world of the humans and gods, and of the greatness of Germanic position in the world and independence. In the whole world literature we have no other example of a worldview that is narrated with spirit, inner feeling and style as you find in this literary work. Here we have a testimony of that which was beautiful and elevated in old times, what people thought and believed, but not necessarily were "forced to believe", what they considered to be an equation of the world, of the divinity, of life.

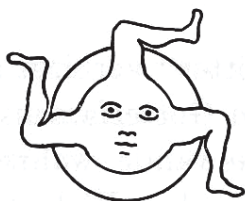
No one can say in our days that he knew of his spiritual origin, if he does not know these amazing creations of Aryan exuberance in form.

In the "illusion of the gods" the grandeur and magnificence of this perception of God without dogmatic coercion shows itself hidden in a playful, even grotesque clothing. This has possibly been done, to hide this unique monument of Germanic knowledge of the gods and the world from the ignorance of unauthorized persons and to remove it from the compulsory desire to prosecute of powers that did not always act the "Christian" way¹⁰. To assume that these creation myths are in part based upon traditions that were inherited by humankind through millions of years is in no way too far-fetched, and this can be found in the facts themselves that were transmitted.

What we have lost in the world- and heavens- view of the Germanic peoples we can read with Reuter: "The enigma of the Edda", by Simrock in "Mythology", with Uehli: "Nordic Germanic mythology and history of mysteries", Hermann Wirth "ascent of humankind", Fuhrmann: "The Germans" and Wilser equally "The Germanic people".

For the first time it is in the Edda that salvation is proclaimed to us from our own blood. The Edda is going to bring us the basis for education and insights for a new folkish community, which transcends by far things that may be disputed, because it encompasses pure god-human-hood. We are repeating this, because it is way too important to allow it being forgotten. The world of the Aesir is symbol of the power of God; it is not thought a reality. Above all gods it's the All-father, who is not Wodan who is born and who will perish in the twilight of the gods.

Mixing of the spiritual with the material of that which is of the Aesir with that which is of the giants, causes the twilight of the gods, the dissolving of the world, which brings then new creation, in eternal dance of life from beginning over being to ending. Only maliciousness and punishable ignorance could talk of our ancestors as being savages. It certainly is a symptom of the confusion that exists in otherwise intelligent minds, when Oswald Spengler could use the following words: "some factory brands from Babylonian tools may have been worshipped by the Germanic savages as magical symbol and it may have become the origin of an "original" Germanic ornament." He may be ashamed of his words today. He too may recognize that the "savages" - then as today - were the "Babylonians". Then he will be conscious of the fact that blood and spirit create cultures. With a true word: the "manufacturers' brands" that were used in Babylon were creations and witnesses of these "savage" Germanic peoples, who have immigrated there millennia ago and who laid the foundation to the great Mid-Eastern cultures.



Back of a Kelt-Iberian coin. 1000 b.c.e.¹¹

The Tripod (tri-fos) as Aryan Ur-symbol of the Trinity is proven long before the use in Christian churches by the construction guilds.

Luther has unified the German language with his work, but with his bible he has split the German soul. The Edda is going to awaken creatively in us our inherited power to empathy and our innermost knowledge about ourselves.

It is well known that we can find in the various creation myths of the ancient Aryan cultural peoples highest scientific insights behind seemingly dark words and images. We just need to know how to read correctly these documents of a millennia old exploration of the world. The ancient wise men knew that insights and teachings can get lost in the course of the centuries. Perhaps they thought that it was no longer necessary to teach sciences to the common people, most of which would misunderstand it anyway. In any case, at all times and at all peoples they clothed their insights into mythological pictures, in which shape they came to our days, rarely untouched and often damaged. Whoever thinks that the legends of times of yore, traditions of the Old Testament, of the Vedas and of the Edda about the origin of the world and the creation of humans are just

¹⁰ Omitted

¹¹ Omitted



babbling for ignorant children is dead wrong. We have no better sources for the exploration of early times than these documents of scientific activity, as it was written in the myths.

Still least known and evaluated to this point were the traditions of Aryan wisdom as we find it in the Edda, those sacred books of the Germans that to this point hardly played a part in our spiritual life. However, the participation in these outstanding works of our past increased during the past years, and that justifiably, because here the streams of our unique strength flow powerfully from the darkness of the past into the daylight. Here I bring as an example a part of the creation myth that is in my translation of the Gylfaginning of the Edda. It is cast into the form of a narration about the travel of an initiate who visits the dwellings of the gods. There he finds out from them, that above all gods and humans is the all-father, the creator of all that lives.

Very surprising appears here the fact, that this creation myth predates with surprising clearness the World-Ice theory of Hörbiger¹². I would like to see in that a confirmation and proof of the scientific discoveries of Hörbiger, because these myths are ingenious summaries and insights dating back to times when a still purer race observed things with a vision that is immediately connected with God.

Here is the beginning of the story:

Golf (Gylfi) was the name of a man; he was king, very wise and a man of secret wisdom. He was wondering for such a long time, why the folk of the Aesir was as capable, because all things happened according to their will. He was wondering if they outgrew their own power or if Divine powers were at work, to whom the Aesir sacrificed. Therefore he went on a trip to Asgard one day. However, he traveled incognito; he took the shape of an old man and he hid himself in it. But the Aesir were aware of that, because they had the gift of vision and they knew of his voyage, before he came. So they met him with a mirage for the eyes:

¹² Omitted



when he came to a hill, he saw all of a sudden a hall so high that he could not see above it. Its roof was covered with golden shields like an ordinary roof is covered with shingles, the same way as, according to the songs of the poet, the Walhalla is covered with shields:

From the ridge flamed
To defend against stones thrown
Sleeper's shingles
Forms of thinking artists!

In the gate of the hall, Golf met a man who juggled with hand knives, and he had seven of them in the air at one time. This man asked him his name. Golf called himself "courage to wander" ("Wandermut"): He came from wild roads and he came to ask for a place to sleep at night. Then he asked who the owner was of that hall. The man answered that it belonged to the king: and I will lead you to him so that you can see him; there you can ask him his name yourself.

The man went ahead into the hall and when Golf followed, the gate fell hard into its lock behind his back. Then he looked into many halls and saw a large crowd. Some of the men were gambling, others drank and still others exercised with their weapons. He looked around himself. Much of what he saw seemed not right to him and he spoke those words to himself:

Look at doors and gates,
Be careful before you enter;
Who knows if not - for a long time - is in ambush?
Your enemy in the hallway of the house!

Now he noticed three high seats, one above the other, and on each a man was sitting. Golf asked what the names were of these leaders. The man who was his guide answered: The one on the lowest seat is a king and his name is "the High one", the one on the next seat is called "the equal high one" and the one on the highest seat is called "the third one".

Now the one whose name was "the High one" asked the newcomer, what business led him there; that he has a right to food and drink as all here in the hall.

But Wandermut said that he wanted first to find out if a knowing one (an initiate) was present here. The High one responded that no one would leave who did not know more than they did and he said:

Stay put there, stranger, as long as you ask;
Who answers, though, should be seated!

Now Wandermut started to ask: who is the highest and oldest of all gods?



The High One answered: His name is All-father in our language, in the old Asgard however he had twelve more names.



Wandermut before the Divine trinity

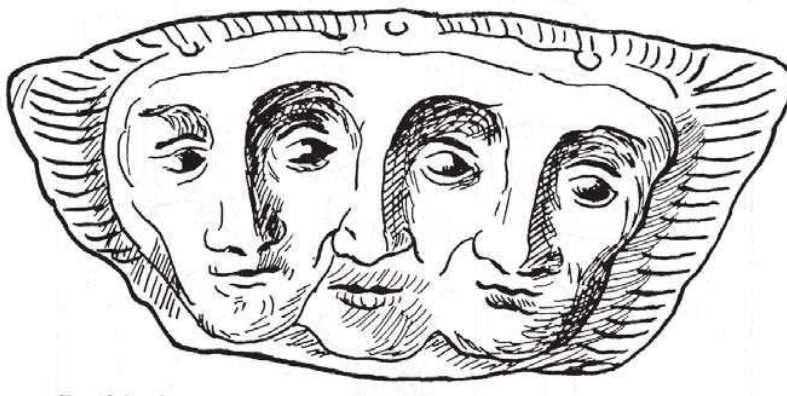
According to a drawing of Olaf Rutbeck, "Atland eller Manheim", Upsala 1679. This drawing is essential, because it has a woman, following the old concept of divine trinity, therefore a trinity of father, mother, and son, in this case: Odhin, Thor and Frigga

Then Wandermut asked: Where is this God? And what is he capable of? Or what great deeds has he performed?

The High one answered: He is living throughout all ages and he rules all worlds and controls all things, large and small!

Equalhig added: He created the heaven and Earth and the air and all that belongs to them.

And the Third one concluded: But that is the greatest, that he created man and gave him the spirit, which shall live and never extinguish, even if the body rots or burns to ashes. And such life all humans should have, who were created right, and they will be with him on the place that is called Good Deed or Mountain of Salvation (Berg des Heils). But the lower humans go to Hel and from there to Nifelheim (fog-home), which is below in the ninth world.



(Trinity - relief - from the Church in Plau, Mecklenburg)

Wandermut continued to ask: What did All-father before Heaven and Earth were created?

The High one answered: He was with the ice giants.

Wandermut asked: But what was still before the beginning? Or how began it all? Or what was earliest?

The High one answered: This way it was, was said in the song of the vision of the seeress:

In old times it was, as all was not.

Not sand was, nor sea, nor cooling billows,

Not Earth was, nor heavens above,

Only yawning abyss and nowhere a blade of grass.

Equal High added: Throughout some eras, before the Earth was created, there was already Nifelhjemme. In its midst is a fountain, called spring-cauldron, and from him flow all the streams with holy names.

The Third one concluded: Still before Nifelheim was a world, that was called flame home; that one is bright and hot, it glows and burns, and remains unapproachable to all those who are not at home there. Black he calls himself and there he sits on the borders of his empire; he holds a flaming sword in his hand, and at the end of the world he will come and devastate and vanquish all gods and burn all the worlds with fire. This way is said in the song of the vision of the seeress:

From the South the black one comes with singing flames,
His sword shines like the sun in the battles,
Cliffs tear apart like falling giants,
Hel devours the humans, the heaven is wide open.

Wandermut asked further: Who came and went, before there were beings and human folk multiplied?

The High one answered: Those streams that we call waves of power and brightness came so far away from their origin that the cold that rolled away with it hardened like sinter, which falls out of the fire. There the streams became ice, and because this ice was rigid and did not move any more, the streams froze one above the other. The moisture, however, which originated from this cold, turned to ice likewise, and thus ice after ice rolled over the abyss that was yawning openness, the nothing.

Equal High added: The part of the world abyss to the North filled up with the masses and heaviness of ice and frost, and therein it moved from billow to billow, the part of the abyss in the south, however, became warmer from the sparks and flames that flew over from flame-home.

The third one closed: As the cold comes from Nifelheim and with it all the wild and strong things, so was the part of flame-home mild and bright, as warm as wind-still air. When the frost met the breath of warmth so that it melted and dripped, the falling drops gained power through the force of the one who sent heat and cold, and became the shape of a man and called himself "Immer" (Ymir).

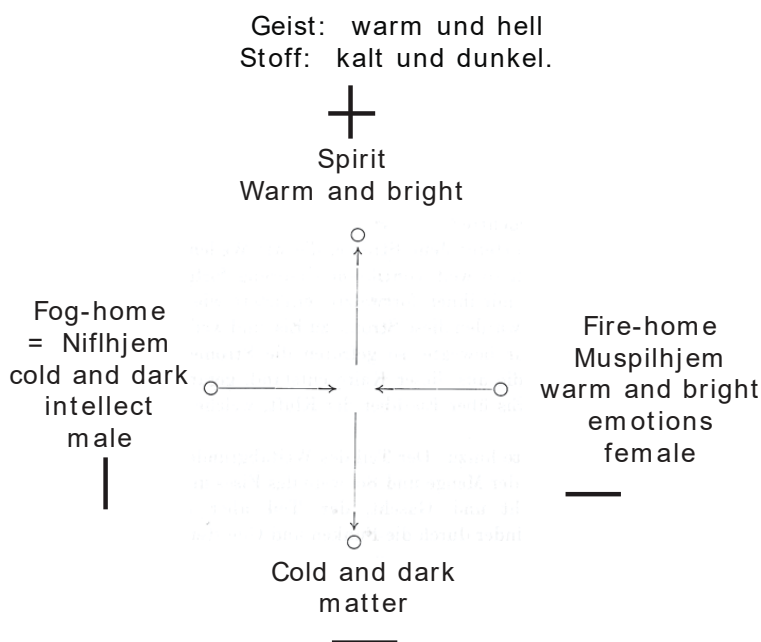
This deep and far reaching report of the Edda about the creation of the world, according to which from Nifelheim came ice streams and got caught in the warm sparks of Muspelheim, is a symbol of cosmic greatness.



The eternal Ur-ground of all existence is the Ur-power, which is unimaginable, eternal, unlimited. It wanted to act. A force can only act, if it has a point on which to act, the point in the universe, with the help of which Archimedes talked about moving the Earth out of its hinges. Therefore, the force created for itself the law of effects and of polarity, the forms of manifestation of which are Nifelheim and Muspelheim. Both are names for two states:

Muspelheim: warm and bright
Nifelheim: cold and dark

Both collide in the middle and “cross each other”, the opposites emerge.



This “crossing” can be evaluated in different ways, according to the level of observation of the person who examines.

To explain, I wanted to add briefly: Golf, himself an initiate, visits the gods, the Aesir. They know that ahead and they show him a mirage, i.e., they answer his questions with an array of pictures. With the hall we can easily understand Walhalla, more a place in the imagination than a real one, a state of bliss after a heroic life. The trinity of the High one, the equal high one and the third one is an ancient Aryan concept that was taken over into the Christian doctrine by the church at a later time. We find the same concept in Wodan, Wili and Weh, into which the Ur-spirit splits. Wodan is breath, the Indian Atman, Wili is will, in the world-view that Schopenhauer gave it as being will and concept. Weh is



the consecrated one, Weor, Donar as the one who consecrates, but also the path of suffering, which leads us from origin over existence to waning: Urda, Verdandi and Skuld, the three Norns, which represent another trinity of the highest law; of the divine per se. Urda - the always there, Verdandi - the one who becomes, correlating with Wili, the son, the present, the existent, that remains; Skuld - debt, that which was done, that which goes to an end, to new existence. She cuts the tread, the destiny, and her face is thought to be black, that which leads into darkness. There are a few hundred of such trinities, which go through the myths of the Edda and our old legends.

The seven "hand knives" that simultaneously floated in the air are likely the seven sharp cutting and discerning levels of insight and wisdom of the planetary levels according to the ancient teachings.

Wandermut continues to ask: "What did All-father before heaven and earth were made?"

The High one answered: "He was then with the Ice Giants."

What are the ice giants?

It is inanimate matter in contrast to animate spirit. The Edda wants to say here that God was, that spirit is, before the world was. Got has not yet manifested, not become matter somehow in the world. Nifelheim and flame-home, cold and warm are according to the Edda the origins of all life, "throughout several eras before the world was created". Obviously they thought here of a polarity, an interaction. An energy is created that was at the beginning of all becoming.

Out of warmth and coldness moisture develops. This moisture hardens to ice and it fills the yawning nothing, ginnunga gap, the yawning gap, the "type". On the beginning this first day of creation is the giant Ymir¹³, whose dynasty calls him Ur-power. In this giant Immer we have to see that which is tangible, matter. From it the "good gods" build the world. This means they kill the giant Ymir; the spirit controls matter as is narrated further in the "illusion".

¹³ Gorsleben uses the modern German word "Immer" (= always) for Ymir.



Wandermut asked: “and what then did the sons of the re-born, as you believe they are God?”

The High one answers: There is little to say about this. They took him and carried him in the middle of the Nothing, the yawning universe, and they formed from him the world: from his blood the sea and the waters, the earth from his flesh, the mountains from his bones, rocks and boulders from the teeth, jaw bones and broken bones.

Equal High added: from the blood that ran from his wounds and seeped away they girdled and fastened the Earth and put the Sea in a circle around it, so that it seems impossible to humans to come over.

The Third one concluded: Last they took his skull, rounded from it the sky and put it with its four corners onto the earth, under each horn (process) they sat a dwarf, which are called: Oster, Wester, Norder and Süder. Then they caught the sparks and embers that flew over from Muspelheim and they threw them into the open yawning, to light up the heaven as well as the earth. They gave places to the stars; some solid on the sky, others loose on the sky, as ancient wisdom teaches, that according to those the days are measured and the year is counted. Of this the song of the seeress's vision tells:

The Sun did not know where it dwelled,
The Moon did not know of the power he had,
The stars did not know, which place they had,
This way it was before the gods were.

Then Wandermut spoke: These are great things, from which I am hearing, a mighty work so wonderfully constructed! How then is the shape of the Earth?

The High one answered: It is round and around it is the deep sea. The land along the coasts the gods gave to the giants or Jotes, which means to the eaters for cultivation, but around the land in the middle of the earth they build a ring shaped rampart as a protection against the giants and to build this castle they used the eyebrows of Ymir and they called it Fort Midgard. His brain they threw into the air and made clouds of it as is said in the song:

From Ur-power's flesh the Earth was created,
From his blood the billowing sea,
From the bones the mountains, the trees from his hair,
From his skull the clear sky,
From the eyebrows the good gods built
Midgard to the race of humans,
The clouds became, the storm-ridden ones,
From the convoluted brain of the giant's head.



Wandermut said: Great things, I think, the gods have brought to completion, when they created heaven and the Earth, set Sun and stars and separated the day from the night. But from where came humans that inhabit this earth?

There is no doubt that flashes of thoughts from the Ur-times fired to Hörbiger, because in the world there is only one truth. It could be, after thousands of years, that, if through new degeneration of the intellect of humankind his work would be forgotten again¹⁴, a new myth would take possession of his theory that passed on the core of his insights to far away offspring, to whom their carefully preserved blood would give again the ancient illumination. Hörbiger's theory of the world-ice has such an unshakable support among the best of our present, because his thinking does not emerge from sterile broodings, but is living with its roots in the beginning of all existence¹⁵.

We should not be surprised at all when we discover in the Edda pure natural scientific discoveries of our days and when we follow these with amazement. In the Divine human spirit all potentials of evolution are present right from the beginning. He does not stride higher and on, because he performs technical miracles nowadays, but he does that out of a need, because he has to learn to control the world of his technology, which otherwise would devour him. He is ingenious out of a need, but not more ingenious than any of our forefathers, who needed to make a stone hammer to survive, after he left (or had to leave) the path of natural nourishment.

We have to get rid once and for all of our arrogant opinion that our present is so much further than former times. We should much more assume that human insights and human drive for research was not less than our efforts already for millennia. In fact, they may even have been superior in many respects. If we cannot recognize that at a first glimpse, then we should not forget that all natural scientific as well as philosophical achievements are tied to specific expressions. At different times there were different words, symbols, concepts valid for the same things, therefore it is necessary to be sure of the language of art that belongs to a specific time or material. In most cases this was a secret language, similar as each science, trade or technology has such a language which is its own. The Edda, being a world-work of more than just literary

¹⁴ Omitted

¹⁵ Omitted

importance encompasses a knowledge of the world of very unusual dimensions, and it will be the longing of the next generations to lift these treasures.

In 1860, Trautwetter has already made the attempt in a work “the key to the Edda” to explain the Nordic mythology of the Edda as “a chemistry that was presented in parables”. Golther, in his “Handbook of Germanic mythology”, refers to these writings of Trautwetter and the opinions he utters as the “height of nonsense”. To us, Trautwetter's assumption seems well founded upon a deeper insight into the essence of the Edda. It gives the intuition of Trautwetter the honor it deserves. No doubt did he approach his task with considerably more inner interest than most of the later researchers who often overlooked the most important things due to peer pressures. It is likely that, considering the internal wideness of the setting of the Edda, its text will show different results on different levels. Every great intellectual work opens up on several levels of interpretation. Usually we express this experience in simpler words, for instance if we read the Faust anew from time to time and, “each time we read it anew, we get more insights from it”. With our progressing age, we naturally are given ever-new levels of insights, but “the seven seals”, or “the seven planetary levels” life does not give us easily. These have to be taught, transmitted, explained, achieved and accepted from previous generations. It is very important to state that the so-called “nonsense” of Trautwetter is not as large as Golther means. Indeed, the works of Dr. Ing. Fr. Teltscher¹⁶ gave us important information especially as far as that aspect of the Edda is concerned. These were described in more detail in an essay by A. Rüdiger in ‘2 of the “Deutsche Freiheit” of the year 1926 where he wrote about the “Flodstoff”. He dealt with the question, or assumption, of a connecting Ur-matter, which had the name of “Ether” in Europe since oldest times, in India it was Apas Tattwa, and which obviously was also of importance in the world-view of the initiates of the Edda.

Rüdiger writes:

“For this the younger Edda shows an instructive passage, which, regardless of the extremely brief style in which it is written, throws a day-bright light on the very high knowledge of nature of the old Norsemen. This passage is written in the Skaldskaparmal, Section 61, verse 349. Section 61 deals with the Saevars, which are spiritual beings that rule everything that has to do with the element of water. Verse 349 speaks of a special characteristic of this element, a law.

The verse is in Old Icelandic:

Lögr thvaer flaust, en fagrir
flods vakar hrím stóðum
thar es saer a hlíd hvara
hylmr, vedrvitar glymia.

¹⁶ University of Innsbruck, he discovered the “intellectual” biorhythm of 33 days.



In German:

"It is law that across the direction of the main vibration, to which adjustment Flod (nets) surround the tracks, in which the power-streams are surging." Some will say that this is an entirely arbitrary translation; the passage would read entirely different according to commonly known meaning of the words. Who then is right? Both. Each one who makes an effort has to admit that the wording of the line can be translated both ways, without being incorrect. Here we have an example of dual expression in the wording of the Edda, which in some stages can also become a three- and many-fold expression in some passages, depending on the meaning that we are capable to attribute to individual words an Ur-linguistic way or by using the rune key. In fact, we have to do so, if we do not want to limit ourselves to the lowest level of interpretation resulting from the seemingly singular meaning.

The Saer = Saevar are the beings that control the "flod" and who weave the flod nets and they are always active where streams of power bounce against each other. They counteract any waste of energy. This amazingly clear picture of natural processes describes a protective material, and isolating material, which surrounds the tracks of energy streams and which regulates these streams with it, as "flod". From the vocabulary of modern language we would use the word "fluidum" for this. Flod, that lies across the tracks of the energy stream, "vakar", i.e., watching over these streams, is the image of isolating an electric conductor with a silken thread (net)¹⁷. In another Edda manuscript we find clearly "vaskar" instead of "vakar", which means to wash, to rinse around something. This word too gives the same image: Flod-flood-fluid rinses around the tracks, the surfs. By making a hull around the etheric turbulences, the power surges, it also shapes the power turbulences to power streams of power storages¹⁸. The multitude of such flod threads is a protective or isolating net as in the case, where it is important to guarantee the chemical stability of an elementary atom¹⁹.

We are not surprised at all that the ancient Norsemen, like all ancient Aryans, saw every matter controlled by spiritual beings²⁰. In the same way it appears to us as quite natural, that these spiritual beings use their flood protection net to "vedrvitar gljmja", to counteract all surges, all waste of energy, where one energy stream collides with another. They catch the effects of two colliding

¹⁷ Omitted

¹⁸ Omitted

¹⁹ Omitted



power streams immediately with their flod-net. Indeed, an image that is equally perfected poetically as well as scientifically correct and powerful image; for instance the combination of two elementary atoms to a molecule²¹.

Why did the skalds, the poets and priests of the Nordic Edda and Saga literature use so frequently the description method of the “Kennigar”? The meaning of the word, Kennigars, refers to hidden descriptions that only the person can understand who has the knowledge²². At all times philologists looked at kennigars with disdain. Consequently they relegated these kennigars, i.e., these grotesque and often clumsy descriptions, to the decline of the era of the skalds at the end of the so-called “heroic era”. This, of course, would be an accusation against Christianity, of which people often claim that only with its “introduction” into our homeland things like the arts, morals and sciences were promoted²³.

The Kenninge then fulfill a unique service in the linguistic and pictorial material of the Edda and the Sagas. Certainly there are also exaggerations and some confusion of a dynasty of Skalds, which did not have entire mastery of these Kenninge any more. On the other hand, a great number of such paraphrasing appears to us as being ridiculous, clumsy, or outright wrong, are purposefully hidden language of the poets and singers to give us hidden knowledge under the guise of Kennings. This was important in a time when church and state have banned such knowledge for a long time. Such intellectual pressure is still upon us, regardless of all publicly professed freedom of opinion. Few humans only are free from this coercion that is dominating the intellectual, social, economic and professional life²⁴. For more than a thousand years commandments and prohibitions that originated in foreign stupidity keep us more or less at bay. They do not allow for anything to come to bloom, let alone to fruition that has to do with the creative potential of our independence.



Quite a few secrets of the Edda can still be solved. Living and yet impenetrable images are shining to the Seeker from this old and magnificent document. At times the book is put aside, when the solution of an enigma moves farther away the more effort is put into research.

²⁰ Omitted

²¹ Omitted

²² Omitted

²³ Omitted

²⁴ Omitted

Symbol and number provide us with a bridge to the oldest wisdom and they conceal secrets that are barely imaginable to us, because we have lost the knowledge of the Ur-original, from which eventually all secret teachings have sprung.

If we look at the pentagram in its geometric composition, the magical symbol with many interpretations that is used to evoke and banish spirits, then we discover that its five lines cross each other mutually five times in the golden ratio, which is a miracle of relations in the five-fold partitioned circle. Who is aware of the value that was attributed to the golden ration till late into the middle ages, will be able to judge the importance of such a clear and simple figure, which contains this golden ration five times.

The ancient Aryan five-star that has within itself the golden ration five times, and which we will examine several times in our research, is the symbol of Walhalla. If we calculate the angles of the pentagram, we have five angles of 108 degrees each.

Each external angle of the pentagram has 108 degrees. Five times 108 is 540, and 800×540 is 432 000. The Edda says now: 800 inhabitants ride daily through these 540 gates. The "801-Heriers"! This we have to read it and to write it. 801 is the inversion of 108, a hidden meaning that refers to the 108 degrees of the "gates" that make up the circle around the pentagon. Walgrind is the trellis gate of the Walhalla that surrounds the innermost "building" of Walhalla, these are the 540 degree-gates. 100 Einheriers are the hidden reversal of the 108, and what does the song of Grimmir say?

500 gates and 40 with it
are in Walhalla's large building
800 Einheriers leave one gate
when they leave to defend against the wolf.

$$540 \times 800 = 432\,000$$

432 is the most wonderful cosmic number that we know. According to O.S. Reuter's "Enigma of the Edda" it is the end number of the 12 years of the world and is based on the sanctity of the 9, the basic number of the star month, which the Teutons, the Indians, and the Persians always worshipped.

432×60 are 25868. This is the number of years that the equinoctial point needs to wander through the zodiac (25,868 years according to Guido von List).

But we do not even need to search for millennia and the time calculation of the Ur-Aryans. Daily we have two times 43200 seconds in the 24 hours of the day and night.



In the 432 is contained the orbit of the cosmos, therefore the 432 is the number of the universe - Walhalla²⁵, and it is mentioned in the Grimmsmal of the Edda.

800 Einherier move out of Walhall to fight the Fenrir wolf, the destroyer of the light.



Crest bump of iron with bronze.

Obvious here is the Walhalla numeric symbol with the 5 in the garnet balls, then the cross, the four-symbol of the leader doubled to the sacred 8. Through the blank half circles and in the middle the trinity, doubled to the six, with a seven in the center. These are not just coincidental results of geometric drawing, but made with full purpose that nobody will deny who can see in the world the eternal parables of numbers of life.

If we put the letters of the Eddic word "Walholl" in the numeric values of the runes, corresponding to the sequence of the Futhork, we get:

W or U, which can be interchanged = 2

A = 10, O = 4

L = 14, L = 14

H = 7, L = 14

The sum of this is 65

65 = 5 times 13

5 is the symbol of Walhalla, 13 the number of the wolf Fenrir or of darkness or of death, in Egypt as well.

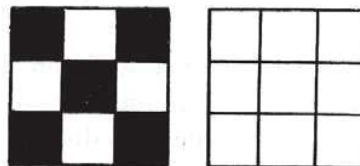
²⁵ Word-game: He writes "Weltall", which is universe in Modern German and connects that with Walhall(a).



The numeric symbolism is not unique for the Cabbala or of the ancient oriental languages. In the Aryan antiquity it is common knowledge.

In Gylfi's imagery we find still another important symbol of the Edda embedded in unexplainable narration: "The traveling woman Gefjon took four oxen, her own sons to whom she gave birth far away in the north and harnessed them in front of the plough. The plough however was so sharp and deep that it tore out the land."

The main idea consisted of the four furrows of the tearing oxen. According to the wording, these four furrows point towards the South Therefore we put four vertical lines onto the paper. The oxen move the plough also from East to West. Therefore trace four horizontal lines. These lines give nine squares, four times two intersections and four corners, for which reason the poetry says:



"In the forehead the steers had eight stars and four heads."

Here we have the magical square of the nine, the 3 x 3, the square of Saturn, from which emerges the cross as well.

The passage in the Gylfaginning continues: "there are the bays in the log like the foothills in Seelund." This means, like in a checkerboard, which represents the altar board of the ancient Germans.

Not enough yet. Let the number speak.

Gefjon has the values: G or K = 6

E = 17

F = 1

I = 9

O = 4

N = 8

The sum is 45

4 + 5 = 9

According to Golter (Handbuch der Germanischen Mythologie, 1895, page 446), Freya is hidden. Freya lives in the 9th house of Odin in the Folkwang. Folkwang is combined according to the numeric value of its Runes and letters to: 1 + 4 + 14 + 6 + 2 + 10 + 8 + 18 = 63. This, 6 + 3, again is 9.

Nine nights Odin hanged on the world tree, until he achieved the consciousness of creation and could begin the creation of the world. In the mysticism, the



number 9 contains the 9 invisible cosmic energies that are the basis of the principles of the structure of the visible world: father and mother, spirit and matter of the human being. The symbolic number is 10, alpha (1) and Omega (0). "Nine is one". The spirit is everything - and "10 is nothing" - matter is nothing!²⁶

In the wisdom of the Aryans of all lands the number 432 plays an outstanding role. For the Indians it is the number of the great world cycle of 4,320,000 years, the Chaldeans (Caledonians) too calculated with a "world year" of 432,000 years. The Edda, as we find out by Reuter (Enigma of the Edda) as well as Kepler in his work "Consonances of the worlds", come to the same mysterious number 432. In the Cabbala it is the numeric value of Tebel, which means universe. The diameter of the orbit of the Earth is 432 radiuses of the Sun²⁷; the diameter of the lunar orbit is 432 radiuses of the Earth.²⁸

$432 \times 60 = 25,920$ is a number that correlates with the Platonic year, which means the time of an orbit of the equinoctial point around the zodiac. According to ancient teachings a human race evolves, blooms and declines. This assumption is not arbitrary, if we know that the zodiac represents the human being with its 12 limbs and that the 12 zodiacal signs represent the "12 tribes", or 12 types of humans.

A healthy human being makes approximately 18 breaths per minute. 18 are the 2×9 , or 3×6 Ur-Runes, or Ur-forms. During the day we have then 25,920 breaths. The human being is living. The "biblical age" of 70 years, approximately 25932 days. From these mathematical facts we can see a connection of cosmos and human being and it is a justification of the assumption that, according to astrology, each day after birth corresponds to one year of life, i.e., the 70 days after birth are a mirror of the whole human life in its smaller form. This is also justification for the fact that the life of a race lasts 25,920 units of time. Whoever has recognized the meaning of such connections in life and world, to whom slowly the gates of illumination open and he gives up the rigidification of his heart. Capable of accepting the thinking of the heart he will be given the greater revelation than thinking with the head could give.

Another relation: The position of the human heart on the side corresponds to the deviation of the Earth's axis from the vertical position, which is $23 \frac{1}{2}$ degrees. The human heart is to the body axis of the human being a mirror of the world axis

²⁶ A reference to the "witches 1 x 1" in Goethe's Faust, which gives a design of the magical square of the 9 that is different from the square of Saturn.

²⁷ Omitted

²⁸ Omitted



in an average angle of $23 \frac{1}{2}$ degrees. This corresponds as well to the angle of the ecliptic of the Sun and again it proves how closely connected correlations are between the human being and the cosmos, how deeply founded are the assumptions of astrology. One of them correlates the heart to the sun as the lion in the zodiac, which again is kala, since "lion" means "lewe" in German dialects, High German Leben (life)²⁹. The heart is ruled by the "Löwen", life. This too is again one of the thousands of proofs in our language, that German has still contained the Ur-language in some respect. Such word- games and games with meanings are only possible in German and in the other Germanic languages, which will give us again the secrets that shine from the word, from the place (Ort), from the Urd, the Ur-Da, the Ur-Da-Sein (Ur-existence).

²⁹ Modern German dialects, modern German language.



IX. THE HIGH AND HOLY THREE

To arise, to be, to pass away
To turn in the flight of the
worlds
Time never changes
Even not in eternity.

Where a folk that is still a unity in race and religion shapes its life, there the cultic institutions in the service of worship of the all-active Divinity are the most honored ones. The purer the race still is, the simpler and therefore deeper the culture, the more dominant the position that is given to the Divine-spiritual powers. This way we clearly recognize in the past of our folk emphasis on a concept of eternity, the Holy trinity, or oneness of three¹. This Aryan perception of the trinity and three-sanctity of all events from becoming to being to passing away (in brief, the threefold-ness of the creation and with it all life on Earth from the past over the present to the future²), was the reason that our ancestors (having been connected to nature) adapted all correlations and institutions on Earth to this trinity. An example is the subdivision of the folk into a class of teaching, a class of defending and a class of nourishing.

¹ Omitted



Obviously, this generates a grandiose symbol of the trinity of gods, which then becomes the object of worship as an outpouring of Divine reason and its vibration. Our ancestors, however, were not that simple minded that they took such a symbol as a person, i.e., literally, but they saw in it a mathematical formula, so to say, of the eternal law of evolution. This finds its expression in the many hundreds of trinities that they conceived of in an almost wasteful wealth of creativity, or copied from life itself. We do not need any clumsy proof that the concept of the trinity is not of Christian origin, because the church accepted as late as the 4th century c.e. the first indications of this trinity, until finally, in the 10th century, it was commonly accepted by the church. This happened mainly, because the Germanic tradition was too powerful to be pushed into the background³. (See Molsdorf: "Christian symbolism"). Around that time the sacred trinities are likely to have been transferred into Christianity. This is the Ur-Aryan Three that repeats itself in all mythologies: Wodan, Wili, and Weh, which christianity took over as

God-Father Son Holy Ghost

This holy trinity is nothing but a symbolic thought formula for the understanding of the concept regarding all events in

Arising, Originating Being Passing away

Or in:

Past Present Future

Or in later hidden form by the church

Kaspar Melchior Balthasar
C + M + B

From this we conclude that all Aryan thinking was first born. We ask not to be surprised at these equations, because according to their origin they are still clear concepts concerning natural events that originated from exact reasoning, such as chemical-physical basic laws.

The Aryan Indians understood this trinity as the three fold Brahman:

Creator Maintainer Destroyer
Brahma Vishnu Shiva
Arising Being Passing away

³ Omitted



Possibly, we may guess something from the names of the Christian trinity and the one that was later superimposed. Apparently they did not know quite well how to speak something out and still hide it.

Caspar

Melchior

Balthasar

I am reading Ur-linguistically as follows:

Cas-spar: chaste, pure birth. Casta, Cast = pure, bar= birth. Therefore: Arising
Melchior can be seen in the parts of: Mel, mal, Mahl = multiplication, chi in the inversion of ich (I) and or = Sun or Earth: Multiplication of the ego in the Sun, "on Earth". Therefore: Being

Balthasar, who is a Maur, a dark person, who points to the dark, to the future, needs no further explanation. Therefore:

Father

Son

Passing away, Holy Ghost

Are the characteristics of the Divine in

Omnipotence

All-love

Omniscience



Warrior with the trifos, the three-foot, symbol of trinity, on a Greek cup of the 5th century bce

If I may make a daring grasp in the world of the word, of the language, then I dare to discover the meaning of the word Balthasar: The paling Bal-der-sar! Bal = Sun, Sar = ver-"seht" (verseht = harmed) by the mistletoe, the Mis-tal, the Miß-teil (bad part), the Miß-gezeugte (created-bad): The Sun-ball, which Hödur, Hader (conflict), Haß (hate in modern German), the eternal inciter, throws into the darkness - to new arising. This is the miracle of Aryan Sun-bliss in all its tragic expression, that it never is hopeless, never life negating, always affirmative, because without eternal death there is no eternal life. This is the language of the birds, which each "Siegfried", each "killer of Dragons" understands, when he dipped the index finger, the finger of begetting, into the dragons blood and puts onto his lips.

Vogel can be composed of vog = begetting and el = spirit. To understand the language of the birds means also to understand the language of spiritual begetting, the world-law of life, which reveals itself in the dragon's blood. The dragon is the trigon (triangle): Arising, being, passing away!

We kill the dragon within ourselves, then we master the law of life.

What is the value of these insights and for what purpose do we consider these things?

Because, with it we get an answer to the question of what we are!

A word in the bible says "The human being does not live from bread alone, but from each word of God that comes through his mouth." Our Aryan body determines also our Aryan spirit, the special spirituality of our race, which means that in our



thinking and feeling we are different from other races. In other words: Nobody can get around his origin. As far as body and mind are concerned, we are the result of a long and uninterrupted line of our ancestors. This way the sum of all individually, the folk is the result of itself.

The special solidity of a race is manifest in a way of life that is specific to itself only and in all that we encompass in the concepts of culture and morals. Art, religion, and science grow on the foundations of our innate being and they give the structure of our Weltanschauung shape and direction all the way to the highest emanations of the human mind - the concept of God that originates in it.

If we can speak of progress when we consider the advancement of the technical world, then we also accept the false belief in an advancement in spiritual matters. However, to the contrary, it seems that we have achieved religious maximal evolution millennia ago.

All Aryan religions and the churches that emerged from them are culminating in the proclamation of the resurrection of life, provided that these churches did not replace basic laws with dogmas. This knowledge is anchored in the trinity, or three fold name of "God", namely, as we saw:

God Father
Wodan

Son
Wili

Holy Ghost
Weh

On the place of which we can also put:

Arising

Being

Passing
(to new arising)



The Holy Trinity - The Three-Holiness



This means that we have to become spirit again, and to dust, in order to come to the father and thus to conclude the eternal cycle of life.

This far we recognize ourselves again in the teachings of the Edda, of Brahman, of Buddha, Zoroaster and Christ, as far as these teachings have not been falsified. We recognize the revelations of these teachings as spirit before our spirit.

The world reveals itself to us in the sacred cycle of life from arising over being to passing away. The Goth, as the crown of creation, is enclosed in the middle of this eternal manifestation. All of his efforts to interpret the world and the existence differently, to wrestle from it another insight, have been in vain to this point and they will remain in vain. Even the strict materialism remained stuck in the barbed wire of this borderline with his last thoughts, i.e., when it postulated the law of the conservation of matter and its continuous change, without recognizing however, that with this it made the step back to ancient knowledge and insights that have been achieved long ago.

We have seen that the trinity is a symbol of the world and its eternal cycle of becoming, over being, to passing away. Our Aryan ancestors put for this the words

Urda Verdandi Skuld.

These are the names of the three Norns of the Edda. They are explained as follows:

Since then	The becoming one	that which was done
Ur-here	the being one	that which has become

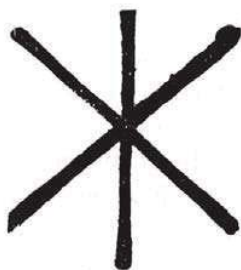
“Schuld” (modern German: debt, guilt) is of the trinity that which ends, the end, which we have owed, or should have done, what we owe to fate and ourselves.

The Norns are sitting under the world tree, the world ash, the axis of the world Ygg-dra-sil, which means in German: I am carrying the goal! There they spin the thread of destiny. The world-ash has three branches and three roots, according to the existence on Earth and above Earth. The number three symbolically points towards the trinity, to the three parts of life. It is significant that the third branch was thought to be in a state of drying up. The ash tree as sacred world tree again is Kala, which means hiding of the meaning. In Aryan language Ash is ask, which means axis, but also to grow, to come forth. Therefore the first human in the Edda is named ask, ash tree, the one who grows, therefore the correlation of the world tree in the microcosm.

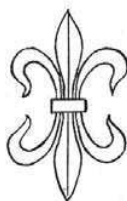
In heraldic meanings as well as design and symbols of the Runes the ash tree as symbol of the universe, without having been recognized as such up to now. I am pointing towards the Hag-All-Rune and its cryptic representation, such as the heraldic lily of the French, i.e., Frankish, kings and of many other dynasties that were leading in the past.

In this symbol are hidden deepest scientific and divine knowledge and wisdom, ancient property of our Aryan race, which we are about to discover again laboriously after long lasting errors and mistakes.

Skuld, debt, here does not mean “sin” in the meaning of Judeo-Christian concepts. The Aryan Gothic human does not know an original sin, no original violation of Divine law⁴. To him sin is only the indiscriminate mixing and pouring out of his pure blood with the sub-races, with which act sin came into the world, as the genesis of an earlier period of Earth history tells us: The sons of heaven liked the daughters of Earth (the animal females) and copulated with them. The same is told us in the Edda in the “Rigsmal”, where the son of the gods, the Aesir Heimdold, the wisest one, mixes with the sub-races, in order to uplift them, to breed them up. However, when such mixing comes from common lust, as in our days, from lack of morals, not according to a cosmic plan of an up-breeding of all



Hag-All Rune



Heraldic “Lily” - world tree



The Hag-All, the World Tree

that lives from below to higher levels, then this is sin. This way we can also understand the law of Moses 1. 6,1-2: “Because the humans (half-animal subhumans, the hybrids) began to multiply themselves on Earth and they had daughters, the children of god (such as half-gods) saw the daughters of humans and how beautiful they were (human like) and took them as mates, whichever they desired.” This was not what they should have done according to their level of evolution and the Divine plan, but they followed their desires and lust.

In the image, or idea, of the original sin of the first humans, we find the same thought on another level. We have to understand that we do not lose the paradise just by eating apples, but, if we took this secret language literally, if humans ate apples instead of roasts, they would have secured advantages of the paradise to this day. In this myth we find the crossroads of several main concepts of human history that we have to solve.

⁴ Omitted

Three main concepts, three main words, three main thoughts were connected clearly within a trinity since time immemorial.

Father

Son

Holy Ghost

The thought of the father, the all-father, the alfothur, as the Edda names him, the all-creators, the all-begetters, the all-shower is the first, the most noble one, the highest one. It is specific to the Aryan concept of divinity and it pales in all Eastern and Western religions partially, sometimes to the point of not being recognized any more. Therefore it is not surprising that we find this concept in another Aryan word for god, or concept for god, i.e., the Ur-rune or the Ur-word

TAT, DAS, DAT, DET (dialect), THAT (English)

The God, the ancients said, in brief: Das! Indian: That: this and that! Das, That, Dies, English and lower German That. That is all which was, is, and will be. It is the whole, such as the French "tout", Latin totus, deutsch, teut = Teut, that is, God, the whole and its folk, the Teut-ons, the Teut-Ahnen (modern German for ancestors), namely: the Teut-schen, the Teut-li-schen, the Deut-lichen. The whole of it can also be split, every whole has two polarities, so we shall not be surprised when the Teut, the whole, becomes the Twist, the Zwest (arguments, combat), the Zwei (two in Modern German), which is the root of the "Du" (German word for Thou, you): It is the "thou" that indicates a split. I and you are a oneness, a whole, especially if there are polar ego-nesses and thou-nesses, as is the case with man and woman.

Germanic Theuda, Gothic Thiuda, Anglesaxon Theod, Old High German Diot, Middle High German Tief, Lithuanian Tauta, Latin Totus. All refers to God.

The syllables Di, Ti, Da, Do, Ti, Te mean in the Aryan languages God, and also Day. If we take the inversion of Tag, Tog = Gat, Got, we get God, the Good, the Light.

"TAT" is literally this and that, but also the Tat (action) in a cosmic sense, because the presence of the whole results from the Divine action. The word was preserved as a description of the whole in all languages of the world to this day: Tat = life and death = tot (dead in Modern German). Total - everything, Egyptian Tet, which means life, eternity, everything. Toto = everything, the universe, and in its union, tot = nothing! Therefore we can deduce from this the Divine name of the Teut-schen, the Teut-ischen.

Teut, Tiu, Zeus, Deus, Dyans, Theos

In German, Greek, Latin and Indian pronunciation,
Theo and Zeo

In Mexican pronunciation

⁵ A slight oversight: Gorsleben took the German transcription of the Hebrew word "Zion" for its pronunciation. In fact, the correct pronunciation of the word in Hebrew, an "emphatic s", which is a far from the "tz"-sound of the "Ziu".



The same word Ziu, which appears in Palestine as Zion⁵

Further deducted this word appears as
Jiu (spoken as Dju) and Ju, but also Hu,
in the meaning of God, spirit, fire.

Jul and Hul are the turning points in the cycle of the Sun: light and darkness,
God and devil. They put this Ju, this "JUHUI!" in the call of the Alpine peoples in
front off the word for father, pater piter, and this became then

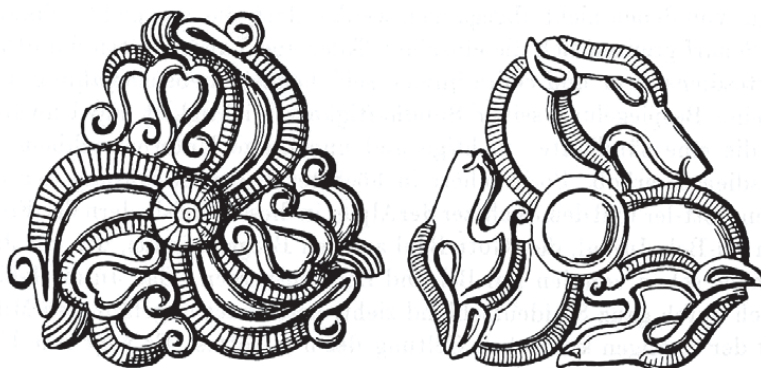
Ju-piter = father of spirit

With the Romans and

Dyaus-piter⁶

With the Indians. We find also Ju = God and Deus, Djaus = God and Piter =
vather, therefore Ju-Piter = God-Father. The Indian secret book Dzryan is the
book of Zeus, of Teut.

Silver ornaments of the Scythians, two three-passes as they were used
later in gothic domes and with the same intention of sanctification of
the trinity in the course of life from becoming over being to passing.
Here the fiery triplicity is vibrating, which is the mystery of the light,
the creation out of rotation, the Three, the faithfulness (modern German:
"Treue"), the Troja! From this one triplicity are dripping down the three-
times-three = nine rings of Draupnir and they complete the figure to
the twelve, to the Tyr, to the Tre, to the rotational circle. People did not
design useless "jewelry", but the thought-content of a whole view of
life awakened Ur-images in the ancestors, which gave the impetus to
an inexhaustible wealth of shapes. This was not wasteful luxury because
of the preciousness of the material, of which they had always enough
regardless, but rich mental fruitfulness. Such art that was kept and
maintained in its Ur-cultic state could never degenerate. 600 b.c.e.



conclusions and the "linguistic" basis of them, which would cover a whole book, I just limit
myself to pointing out the most blatant errors.

⁶ The Sanscrit word for father is "pitar" or more correctly "pitaha", definitely not "piter".

The Genitive, “second case” of Jupiter is Jovis, as we all know. This is entirely unexplainable, which stressed the minds of the philologists⁷. Such things can only be solved if we are aware of the unity of all languages and if we are not afraid to pull an explanation from the Bavarian dialect or from the Irish language, if it offers itself from there⁸.

When we can now prove the existence of a name of a god of JU or JO, the genitive Juis, Jois or Jovis⁹. If someone studies “Jus” in our days (actually, Jura, or law), he may know that he has the obligation, by the power of the Divine name of JUS, to study God, with “ju-ra” that laws of the gods, because ra or ar is the Aar, equals Sun and law, therefore law of the Sun.

When Ju = God, then Ju-t = God of action, in the phenomenon, which is proven by the esoteric content of the T or of the rune Tyr, the Rune of God, which means action.

From Jut, Jutt to Gut (good), Gutt¹⁰ and Gott (God in modern German) is just a small linguistic step, with which we have proven the Divine property of the word Ju. But still another word opens here his tongue. This is the English Jew (Jude), our Ju in Jude. Jude and Gute, Gote (Goth) we connected elsewhere. It is the name for the Ju- Gu-, Goths (Goten) or Gottes-volk (folk of God). If the Hebraic Juda means “Gottlieb” (a German name), then we have again in this “Hebrew” word the German “Gute” (the Good), Gote, and Gott.

The ancient Divine name JU can still be traced in linguistic remainders that have not been checked for their contents in gold to this day. In the “yod-lers” and “yüch-zern” appears this word in cultic surroundings¹¹. Because the Yodelers and Juchzers are pre-historic cultic songs¹², which still today are sung in specific and determined sequence of tone and word, from which deviations are not allowed, which therefore are not arbitrary. The various valleys and areas are well distinguished for their specific yodelers.

Worship of God was and should always be the highest affirmation of life. It should not be a mirroring of one’s sinfulness, nothingness, and unworthiness, to which worship was elevated by a sinful, vain and unworthy sub-humanity. This way ju-bilates in highest life affirmation the yo-deler, the Gott-ler, and the Juch-

⁷ Omitted

⁸ Omitted

⁹ Omitted

¹⁰ Omitted

¹¹ Omitted

¹² Omitted



zer of the Alpine peoples in these songs of praise. He jubilates his je-bel, Ju-bal, the god Baal¹³ out of the mountains, as already millennia ago from the Bal-Bel and Belchen-mountains. The Ju-ra mountain that goes accross all of Southern Germany¹⁴, is the center of the former cultic meaning of the Ju-God. There is an abundance and wealth of old "juric" cult locations.

Our German word Ja! The affirmation, the "Be-Jahung" the "Be-Ja-we-hung" went out with the Aryan waves of conquest and this became the Divine name of Jah-we, Jeho-va, Jo, Ja, Je, Juh. The word Ju-Hu, in which both Divine names are connected, contains the expression of the highest unconditional affirmation of life, which is in the Divine. The syllable Jo-Go expresses also life and movement and it became the priestly name of the Ionians, the ones who walked (English: to go). The ones who walk the Solar walk in the Sacres stone circles of the island on Jo-na, an Atlantean colony in Scotland. In the Keltic counties of Ireland and Scotland the Hu-man was mostly worshipped.

Man = God, therefore Hu-man is the Hu-God, and his servants the Hu-mans. Hu-man is still English human, the human being; humankind, the God-man-child¹⁵, humankind. Human, hamon, ammon: Here too the Jupiter Ammon receives a ray of memory from his Northern homeland.

The name of the Highest one, which is expressed in the syllable of Hu, Ho, Hoch, is still very clearly contained in the English word of "huge", which means very large, and "hugeness". The German clan names of "Huch" and the English "Hugh", "Hughes", etc., refer to the "Hug-est", the highest one¹⁶.

"Ju-gend"¹⁷ can now be easily explained from the word Ju and gent, kent, genitus, from the Ka-Rune, therefore that which "kunnt" immediately from God. "Kunnt" is a dialect word for "kommt", i.e., comes. In the English language the meaning of "youth" points in the same direction. It is closely kin to Juth-Jud-Juda, which means "descending from God", Juda, as well, therefore the Goda, the Gote, who is "gottig" (god-like). We keep coming back to the same linguistic roots and therefore prove our findings to be just and right.

Ach Herr Je! Is a remainder of an old call of "Ja" (yes), not a suppressed exclamation: "Ach herr Jesus"

In the "Holdrio" of the yodeler is the call of the Hol-trio, the holy three, still contained, to which trinity also the "hol-under" (the elderberry) was consecrated.

The first revelation of God in its trinity was the father:

THEO, ZEO

¹³ Ba-al = the God in Phoenician, evidently the same "el" (Hebrew).

¹⁴ Omitted

¹⁵ Kind in modern German means child, from where he made the deduction.

¹⁶ Omitted

¹⁷ Youth in Modern German



The second revelation of God in the trinity is the son

BAL(DUR)

Pohl in Germany, A-Pol-lo in Greece. With the Aryans who migrated to the East, the South East and to the South, the word Bal went to the Middle East: Baal, Beel, Bel, Beel-ze-Bub. When at a later time in the East the Balder-character of love, beauty and truth became the grimace of the service of Baal with its human sacrifices, then we have to blame for it the increasing physical and mental mixing of races and degeneration of race in those peoples. The purity of the concept of God and of the revelation of God to a people as a whole depends on the influence or strength of its best racial part. From this we may conclude to our present. The Bal on the physical level is the ball, the light-ball of the Sun, and we get immediate proof when we invert the word: Lab, which leads to Lab-ung, Leb-en (life), Liebe (love). The meaning of the Rune Laf or Lab furnishes us with more proof of our opinion. The Bal- Bel-chen Mountains in the old Keltic areas of the Black Forest and of the Wasgau are the Sun Mountains, where Light- and Sun worship was practiced by the Druids, the Troids, the "Treuen" (the faithful ones).

An example of the Metathesis, the validity of the reversal in the Ur-language is the word Bal, which means the Sun, the ball, and with this all kinds of Divine names, such as Bei, Baal, Bal-der, Fohl, (A)-Pol-(lo). The many Belchen Mountains are Ball-Sun Mountains. Bal (old Nordic) = the pyre is another deduction. The opposite to Bal = Sun is hol (old Nordic), the evil. If Bal and Ball are God and the Sun, then the inversion lab, laf, is the basic word of our leaves and life. The corresponding rune is Laf and this is the Rune of life. That now, again, Laf is connected with body (modern German: "Leib") and love, needs no further explanation. Both consonants, B and L as the structure of the word Bal written in runes teach us that the basic meaning of the word is then Bar and Laf, which means the birth and life!

When the sound B is removed, which expresses the physical accumulation (B-all-ung) of the light, corresponding to the Rune B is birth, then the word and concept of the All remains (universe in Modern German). In the words El, Äl, Al for spirit it indicates more the spiritual characteristic of the Sun, of the Light. To this corresponds the interpretation of Äl and Öl in the mythologies as spiritual, etheric liquids, with which the kings and priests were anointed and which they were given to drink, i.e., with the power of the Sun. The degenerated religions of the whole Earth, above all the one that calls itself Christian, have to retreat from this spiritualized teaching about the Sun, so they can get back to their origin, because only there will their roots find the fertile soil, from which they were torn by sacrilegious hands.

The Semitic peoples made the word Ball-All to Allah, as an inheritance from the Aryan tribes, which left it to them, as also the supposed Jesus in Palestine did not talk Hebrew or another Semitic language, but his obviously truth that he



inherited in his blood, of the Good one. In his uttermost need he called his father with the word “El”, i.e., therefore calls Eli, the god of light of the Aryans.¹⁸

The Jews however, and the people that were educated in Jewish views that were not racially Jewish, ask not understanding: Whom does he call? Does he call Elijah or one of the prophets? Here a slight glimmer shines through the veil of fraud, which was perpetrated with falsified gospels throughout the centuries. Jesus was not a Jewish king, but a G-othic king; he was Asus¹⁹, who has made his covenant with the god of light El. He did that contrary to what the “Jewish” forefather Abraham did. Abraham is a word that was distorted from the Aryan Brahman, Barman, Arman. He comes from the “Ur”²⁰ rather than a city of “Ur” in Chaldea. According to the Jewish falsification, he made his covenant with Shadai, which means Sheitan, Satan, shadow, Schaden (damage in modern German), therefore the opposite of the light²¹ of El.

In these “Sacred texts” everything is so twisted, fraudulent, and crooked that no one can distinguish any more between beginning and end, myth and history, truth and lie²². Therefore these “sacred texts” are bad news that brings only misfortune, physical and spiritual death to those who build their faith upon them. The time is coming where we succeed to clarify the unbelievable error and fraud completely. Till then reason, love of truth, and feeling of cleanliness should prevent the believers in the churches to build all of their existence and worldly happiness upon such a heap of spiritual injustice; the origin of which no servant of the church can describe with a word of truth.

The third revelation of God in its trinity is the “Holy spirit”, according to Christian views the third “logos”, the passing, the

OD, the Od-innen, the spirit²³

Odhin, the inner Odh, the inner Odem (poetic: breath), Inner Breath, the Indian All-spirit, the Atman, the Adam, to whom God gave the breath of life, all-spirit Odhin, which in Nordic mythology is humanized to Wuotan, pales in the Greek mythology to Adonis, darkened to Adonai for the Jews, the name of god, the Lord, which was used instead of the name of Jahweh that they were never allowed to speak.

¹⁸ Omitted

¹⁹ Omitted

²⁰ This is a Germanized form of Uruk

²¹ Omitted

²² Omitted

²³ Innen - modern German for inside.



If we put together the three word-revelations of God, Zeus - Bal - Od, we come to three arrays of words and concepts, and a multi-shaped and all-powerful trinity emerges in before our eyes!

Tat, Tel, Thiu, Teut, Zeus, Ziu, Deus, Djaus, Dyans, Dzyan
Bal-(dur), Baal, Beel, Bel, Wal, Wel, Al, El, also Bar
Od, Odh, Odhin, Odem, Atem, Atman, Adam, Adonai

If we contract the words of each array, which are kin in sound and meaning, to a middle as far as sound is concerned, we get, when omitting end consonants for the first row a word that would be TE, TA, ZE.

For the second row we would receive a word like BA, BAL. and for the third row a word like OD.

These three syllables that we found this way can be contracted to one word and connected:

ZE - BA - OD

To our amazement, we recognize here the Biblical name of God "Lord Ze-Ba-Oth". Our deduction came without effort from the trinity of the Aryan names of God²⁴ and we arrive at a supposedly Hebrew name of God, which is not accessible to an explanation on basis of that language, has no meaning and allows no meaning, because the deduction of the word "Zebaoth" as a plural of Saba = army satisfies us as little²⁵ as other deductions from Hebrew words, all of which were taken from the Aryan Ur-language²⁶. The oth in Zebaoth is the Od, its D is the Runic Thorn that corresponds entirely to the sound Th.

All we need to do is to adapt the root of the Alrune, the All-Rune, and the corresponding runes that we have already given for the three units of the Ur-unity. Thy will tell us, that we have deducted correctly and that they reveal to us the Ur-meaning of the words that we have found.

Father	Son	Holy Ghost
Rune of begetting	Rune of birth	Rune of the Spirit
Phallus	Bar-Rune of the Son	Od-il Rune
Tyr	Bar	Othil
Becoming	Being	Passing
Wodan	Wili	Weh

²⁴ Omitted

²⁵ Armies of the heaven.

²⁶ Omitted



Urda
Past

Verdandi
Present

Skuld
Future

For the twisted Zebaoth²⁷ we have found the formula

Tyr-Bar-Oth(il)

Written in Runes. This gives us as well the key to that Ur-trinity of father, son and mother, and indeed for a long time the third person of the Holy trinity was represented as a female, even in Christian practice.

We deduct from the quote "I am the A and O, Greek Alpha and Omega".

In the Al-pha we read the All-Fa-Rune, the All-Father Rune, the All-begetter Rune. Os, the Rune Os is its perfect correlate, or inversion.



Rune stone from Snoldeleg, Seeland, with swastika and symbol of the Trifos, creationg of the Holy Trinity.

But also in the Othil Rune we recognize easily the lap of the mother, still better in the Greek Omega. A and O, Alpha and Omega, father and mother. In Hebrew the first letter is aleph, which means bull, where we can see the Greek alpha without any difficulty, but also the Al-Pha Rune of the futhar-, the All-Father-Row of Runes.

FA		OS
FA		MA (os = the mouth)
Father		and Mother
Yes	and	No
Above		and Below
Spirit	and	Matter

The bull, the Sa-Tyr "Aleph"-Alpha" is here again a symbol of begetting, which begins on the spiritual level with the Alpha-Bet.

²⁷ Omitted



Beginning and end, spirit and matter, man and woman is the meaning of the A and O, of the FA and Os or Od.

Now we are still lacking the third thing between both, the son, and we take him from the Rune trinity that we know now and we add BAR, the son to it:

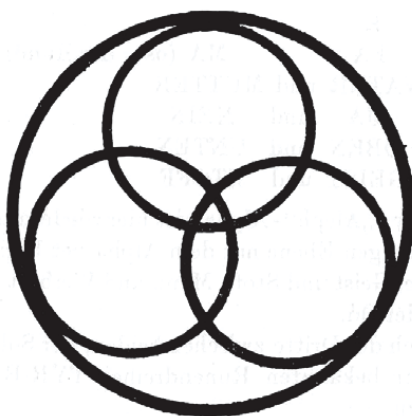
TYR or	FA	BAR	OD or	OS
Father		Son	Mother	
Man		Child	Woman	

To the Son of God who in Aramaic language calls himself Bar-hvam, the son of men, this Bar-Rune has been indeed “put into his mouth”.

The word Bar-hvam can we dissolve into Bar = son and Hvam, hom, homme; hum = man and God, as we found in the Irish human, so that the whole reads as the “human’s son” or “son of god”. On which level of observation we want to remain, is up to us.

Wherever we use the Runic key, it opens the spiritual treasures that have been closed, spellbound, cursed by dark forces. These spiritual treasures are hidden in language, in finding the meaning of words, in fairy tales, in mythologies and legends. In the light of Aryan Ur-language, these treasures are revealing themselves to us freely talking and no longer chased away and intimidated by threats to body and life, no longer hidden by lies and fraud, but in the radiating coat of truth. The German, the Aryan, the good, gotte, the European faces no longer east, banished by horrible deception, but he looks north, in the old position of prayer, to the Pole, in the position of the MAN, and speaks the words, following the Armane Goethe, the Goth:

“Of God is the Orient
Of God is the occident
Northern and southern territories
Are in the peace of His hands.”



X. OF BOOKS THAT KILL THE MIND AND THE BODY

Medicine makes sick people
Mathematics makes sad people
And Theology makes sinning people.

Luther

No religion is higher than truth. The Bible is an unusual falsification. That everybody has to know, before he takes it as the basis for a fanatic faith. Each one has to deal with the history of this book, if he does not know it already. A human who wanted to believe literally all that is told in the creation myth, he would not have any idea of the true worldview. These passages have to be read very carefully. To do this one needs many years of research or one has at least to know the research of others, in order to come to a conclusion, or judgment.

This indeed would be a pitiful God who had reveled himself to the world just since about 1900 years. God has revealed himself in all great men for as long as the Earth has existed. You can grasp and understand God only by yourself and not by means of a book, not even the most precious book. What the Bible tells, the Vedas of the Indians and the Edda said much earlier and in part much better, or they kept it much better. Not everybody can check that out, but who hears the truth will understand it, unless his heart and intellect have been blurred and saddened by commandment and prohibition. Whoever is of "Christ's" kind, who is of God, he needs not such crutches. I consider myself closer to God and to the spirit of "Christ", because I am not of sufficient little faith to take all these symbols literally and for true. Who could not advance to that level to recognize that God is spirit and the content of this whole world in its good and bad aspects, he is still far away from the insight, he is still rooted in the deceptive belief in words, that takes everything as true fact.



There is no personal God with beginning and end, large or small, but God is within you or me, large or small, as personal or non-personal as I can perceive. What do I think of the Christ's Divinity or God-likeness? Hundreds of his kind lived and are living, in whom God is dwelling exclusively and was dwelling. To call him "God" is blasphemy of those who give the letter the power of being spirit.

About the "death of Christ on the cross", I say that, when he died on the wood, he dies like every one of us, to go the path to new incarnation as we do. Goethe too knew that he had lived thousands of times. It could be that "Christ" was a perfected one, who entered God, who was at the end of his formations.

About the resurrection of Christ and the ascension, I say that all of us "resurrect" to another life after this death, that we travel to the heavens, which means that we become spirit again, and this way we return again some day. Christ too returns as "the powerful one from above", about whom the Edda speaks, he who will finally make peace in every combat - within ourselves and every day!

The Holy Spirit is not just poured out at Pentecost, but at all hours onto the people who are ready for it. People who see God in their spirit, but not those who worship dead letters, because these are the non-spirit.

I have absolutely no respect for the sin. The true human, the god-human within us is good. Evil is the person who follows his desires. This evil is huge, and this person was mean in all his planning and intents. The "son of God" has no original sin; that sin is "inherited" only by those who do not come to the recognition of God, because they lack the consciousness of God as much as they are subject to their animalistic drives.

The last judgment happens in every moment, by looking into your innermost and asking your conscience. All of the blindness and idiocy of the humans shows its animalistic fear of this judgment, which they project far away in space and time from themselves, instead into their innermost, into their own soul.

A false Christianity that was brought by the "Jew" from the East and brought in a falsified version, robbed the Aryan of all his inborn prudence. Therefore he does not see anymore today how he is cheated by an ugly trinity of Bible, Babel and low life people.

How happy, independent and healthy must our ancestors have felt and some people still do in our days! When Gylfi visited the Aesir, he looked around in Walhall and "much of what he saw he considered incredible". He still had the nobility to be careful. The German of our days is gullible and therefore not noble, without posture, restraints and attitude.



Gylfi spoke:

Look for the doors and gates
Be careful before you enter;
For a long time already, possibly
Your enemy may be in ambush in the hallway of the house

And they truly had a relationship of trust, our ancestors and their gods! The reason being, and that is a secret that explains it all, that they were their gods themselves! How says Ekkehard and Goethe and the Cherubic wanderer? Roughly that: "If God was not within myself, where else could he be?" Can a true "child of God" feel otherwise? Does he not have his father's blood and spirit? The time in which we are living is a pitiful one. It is deeply below all fetishism and horrible idolatry; it has a bureaucratic Divinity, which has an unbelievable supervision over all houses of God, of arms, of jails, of the poor, of joy (houses of joy - brothels), of rent, of wash, of fire trucks.

The mean soul of the present, the whole physical, emotional and spiritual race of subhumans is thriving well under protection of a Christian morality of soul-commerce. It allows them to follow unscrupulously their meanest drives, protected by a hollow gesture of humaneness. The better, but very small remainder of our society, who refuses to cover up his actions with the worn-out coat of such principles, has a hard time under the pressure of the ruling immorality. Only very few, the very strong ones, are capable of taking the consequences and have all their actions based on a clear Weltanschauung.

We have all of our soul's searching and finding, all of our inborn Aryan morals, tact and nobility, transferred into a supposed "Christianity" and we believe now that our spiritual aristocracy evolved from there, even though it is much older. We were already good "Christians before the church made us the present of Christianity. Quite the contrary is true. The ancient highly noble peoples of Europe lost their morals as a result of this "Christianity".

The Catholic bishop Salvianus of Marseilles, a contemporary of the Vandals, writes in his book "De Gubernatione Dei lib. VII": "There is no virtue in which we Romans are superior to the Vandals. We look down on them as heretics, and yet they are superior to us as concerns their fear of God. Got put the Vandals over us, in order to punish to the most immoral peoples by the most moral ones. Where the Goths are ruling, nobody is immoral besides the Romans, but where the Vandals are ruling, even the Romans became chaste."

Faith is never important, but the human beings are important. A judgment always stated with amazement, how much more pious and moral the ancient peoples were without the blessings of Christianity, is repeated very often in history. So often, in fact, that we can conclude that these peoples had such a



high level of attitude and posture, because they were not yet cursed by Christian love²⁸.

Around 1075, the Nordic Chronicler Adam von Bremen reported amazing things concerning the commercial city of Jumne on the mouth of the Oder River. He also makes a judgment concerning the great virtues of its inhabitants that were not yet converted to the Christian faith:

“Indeed it is the largest of all cities that is surrounded by Europe. In it Slavs are living and other nations, as well as Greeks and Barbarians. The arriving Saxons too are allowed to live there and have the same rights as the other peoples, provided however, that they do not publicly show off their Christian faith as long as they are living there. Because all peoples there are still caught in the error of pagan idolatry. On the other hand, you will not find another people that is more noble and serviceable, as far as morals and hospitality are concerned. This city, which is rich because of its merchandise from all Nordic peoples, offers all possible amenities and rarities.”

This short report teaches us a lot, namely that the “error of pagan idolatry” keeps humans obviously more moral than Christianity. Consequently that idolatry seems not to be as bad as the converted and wrongly thinking man from Bremen means. We can also see that, with Christianity, the converted person assumes immediately the arrogance of a person who thinks that he is better and knows better, ignoring the fact of how questionable an effect Christianity had on its followers.

Then the report shows that even without Christian “culture” the North had significant traffic, wealth, comfort, and large cities. It also shows that a large city does not necessarily lead to corruption of humans, as we see in this example, even though “Greeks²⁹ and Barbarians” lived there, although in small numbers, mainly to trade in furs and amber.

²⁸ Omitted

²⁹ Omitted

Elevating it is to hear of the tolerance of those who “lived in error”. As long as the Christians did not hurt the feelings of these “heathens” by obvious emphasis on their habits and the requirements of their faith, nobody bothered them. Therefore the people there stood on a higher level than the Christians who later “freed” the territory from its “errors” using fire and murder. Destroyed the sanctuary of Arkona on the island of Rügen, burned the “sacred books” and broke the “idols”, putting their own there instead.

To determine insights as being the same for all humans as unchangeable and of equal value has always been a symptom of human idiocy and it still is. “Same is understood only by same”! All conversion is erroneous, all will to convert is weakness, all forced conversion is crime. Conversion is still attempted in our days. The traditional cruelty of the process is “spiritualized” in our days. You have to, says the sub-human; you can, says the Man. Certainly only one’s own finding leads to God. Christianity has not prevented the Danes later to plunder that city several times and to destroy it eventually. When the Christian King Harold Bluetooth fought his rebellious son in a sea battle close to the city of Helegnes he was wounded mortally and sought refuge from its inhabitants.

Adam von Bremen reports about that: “Against his expectations, since they were pagans, he was received by them with a lot of compassion.” The Chronicler’s “against expectations” was not without reason, because the lower one judges the higher one according to himself and draws the wrong conclusions as a result. A pagan king certainly would not have been cared for in a Christian city, but he would have been tortured and burned. Christianity will become “Christianity” in the meaning that we Good ones, Goths, give it, on the day, when it sees itself as one of the thousands of possible world views that can be established, and that it in no way at the peak of those thousands of possibilities. Only this type of humbleness, which it so strongly recommends to its followers, can make it worthy of his name that it blemished by its own guilt.

A true Christianity is neither by church nor by state. Therefore it never was practiced anywhere. A few highly gifted men of God have understood and grasped its teachings. A few pious, good, and brave human beings live a “succession of Christ” still in our days. Naturally they cannot be found among the followers of the various Christian confessions. The Judeo-Catholicism and following it the Judeo-Protestantism has devoured everything that was essential to the teachings and show nothing but an empty hull.

They are those who are alone-doomed! The Aryan gods and their sons of god had no reason for intolerance. Who is full of the spirit of God, who is an immortal Goth, has to leave it to the mortal human to look up to him. Only the religions of Judaism, Christianity and Islam are intolerant, proselytizing, snooping of heretics and drag down all that is Divine into their humanization of the highest secrets by means of forced dogmas in their making un-blessed alone.

If church Christianity was the real one, and that is the error under which pastors and chaplains are suffering, then the world around us would look different in our days. Christianity obviously was incapable to make a better world, because world and humans are much worse off regardless of its leadership. The churches had a thousand years time. A thousand years were filled with war and bloodshed that were caused by religious wars in the name of Christ! Many, many millions of “witches” and “heretics”, the most pure and pious humans of their time, the church has burned alone in Germany. “A theologian is an animal without reason,” said Frederick the Great with warning scorn. Since the church is no longer allowed to burn, they use other means to suppress freedom of conscience. The salvation of humankind, however, does not depend on the theologians and clerics, but on the purity of our striving, or our spirit, and of our blood. Who is sitting in the glass house of the church should avoid throwing rocks at others.

There are many “men on the street” who have more religion in their small finger than a chaplain of a dome on his whole body. Politics spoils the character and the churches do even more so. Our intentions emerge from the purest will and they alone are “Christian” according to the unfalsified teachings of the “Heliand”, the Savior³⁰. The churches sow wind and they want to harvest storms. We have been born beyond that and we have outgrown it. Our insights about God and the world are beyond the churches, which are dangerously imperfect machinations of humans. Every year the churches get emptier³¹. Some run away, because they cannot find satisfaction in their search for God. Others run away, because the churches cannot offer stability any more not even to the poorest in intellect.

The opinion that God is not in those who search for him outside themselves is quite correct. The whole universe, i.e., all that which is and which still is emerging and that which will be is God, the worm as well as “Christ”. How can you Christians or Adventists or whatever you call yourselves be of such small faith that you are satisfied with a “world” of a puny 2000 years of history of knowledge of God. Therefore in our days this “world” and its humans are so pitiful: they do not have the courage to eternity, much less to eternities. A book that consists of honest and dishonest contents, collected by the ancient Mid-Eastern peoples from the ruins of noble wisdom of Divine and Aryan bringers of the Light, a book that was distorted and falsified by Ezra and Nehemiah, later patched again, all together a multicolored glitter of a time that was already made unholy”; that book you call “the word of God” and you dare to explain with it all the things in heaven and on Earth³². To you, you who are standing speechless and dumb facing these letters, this lie became a problem. There is nothing that has brought as much crime and death over the Earth than the religions that were based on this book, of which one calls itself the religion of revenge and the other calls itself the religion of love.

³⁰ The “Heliand” (modern German: Heiland = savior) was an epic in old German, describing the life of the “savior”, glorified as if he was a Germanic military leader.

³¹ Omitted

The knowledgeable person who freed himself entirely from that book is capable to discern in this book the good material from the poison with the spirit of the purest truth. In the hands of the gullible, this book is a murderous weapon that causes physical and intellectual death to humans, as the history of the past 1,000 years has proven. Humanity is on its best way to totally turn into animals, because the representatives of sub-humanity claim that they have found the truth of all times and for all times in a book, in a pitiful work of humans. Such a horrible mistake has brought mental disease to humans, and indeed they destroy each other in the name of this idol.

The “Old Testament” is a forgery, since it is not the “revelation of God” for the sacred people, but a collection of many sections of good and bad, old and new, wrong and correct traditions and history³³. In part it contains documents that reach back to times which we can barely imagine. The Old Testament is everything but spiritual property of the “Jews”. Here we mean by “Jews” not “the Jews”, but those Jews, Good ones, Goths, for the location of whose original homes in the North we have pointers in the names of Jutland and Gotland. Here we also have to ignore the insertions and re-worked passages that the borrowing scribes performed already a long time before “Christ”, in order to give the whole the appearance of a uniform “Jewish” tradition.

The Old Testament is a work of philosophical, insight-giving, and a historical value that is critical of insights. It belongs in the hands of the scholar, the true born priest or king and not in the hands of church servants and church goers, believers and non-believers of our times. With the exception of puny leftovers of simple and self-evident content it is a secret book, a book of pre-meditated Kala, Cabbala, i.e., where the actual content was hidden beneath the cover of images and words. Of course we have also to consider intentional and unintentional destruction. Therefore, nobody with reason is capable to read it, unless he has the skill of intuition and he is initiated into many branches of knowledge such as language, history, philosophy, theosophy, symbolisms, and mythology³⁴. For centuries this book is the curse of the European humanity that calls itself either Christian or Jewish and not the blessing. The Jews are still more likely to have an idea of its essence. Even if they should not feel entirely innocent as to the forgery of it³⁵, the Rabbis at least know still in part how to use

³²Omitted

³³ Omitted

its reading, its solution (of the enigma)³⁶. But “Christians” with their “Christianity” failed with this book, its old part that they could not understand and the new one. They “shipwrecked” with it and perished. A religion that is built in part upon forgeries and in part upon contents that are not yet understood or conscious, is bound to disturb the original and immediate insights into the Divine, it is bound to disturb any certainty as far as faith, knowledge, action and avoidance are concerned. The European of our days is the most cast out son of our Earth regardless of his outstanding talents and obvious calling for leadership. An enormous guilt is growing for him that oppresses the fate of Europe as a whole and of every individual person, because his overwhelming distance from God is at odds with his divine birth and his divine, Gothic, calling.

Luther’s translation increased this wrong look without his intention, because he used a couple of collective names such as “God, the Lord” or “Jehovah” to translate the many different good and bad gods and words that describe God. Obviously he was not aware that he had to do with more than a dozen of various concepts of God and gods that originated in different times and peoples. He meant to do the best, but ultimately he solidified lie and confusion. This was the case, because it was Luther’s work that brought this book to the common people. The ignorance of its essence destroyed even further the souls of humans in a dark faith in the Bible. This happened especially in Protestantism that put the “book of books” above everything and believed to be capable of explaining everything with this book. In the various protestant sects, it degenerated into Bible-believing lunacy. One of the three juggling powers has made use of that illness of healthy commonsense and the killing of all true experience of the divine. As “Bible-research” societies³⁷ they purposely continued the destructive work of which the clerical word-pickers did not conscientiously most of the time, and much less skillfully. “Prophecies” are contained in the “Holy scriptures”, but they do not foresee the new era of the “Jews”, but of the “Jutes”, the good ones, the Goths, the God-empire on Earth, where the best are ruling, not the beasts!

Here only the one great word of wisdom helps get rid of such devil’s spook with one sentence: God is spirit, and those who worship him should worship him in spirit and in truth!

The gospels too are forged, and it is untruthful to claim that they contained the pure teachings of a Savior or “Jesus Christ”. We have more than 800 manuscripts

³⁴ Omitted

³⁵ Omitted

³⁶ Lesung und Lösung, similar sounding words.

³⁷ I am not so sure if he refers here to the “witnesses of Jehovah”, who call themselves the “Bibelforscher” in German.

of gospels from about the 4th century A.D. If we add to this the fragments and single traditions, we get the high number of over 2,000³⁸. Not two of these manuscripts are in agreement with each other. A clarification of these wildly confused texts is therefore just a thing of insight and trust. Not a single eyewitness reports about the assumed life and teachings of the savior in Palestine. The first written reports appear at least 300 years later. After 300 years, if we accept the timing of a “birth” at all, a lot of things can be added, either well meaning or with the intent to falsify. If we want to be honest, we have to say that the gospels are piecemeal and human doing, especially if measured on the pure truth and greatness of the idea of the “Christ”. Only admitting that can give to honest striving to examine the origins of these texts the power, courage and insights: texts, whose origins we cannot search in Palestine. Some “Apostle Paul” has twisted around completely the pure message of the “Christ”. With this, the Protestant church that is entirely based on his activity and interpretation is sliding down a slope without hope for salvation. Every human can understand things only to the extent as he is close to God.

Finally a word about the very dangerous dogma of a “personal God”, the “good God in the Heaven”, an incomplete concept that is in contradiction with the grave words of the anointed one: “God is spirit and who worships him should do so in spirit and in truth!” But, if God = spirit has created the world (“Das” Gott said the Goths, whose name is derived from God, and who therefore knows better than the “humans” in an unheard-of clarity of revealed insight and wisdom), if God = spirit has created the world, then this world is part of God, and even the Nothing would be God, and he has created the world out of the nothing, because there is and was nothing besides God; therefore, if God = spirit, then spirit and matter are one, they are the world that is an outpouring, a stream, from God. Still the ancient church fathers knew of this, but the chaplains of our days are ignorant of it.

Still the Church father Tertullian knew of the origin of the Ur-religion from the Aryan symbolisms, when he wrote: “Many believe that our worship is a worship of the Sun”³⁹.

Saint Augustine admitted still around the year 300:

“That, which is called “Christian religion” by now, existed already with the ancients and it was always present from the beginning of humankind, until Jesus became flesh (in the secret language, that means “until he was reincarnated”). Then people began to call the true religion that existed already at all times “Christian”⁴⁰.

Here we have proof of our claim that the Christian churches deviated from this high wisdom under the influx of deadly sub-human concepts from the mouth of

³⁸ Omitted

³⁹ Omitted

the most important church father, on the teachings of which the three Christian churches are based⁴¹. Justifiably we reject a Christianity of the churches that was reversed into its opposite. We feel that it is our duty to intervene in a healing and improving manner. We do so, being penetrated by the deepest consciousness that our insight provides us: namely, that “no church is higher than truth”⁴²!

The human being germinates from God in the manner as he is of Divine kind himself. The Aryan recognizes God as the meaning of the world. God to him is necessity, highest striving, benevolent father of all spirits and humans, fulfiller of fate, encompassing that which is higher and lower including the world, acting back upon the world from himself. The Aryan has no limitation in his faith, because he recognizes God in himself and, himself being of Divine shape, God is the measure of his being. He knows with unshakeable certainty of his being the Son of God and smiles at the thought that God, “Christ”, became human among the Jews, which to him is a concept that originated in foolish and erroneous thinking. Here people have heard wrong, understood wrongly, handed down incorrectly. A Jesus-Child, an Asus-Child⁴³ becomes king every day among the “good ones”, the Goths. He carries an invisible crown that radiated a halo. The person who follows his invisible footsteps only sees crown and halo. To all others he appears only as a beggar, a vagabond, a seditionist, a blasphemous person; especially the latter one! They “crucify” him forever and ever, if he wants to serve them.

The churches of our days have to allow space for the kingdom of the Good ones, of the Goths, for the kingdom of God on Earth, which can only materialize by means of the kingdom of his “wished sons”, by the Aryan leadership.

Therefore, let the church sink
Like a ship, with man and mouse,
What is not spirit in it must drown,
New in the Goth God builds his house!

⁴⁰ Omitted

⁴¹ Omitted

⁴² Omitted

⁴³ Omitted

Rarely can we find an appropriate concept of the high spirituality and deep insights about God of the so-called heretics after the forging reports of the church, which always attempted to describe them as unintelligent and god-less. The contrary is the case. The confessions of those people who were condemned to a painful death as well as the teachings of these groups of divinely inspired seekers of truth to whom they belonged, which were wide spread and never could be suppressed entirely, speak a clear language. We see here that in our area the traditional knowledge of something higher than what the existing dogmas were capable of teaching was never interrupted entirely. We make another conclusion from the manifestations of these true martyrs for a true Christianity in the meaning of Aryan concepts. They also stood up for pure-breeding and up-breeding of the race at the same time. Therefore they found even more uncompromising opponents in a religion that promotes out-breeding and non-breeding by renouncing life. Mislead emperors and kings, whose healthy instincts became impoverished, boasted that they have “freed” their countries from the “plague” of the “heretics” by means of innumerable murders, and all that by order of the church. In their blindness they freed themselves from the only helpers that could have protected them from the ruses of those powers that were hostile to all life. Therefore, like their natural allies that they helped destroy before, they succumbed as soon as they were exposed to these powers without any protection left.

Let's look at an example briefly. In a contemporary clerical report about the sect of the Waldensians, which was a remainder of Germanic closeness to God of Burgundian blood on the soil of France, we are reading the following:

“There are still other heretics in our country that differ from those entirely. Because of their polemics we discovered both directions. They condemn all sacraments besides baptism.

This is typical for the Germanic attitude, because baptism is a Germanic custom.

Further: “All marriage they consider whoring except between an untouched man and a virgin.”

They apparently continue with the breeding goals of various knightly orders, and they were knowledgeable of the racial law of impregnation⁴⁴.

“Fasting and other practices of repentance for the purpose of atonement they consider unnecessary for righteous ones⁴⁵. Likewise, they consider it also unnecessary for sinners, because the sinner moans any way every day, because his sins fall back to him.” The recognition of the law of karma gave then such elevated judgment and it is somewhat surprising, but also typical, that the

⁴⁴ Omitted

church burned such potential pillars instead of giving them bishop-seats⁴⁶. Then we would be a community of saints today and a split of beliefs would not have happened.

“They reject the pope in Rome, but they do not admit to have another one.”

Having no pope seems impossible to the reporter, because he is unable to think himself into the “freedom of a Christian” according to Germanic ideals. He adds that they are spread in great numbers throughout all countries and that numerous monks and clerics were among them. We still know relatively little about the religious situation during the middle ages. One side of the middle ages was not as dark as usually painted. The bishop of Strasbourg, Johann von Ochsenstein, repeats in one of his letters a few sentences from the teachings of the heretics on the upper Rhine River. Reading those, we are amazed that such ideas could be prosecuted in the name of Christianity: “Christ has not suffered for us, but for himself.” An unusual height of knowledge: We can redeem ourselves!

“Each human being can surpass Christ in merit.” They have proven it by the missions with their actions, that they allowed to be crucified, sacrificed, for their knowledge, not just for their faith. In fact, they had to suffer much worse horrors at the hands of their pious executioners. “Nothing should be done for the purpose of reward, not even for the purpose of eternal bliss.”

“They believe that the Catholic Church is a foolish thing.” “All marital intercourse is sin, with the exception of that which serves procreation.” Here too they bred for race⁴⁷! Thus this “heresy” proves to be an heir of the ancient doctrine of breeding in its fullest. It is the heir of a correctly understood religion of the solar spirit, which is as well the pure teaching of the Son of God. “There is no hell of purgatory.” - in any other place than within oneself, the bishop could have added, if he had been well instructed about the exalted doctrine of these heretics.

“Humans have to follow more the insights of their hearts than the teachings of the gospels.” A moral principle of highest wisdom, because the human being does not become a saint by books and faith, but by insights and action.

⁴⁵ (Senkrechte!) ge-recht, senk-recht, word play with modern German words by putting this in parantheses next to the “righteous” ones. Senkrecht means vertical, so he considers the righteous person “vertical”.

⁴⁶ Omitted

⁴⁷ Omitted

⁴⁸ Omitted

“Some among them can write better books than all of the scriptures of the church taken together, even if they were destroyed.” A concession to the heretics, that they owe their higher insights to their own verbal and written traditions. It is clear that the knowledge of the old building guilds and of other societies trickles down, which quietly took the pure teaching into the high secret attention. Out of this spirit the magnificent cathedrals emerged, the music, the poetry, the mysticism of the medieval times. All these things certainly were not achieved by the cowards and by the dark ones, whose intention it was to torture and kill the spirit of the light out of the bodies of the best ones with any means they could think of. “The world is of eternity,” confesses Hermann von Byswyk still before he was burned, and with this he rejected the literal meaning of the creation myth of the “foolish” Moses.

The emergence of many orders, especially of the knightly orders, has their origin in heretics. People felt more secure within the framework of such organizations, which were under protection of high clerics and aristocrats. This way they could keep serving the rituals, customs and symbolic actions of the ancient teachings and to spread them in their own circles of leadership, i.e., the order. This was so, because these orders only accepted members, who could prove their “chivalric birth”, i.e., their Aryan descent.

Under the influence of the church, the public opinion came increasingly to the opinion that the Knights Templar caused their demise by degeneration. But even the worst degeneration would not have justified the cruelty of the church on its victims. But the world is little concerned with that which is in the past, never learns from it, and every generation that follows is slaughtered without any one being able to think about where the previous generations ended up.

The more recent works of history represent the opposite point of view. In this respect, it is valuable to hear the opinion of Döllinger, the important writer of history and theologian. He uttered it in his last academic speech on the 15th of November 1889. “It is conspicuous that, in the more recent literature, we find generally the opinion that the Knights Templar were a degenerated organization, which did not live up any more to their rules but lived in debauchery, already for quite a while. People trustingly copied this from their predecessors. However, if we examine the situation more thoroughly, we find everywhere indications of the opposite, even in the opinion of the enemies and destroyers of the order. Before the 13th of October 1307, the day of the great strike against the order (on secret orders of Philip the Beautiful all Knights Templar in France were arrested on this day), nobody spoke about such supposed corruption and degeneration of the order. I have found the contrary in the literature preceding this event, at the same time and still in the first years of the 14th century. Authors who otherwise are very precise in judging the then rampant degenerations and abuses of spiritual groups, give a recommendation for the order either negatively by ignoring it when making their lists of corrupt orders or monasteries or positively by naming the order as a model for the other orders.

The truly corrupt orders apparently corresponded to the intention and demands of the pope. He wanted to destroy the order of the Knights Templar, which was highly racial and of Aryan mentality, with the full intent to cut off the links that this order had with the wisdom of the past. Döllinger explained that more precisely by adding: "Nobody could be lured into the order with the wish to conduct a life in debauchery. Quite to the contrary, the ascetic severity of the order must have had a deterring effect. The food was bland and long times of fasting had to be observed. The bed of the Knight Templar consisted of a straw bag and a blanket. Here I want to mention once and forever that nowhere ever a Knight Templar made a confession unless forced to it by torture or fear. The reports of how they proceeded to get confessions were horrifying. These reports did not just come from the Knights Templar, but from other contemporaries. In Paris alone 36 Knights Templar died of torture. Newly invented methods of inflicting horrible pain⁴⁸ were used. The English historian Lea says about that: "It is noteworthy that in places where the inquisition had free hand such as in France and Italy, it was not difficult to get the desired confessions. In Castile and in Germany it failed, in England they could not do anything, until the inquisition was temporarily empowered for this purpose."

To the thinking person it seems incredible, how such high knowledge could get lost here and with our immediate ancestors. Certainly not naturally by forgetting. We could explain its disappearance by pointing out that this wisdom was not common, but that it was well protected by a few chosen ones of each generation. It disappeared then as the initiates disappeared, when their existence was threatened. This happened with the continuously increasing dominance of the church in conjunction with the political powers, who did not know any more where the advantage of the folk was, in fact, they worked against this advantage for selfish reasons. Already, under Charlemagne, the soil that was joint and indivisible property of the clan, the blood, and the family, was declared royal property. It was robbed under an excuse. This way the kings, following them soon also the dukes, could donate the robbed property to the church. This way the donations to monasteries, churches and bishops could become immeasurably enormous. The old, noble blood that defended itself against it was exterminated and the opposition was eventually broken. This was a total expropriation in favor of the overly powerful royalty and the church; it was the result of the "blessings" that the new faith supposedly brought into the country. During its so-called time of bloom, for instance, the Abbey on the island of Reichenau in the lake of Constance "owned" 125 villages, the farmers of which were still masters of their own land during the "evil era of heathendom". Four dukes, 20 palatial counts, 51 counts and barons had to pay tribute. Was it the task of the Church to collect the goods of the newly "converted" Christians so that the salvation of their souls would not suffer any damages?

The church has cleaned up thoroughly. It has removed the moral and economic basis of the vanquished. It made them poorer in spirit and in property and it

⁴⁹ Omitted

kept this cunning and unfortunate method to this day, even though with different means and under different circumstances.

We could ask time and again how differently the fate of the Occident may have been, had it been capable of maintaining the evolution of its own character, without the horrible spiritual plague, which came over the Germanic peoples with a forged Christianity. We may be able to console ourselves, if we assume that the Goth within the German had to sacrifice himself for a few centuries, to enter hell itself in the combat with these devilish powers, in order to overcome them finally so that they could not pose any more a danger in the coming times.

We should conclude from what happened, that limiting the highest and ultimate knowledge and wisdom to just a few is unfortunate. On the other hand, too broad a spread of knowledge, which happens at present under the guise of a supposedly useful general broadening of education, leads to a deceiving pop-science, half-knowledge, and shallow intellect, to which the spirit is enslaved in our days, and which causes the most corrupt results on a daily basis.

There is no doubt that the time of the rule of the church under the name of Christianity from the year 800 until about the year 1,500 was a terrible secret and open combat for the freedom of spirit and conscience of the Germanic human being. Since then the combat was decided in our favor. We bandage our wounds and wash off from ourselves the disgust, which the combat, body to body, with an unclean opponent has caused in us.

XI. THE SON OF THE SUN

Swing your cup with water, all pure,
You want to fill it with golden wine,
Empty your soul of mud and of pain,
Should you want to fill it with bliss,
Therefore, the human ought to be free from the human,
Then only God enters into the human.

Who seeks, he shall find! Who does not seek the letter, he finds the spirit. In the gospel of John everything is said as it is meant in truth. This is the sunniest of the gospels, the most Nordic one, of the blond (this is only “seen” in vision) youth Johannes, the most German one, the Hansen, the “Hannes”⁴⁹ as he is found again in the most simpleminded good soldier of the world war, as a lowest reflection of the succession of Christ in the will to sacrifice and the capability to sacrifice. Was his sacrifice not equally great and true as that of the “Lord” on the cross?

It is said everywhere, in the whole Bible, for the person who knows its secret meaning⁵⁰. It is also in all the other books of salvation that exist on Earth. These scriptures bring so much evil, because we do not understand them any more and because we do not recognize any more the changes that originated in well-meaning or evil intent, sometimes in ignorance. We are lacking the key to it⁵¹. Truly honest and hard working theologians attempt to gain insights into the contents for two generations. They too can only find various different editions, but they do not conclude from them. They are afraid to say that such piecemeal tradition cannot be a revelation. They are at the threshold of an insight, but either their level of religious illumination is too weak and their “faith” too strong, or their fear of God is too small and their fear of humans is too great. Otherwise they would be witness to the facts that they found: namely, that these “holy scriptures” are the work of humans, even though they contain in part revelations of the Divine spirit that comes through the human spirit.

As far as the gospel of John is concerned, which we mentioned initially, it is closest to many of us, because it mentions with more openness

⁵⁰ Omitted

⁵¹ Omitted

⁵² Modern German



certain things that are more covered up or hidden in other Biblical scriptures. Especially the more “down to earth”, supposedly clearer gospels of Mark, Matthew and Luke are written in more difficult methods of hiding the meaning than the apparently darker gospel of John.

The language of parables and images is used more perfectly than in the gospel of John. The latter often goes beyond the secret language of images and turns to a philosophical lecture. The actual mystical writing of images-parables-runes is purer and stricter in the three other gospels. Therefore today's theologians, people who take everything literally, and those who do not believe in the word, have a harder time to understand those, because they seem to be “easier”. This is so, because we take the mystical and symbolic language of images as historical-material, i.e., as actual events. Consequently we rob this language of its hidden true meaning.

The Revelation of John too, as dark and confusing it seems, is a revelation of that which is said in a more concealed manner in the other books. It would not be called revelation, if it revealed less than the other gospels. What is described there as having happened is to be understood in a symbolic way, never literally. The whole life of “Christ” is thought and viewed symbolically. It is the experience of every Son of God, if we want to describe with this word the person who searches God and who does not go the wide road, but who talks about his god who never was the god of the Scribes and Pharisees, then and today.

In our days, science and church are very far from the experience of God of “Christ”. Christ means an initiate who is anointed with the sacred oil, the “Ale” = the spirit. As long as we are striving in this world that is ruled by the sub-human, all of us stride the path of Passion of the 14 stations. These stations came from the schools of mysteries, where they were actual tests of the disciples to adjust them to the accusations and hostilities to which he will be exposed at a later time, when he strides the path of the “Lord”. Whoever followed the path of the “Lord”, even if only a short distance, knows that the meaning of the “death of the savior” is an eternal process within ourselves and around ourselves. Therefore it would be easy to find hundreds of saviors who have suffered more than the Son of God on the supposed cross. In fact, he could have left it at any time, because of his perfect power according to the erroneous opinion of the churches. Actually, no god or human can escape his internal crucifixion nor does he want to do so, because in this enormous power of desire to the “cross” is his salvation, his goal. Ygg-dra-sil = (“Ich trage zum Ziel”⁵³) I carry to the goal, therefore the world ash tree is named, which is the cross of the world of the Germanic peoples.

Like legends and fairy tales, the religious myth is using external sequences of events of real life, i.e., a story, when describing spiritual processes⁵³. Therefore we want to understand these religious myths correctly. Immediate vision of God always is expressed in myths. Like in the fairy tale, we have to understand

⁵³ “The ancient peoples used the mythological method when describing spiritual processes” - Piobb - Formulaire de Haute Magie.

persons and events symbolically. If we understand myth as history, as happened with the Christian myth, then meaning becomes nonsense, faith becomes superstition, and vision of God becomes lies and fraud.

Our task among humans of today is to disturb and to destroy this generally existing religious fraud and to teach again the true and faithful truth; first to ourselves and then to humanity as a whole. This is so, because, being the older and more mature brothers, it is our calling. The entire world is waiting for that. It would be a great deed of salvation, if the German soul of Aryan spirit succeeded to perform this great work of renewal that was attempted 400 years ago, but which came to a halt half way⁵⁴. Today we are using the sword of the mind more polished and sharper and victory is more certain than ever!

Let us listen how the myth talks to us, when we are leaving the level of plain material orientation.

In our gospel of John the seven miracles of "Jesus Christ" were described. These are the daily miracles of the Divine Light, the Sun, which it the representative of God in Matter, of the son, behind whom the universality does not feel the spirit and more, the symbol. He, Christ, the Sun, turns water into wine, like the Sun ripens the water in the grape to wine. He heals the son of the commander, like the Sun heals in its daily run of victory and salvation over the Earth. He cleanses person who was sick for some 20 years by the power of radiation of his sanctity, like the sun alone cleanses to ge-sund-heit by means of ge-sonnt-heit (the Sun cleanses to health by means of being irradiated by the Sun). He feeds the 5,000 on the mountain with the food of life, like our Sun is eternal food of life and the gods never age in the face of the cosmic source of light. He walks across the billowing waves of the sea of life and smoothes the soul and banishes the storms, like the light, the Sun, scatters the clouds and puts into peace and slumber the waves. He restores the inner vision for the spiritually blind, as the Sun gives us the sense of vision, so that the eye, which is Sun-like, can also see the Sun.

"If the eye was not Sun-like,
The Sun it could never see:
Had we not God's own power,
How could the Divine excite us?"

He awakens the spiritually dead from his tomb, like the Sun awakens all life from the tomb of winter. It is the sounding Sun that calls with trombones of light the life in spirit and in matter to growth in the light.

How can we still take the scriptures literally in view of this bright and loud language of the Sun!

The seven great deeds of Jesus, of Asus, are the deeds of the seven colors of the radiating Sun above the Earth. How could the Son of God, the Sun of God, walk the Earth differently than healing, consoling, awakening and working? How little and crude it is to make a human, a man, from this, where the parable is higher than all snug reality, deeper than all human brooding considering a one-time ridiculous incarnation of God on Earth. More so, since every illuminated person feels and knows him to be the son of God who is mirroring the spiritual clarity of his Divine being in the light of the Sun.

“I am the light of the world”, says the Christ, but the darkness could not yet comprehend it!

I am! Says the Sun within ourselves and be understand: I am it here! And thus says the cosmic Christ within ourselves: I am the Light. I am the resurrection and the life. I am the grapevine and I am the bread. I am the A and O, the beginning and the end. Does a human speak this, a man? No, and if a man speaks it, then he speaks it like all of us, who are feeling ourselves being the sons of God. In each of us burns the main sentence: I am the Light, I am the word, I am love! To find out and to prove that within our conscience, we do not need to assume God entering life on Earth as a historic and male person. We know that we are everything ourselves, in the splendor of the spiritual Sun of “Christ”, of the “Son of God”, who reveals himself in every one of us, for whom the light already has risen in the East of his innermost.

Every human lives in Christ and Christ lives in every human. There are only few who have become aware of this and all others search for God in a bodily shape on a wooden cross, on the gallows of a place of execution, instead of on the cross of the world, which has its center in the heart of every human being. Today already there are people who preach the cosmic Christ, but they still attach themselves with desperate soul to the last, still misunderstood, dogma and “belief” regardless of all that in the embodiment of God in a historic man with the name of Jesus Christ. He was supposed to be born some 1,930 years ago by a human woman, but begotten by the Holy Spirit.

They want and they believe that the cosmos revealed itself in a microcosm, so to say. Due to blindness in soul and body they do not see that this happens every instant in every particle of dust of the Sun, and more so in every human being, which is a “living revelation” of God. This the High Johannes knows: “You are gods!”

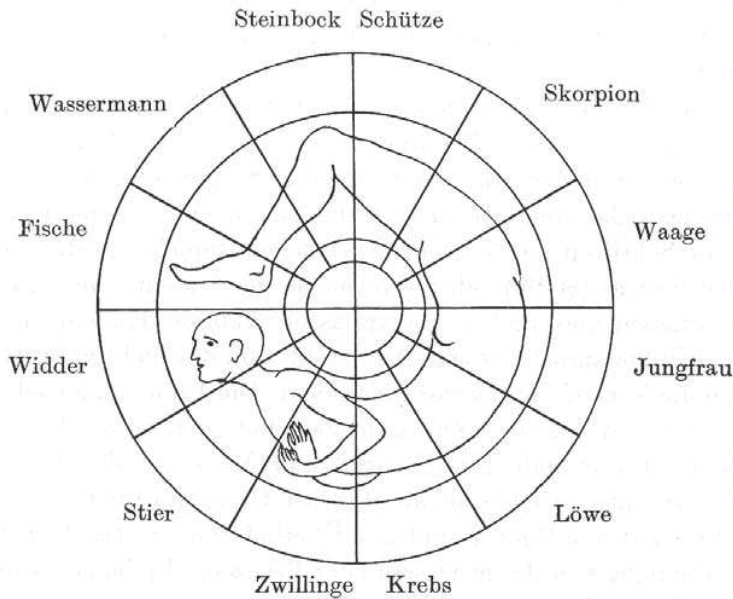




Tree of Life in the arched field of the Church of Elsterstrebritz, 12th century.

The tree of life is represented by the double line on the left and set on equal footing with the cross on the right. The cross grows out of the ground. At the left are the symbols of the old faith, wheel and world ash Yggdrasil, in between Mary as Norn, to the right perhaps John the Baptist (the pigeon-keeper!) with the pigeon, which has a much deeper meaning than being just the spirit of god, the latter being but an allegoric image. It is noteworthy for this concept that to the right we have the ancient teaching of Armanen, seen as a coat of arms. All of it is a trinity with a special emphasis on the Germanic content. Here Christ is the cosmos itself, higher than father and mother. Above his chest the Is-Rune connects with the cross of St. Andrew. When we elongate the head we receive the Hagal Rune. Four steps show the transient four of the human being, body, chest and head show the non-transient three of the seven-fold human.

Christ himself is the cosmos, the universe, the Hag-All, the Cryst-All, as we have already proven, and the twelve disciples are his twelve creative, creating powers of the world, which humans recognized in the Tyr-Circle (zodiac) already since Ur-times, where the breath of God blows and turns, which are also the parts of the body of Christ. Through them the great basic energy of the universe acts upon us, upon everybody in its twelve corresponding parts of the body. This way Christ lives in us, the Krist, the "Grist", the scaffold of the world, and we are living in him. We are his visible body. Therefore, the church as society of saints is the community of Christ of the body of Christ.



The Zodiac is the grinding stone, the millstone of the sky, which rotates around its axis milling, marrying, flour making. It is this “last supper”⁵⁵ where He breaks the bread in the food course (grinding course) of the times and eternities. He offers this bread to his twelve “disciples”, i.e., the twelve parts of his body and spirit: Head, heart, body and feet. These twelve disciples are the twelve helpers of the worlds, taken from the Ur-image of the heavenly twelve-wheel⁵⁶, the Divine council of twelve. He himself is the bread that he breaks for them. He is the bread of life, the Bar-Od, the spirit of life, as the esoteric meaning of the word emerges by itself from the Runes and redeems us from the claws of an unholy error of letters and superstition, as the world has never seen, even though it is already full of horrible atrocities. The cosmic Christ, which we recognize and confess here, is as old as “Christianity” itself, and whoever takes the sacred scriptures as revelations needs only understand the language of revelation as it is presented. This time only it should be taken literally, namely that Christ was not a man, but “the human”, God himself, the cosmos, the universe in a parable, in an image. Ecce homo! See, the human!

⁵⁴ Omitted

⁵⁵ The preceding play on words is almost untranslatable. The “supper” refers to the “last supper”.

⁵⁶ Rad in modern German = wheel, Rat = council or councilman.

The Old and the New Testaments, all of the dogmas, all rituals and sacraments, all symbols of the churches, no matter what names these churches have given themselves, speak clearly of the cosmic Christ: "You are my beloved son who pleases me." Who dared to take such a word literally? We all are these sons, upon which the spirit of God descends in the shape of a dove, because all of us are the carriers of the Divine spirit in humanity.

Therefore, if the theologians say that the cosmic Christ is not the Christ of the Old or New Testament, then they are indeed demonologists and they prove us with this action that they have never learned how to read correctly, or that they cannot understand that which they are reading, even if they do not know the symbolic language of the scriptures nor the secret language in which these testaments have been written like all sacred books. They are not even capable of grasping the obvious words and they are so god-forsaken that they take literally that which is written in a language of images and they do not take literally that which presents itself clearly to them without concealment. The ungodliness of all churches is already evident if we take a look at the situation of the world and its humanity, for which, being "governors of Christ", these millennia-long lease-holders and tenants of the kingdom of heaven on Earth should be responsible.

But what are all books and all traditions? The experience of Christ is not dependent of their existence or availability. Christ is mirrored as a cosmic experience in every human being that is awake. We would hear again all Ur-Runes as they are murmuring their songs in the universe, even if not one letter about "Christ" had been handed down to us.

To believe that the salvation of the world and the acknowledgement of its creator was dependent on the keeping of a couple of books or just of a single letter, is in itself a huge blasphemy. In fact, we are noticing the deepest bliss, the deepest devoutness, the deepest peace, wherever people know nothing of the letter; where people rely solely on the grace of illumination by the light, sanctified by the spirit, the closeness to nature and the warmth of life. On the other hand, where the distorted and falsified "word of God" sounds from thousands of churches and schools, the world is resounding of kidnapping and murder of souls. There the pyres are flickering. These pyres may no longer be fed by well-dried beech logs. They are devoured by dried-up letter-logs⁵⁷, by hellish flames of hatred, jealousy, lowliness, dominance, stupidity and meanness of taking things literally. Whoever takes the narrations of the gospels literally and who then does not condemn the actions and deeds there has lost all of his own thinking. His conscience became mute and he has become victim of the morality lowering influence of "faith" without knowledge. Often there are things, which to believe we are forced to. These things can only be bearable, if we strive to recognize them as symbols and to de-code their true meaning.

⁵⁷ Buchen-scheiter = beech-logs, Buch-staben-scheiter = letter-logs. Buchstabe = letter, literally "beech stave", which refers to the practice of casting runes.



Here we give only one example that shows how we can be tempted to take the parables or miracles of Jesus of Nazareth literally, as the church commands us to do.

We are reading in Luke 8,27, how Christ heals a possessed person. The devils that possessed the poor person asked Christ to be allowed to enter a flock of pigs, so that they would not be “cast in the depths”. Christ allows them to do so. “there the devils left the human and entered the pigs; and the herd ran down the slope into the lake and drowned.” We do not need to mention that such a story is not much reason for joy, unless we find it funny that the pigs threw themselves into the lake and the devils were “cast into the depth” even though Christ had promised the contrary. God or his son and heir would act differently upon his creatures, even if they were devils!

Bad examples spoil good morals. Still in our days conjurers throw diseases onto other people, animals or plants. For this the church routinely burned them as wizards of heretics, even though they just followed the example of Christ. We will accept here the possibility of spirits being exorcised by a magician, but we still have to consider the damage that the owner of the herd of pigs suffered by this black magical act. Here we certainly cannot speak of white magic, as little as we can do so in the case when Christ caused an innocent fig tree to dry up.

Almost every page of the New Testament has such dubious passages and the believing Christian should actually be happy, if we succeeded in convincing him that these dubious passages are not to be taken literally, at least not all of them. There are numerous stories in the Old Testament that should be taken literally and these have to be judged immoral in every case. Here we need no longer bring examples, but we are amazed, with what level of indifference the servants of the Church overlook such inexcusable and ineffaceable errors. As far as the church is concerned that they have to represent, they have lost all feeling of that which is true, honorable and moral, while in private life they would reject similar things with utter indignation. Here we have to do with a case of hypnotically induced delusion and corporation-induced removal of morality on a huge scale. Naturally it showed its effects in the common decline of public morality, morals in state, church, and people.

To the Aryo-Germanic spirit with his independence of judgment (in which independence alone human dignity thrives and true worship of God is possible), such impudence, which the gospels demand according to the requirement by the churches of unconditional faith, are an abomination.

The decline of humanity under such conditions is unavoidable. If mental hospitals, jails, and hospitals are filling up increasingly, the churches alone are to blame for that, which have infested humanity with an incurable moral insanity because of their literal faith. You will recognize them by their fruits.

To recognize and understand the Divine secrets we do not need written or oral traditions that relate to a one-time historical revelation. The living, all-encompassing All-Hag = Hag-All, God, lives in us too as a Divine participation on the whole. He announces himself with eternally young, living, ever-new and eternally ancient revelation. As long as we live, we are the living revelation of the living God. The living God has put his Hag-All law into our hearts, into our conscience. The conscience is named so, because it is the most secure experience of god at any second. There, within ourselves, we find the tradition of the true revelation that is scribed into spiritual Runes. It is not written in dead letters by human hands into printed and written books. These books have become erroneous and confusing throughout the centuries, when translated from one language into the next, passing through many heads and meanings, misunderstood and their meanings twisted.

We have to test and measure the tradition on the living revelation of today, in the eternal now, which we are. It should never be done the other way around. The living person, the person alive, alone is right, also before God. We must not become slaves of a long dead past, of a forged past, which never existed in the manner in which it is presented to us. Living in a dead past makes us dead, it makes us carrion, it causes us to stink. God is not a god of the dead, but a God of the living. The God, which we recognize and confess, is the living God of the present, who works his miracles through us today as he did in the past and in the future. The living and only true God does nothing without us, and if we do not perform his work, it will remain undone in eternity! This the churches prove to us: they have not done the work.

What immense responsibility! But also what redeeming certainty of the all-presence of God in us! What a stimulating thought to action!



We have to re-create the world and ourselves, we have to new-create to the work of god, to the healing work of salvation, which can only be acted and done by us. Only by ourselves!

The murmuring Runes of the universe, the sacred symbols of salvation of the Cosmos are deeply buried within ourselves in our soul as inherited memories. They call, murmur and rush within us, and we could not get them outside us by imitation, if they were not built-into us since eternity.

May the murmur of true Runes save us to action!

Again in our days a murmur of Runes penetrates the world, an outpouring of the murmuring power of Runes in all languages and tongues. Through them the Holy Spirit speaks to the world, especially today to the German people, and it awakens the spirit of Pentecost of renewal, of reconstitution, of re-shaping, of new shaping of all that's worthless to values and of all non-things to real things.



XII UR-VISION

Which religion I
profess?
None of any that
you may name.
And, why none?
For reasons of
religion!

Schiller

The human being does not live from bread alone, but he lives from every single word of God that comes through his mouth. This means that he, who does not concern himself with questions of his higher being and becoming, is doomed to spiritual death. Only error, ignorance or worthlessness make it possible to assume that the Aryan human, who has been oriented towards God since his Ur-origin, would not have had highest knowledge and wisdom in relation to God and the world from time immemorial. Should we really believe that he, the creator of all culture, art, religion, science and technology, needed to take over the true concept of God from the degenerated East? It took centuries of uninterrupted distortions to cause the German to bow under the yoke of a foreign idea, that, sick of a broken soul, he himself took over the lie and repeated it.

The churches brought the erroneous idea into the world that they were the ones who first brought morals and order to humans. Quite the contrary is the truth. All old religions that built upon the Ur-religion of the God-connected Aryan human, taught about the omnipresent God, about the father of all gods and humans, and they preached the resurrection of life, not of the body. "Above all gods is All-father, he lives throughout all ages", tells us the Gylfaginning. This All-father is not Wodan who perishes in the twilight of the gods. All-father does not know any twilight of the gods. He lives throughout the ages. The gods of the Germans were always forms of specific divine energies, or personifications of natural forces¹. Their initiates never "worshipped" Wodan, Donar, or Freya. It was a folk-religion or very broad interpretation, better yet, a *Folksanschauung*², which was never doctrine of faith or sacrament. When these things were believed, then never with the strictness and one-sidedness, with which the army of saints are worshipped in our days. This army of saints, by the way, happened because of a need for the old Germans to enliven the

¹ Omitted

² Like *weltanschauung* - world view or philosophy about the world, I translate here direct to *folksanschauung* - philosophy of the folk.



heaven and the earth with picturesque representations³. We have to consider that, when we erroneously take the Edda and other secret traditions literally. Taken literally, such scriptures are nonsense or dogma, depending on our attitude. Neither, however, is correct. What we eventually managed to do in the fight over souls and bodies, was the solidification of the pure teachings of the Christ for the better ones, the good ones, the Goths. Because nowhere does the spirit of the purest knowledge of God and religion vanish as fast, as it does in the heads and hearts of the non-good ones, the non-Goths.

Every unprejudiced observer should get the clear insight, that the gods, heroes and monsters of the old imaginary world are but symbols of an infinite diversity of the Divine Ur-power. The Aryan who is pure in mind or body (both are separable and possible independently, because of the uninterrupted hybridization), has recognized God or the Divine only within himself at all times and all places. This way he shaped his soul to a house of the Divine to the highest extent, as only he could do.

The small and the lowly one in spirit has a small and lowly god and he can measure him in length and in width, in an imagined or mentally constructed reality. The soul of the Great and High One has a great and all-encompassing God: where would be there room for rules, confessions, dogmas, temporal punishment and eternal pain? No religion is higher than truth. This is a principle that all "confessions" are forced to trample with their feet. So they want to take the creation myths of the Bible literally. Especially those creation myths, when read and evaluated correctly, can reveal to us secrets of human evolution and human creation, which would pull away the ground under the literalists of all kind. Because those too are not right, who would not give any scientific or historical significance to the creation myths of all races and peoples. It is still up to us to define the Aryan concept of God as the Edda teaches it. We will miss scientific discussions about that in the Nordic traditions. What we experience of it, we have to read from the meaning of the ideas and myths presented. Only if we reach a full impression and insight from the Weltanschauung of the old Germans, we are justified to judge this question. In any case it is certain that we cannot find the slightest allusion of any dogma or rule of faith in the songs and narrations. These have been happy humans that were permeated by their consciousness of God in such a way that they had neither word nor description of it.

³ Omitted

This is not a God in person with beginning and end, large or small size, but God within myself, within you and within another person, as small or large as we are small or large ourselves, as self or non-self as I am self or non-self myself. From there comes that mention in the Edda in the “dazzle of the gods” that God has many names among the humans and peoples, all of them lacking perfection, even if they searched and researched without end to find the perfect name for God.

THE NAMES OF WODAN

Wanderer I am called, helpful and wish,
 Skilled in many things, with many shapes, filler,
 Evildoer I am called, broad-hat and broad-beard,
 Deceiver, fraud, revealer.

Changing, weathering, flower, conserver,
 Burner, blinder, criminal,
 Ember-eye, shining eye, sleeper, shaker,
 Master of floods, protector of cargoes.

Carrier of helmet I am called as well, ruler and shield of the army,
 Tie of the army, desire of the army, exalter,
 Caller, speaker and rider in the battle,
 Wise one, and poet and thinker.

Zealous in counsel, owner at home,
 Wizard and gray-beard with the gods,
 The high one, equal high, and third one I am,
 Creator and shipper of the dead.

All-father, battle father, return, watcher,
 Father of victory, god of all gods.
 Now I am called Wodan and I became a horrifyer to you,
 Donar I was called long before this.

With many names already I named myself,
 Since I mingled with humans,
 From all those Wodan became, the One,
 “Grimmer” I am called by Gerod.

Gerod, you drunkard, what for did you drink your fill?
 The mead became your master,
 And great things you missed thanks to “Grimmer”:
 The favor of the armies and Wodan.

I tell you many things, your mind cannot grasp anything,
 Therefore, being faithful to you I have to deceive you;
 I think, I see already, full of blood,
 The sword of my protégé lying there.

Edda



We see here that the ancient ones were wise, they did not cling to the letters and names. God for them was everything, the good and the evil alike as the whole content of the existence, of the world. According to the song, who cannot recognize that, God has to carry him because of faithfulness, i.e., following the law of the THREE, of the TROJA, because the name will never be enough. God will always be different for you as well as for everybody else. It will be according to how you or another can conceive of it. "You look equal to the spirit of whom you have a concept, not me!" is a deep word written by the son of the gods, Goethe, who even in his name indicates origin in the Divine, and from three thousand years ago his brother in God and the "Rata", Pythagoras, answers him: Equal is only understood by equal!

A stone is sufficient for the Negro⁴, for the "Christian" - in defiance of his deep name, a god "in heaven" is sufficient, whom he pesters with his petty pains and wishes, and who punishes or praises him in return.

To many small-souls this or that book became God. Those are the blindest ones of all. They sacrifice this Moloch their Divine reason and the blissfulness of their hearts, and in his service they become the most jealous ones who lack any and all joy. They try to give life to the dead letters with all means possible, but darkness remains unmoved above their heads.

God is for us the A and O, the beginning and the end, without beginning and without end, he lives through us and we live through him. He is great in the greatest things and small in the smallest things, he is matter and energy, which fill the world and which fill and enliven spirit and soul. God is all and it is nothing, as also sings the "Cherub-wanderer":

God is truly nothing, and if he is something,
He is it only within me, as he chooses me for him.

In God nothing is recognized: he is an eternal One,
What one recognizes in him, that one has to be himself.

In God everything is God: A single small worm
Is in God as much as thousand gods.

Of what shape is my God? Go, look at yourself,
Who looks at himself in God, looks truly at God.

God dwells in a light to which we have no track,
Who does not become it himself, will not see him in eternity.

God dwells within himself, his essence is his house,
Therefore he does not leave his Divinity.

In truth god is deep, wide in mercifulness,
High in all-might, and long in eternity.

⁴ Omitted



To all sons of God, God was the center of their existence, into which they enclosed themselves, or God was their circumference, into which they spread. Nothing else is to see in “Christ”, the son of the gods, and every Christ chases the word-changers who falsely use his name out of all temples still in our days.

Therefore it is the fulfillment of the law and it is just, if God is not in those and never can be in those, who search him outside of themselves in a dreary reality⁵. In all that is, that has been and that will be, God manifests, the spirit of God becomes shape, in the worm as well as in his “sons” Christ, Pythagoras and hundred other great spirits who lived already millions of years ago and will live again and again still after millions of years.

From the Aryan priest-schools, the development of these thoughts was spread over the whole planet thousands of years ago.

This knowledge was transferred to the heirs of the old Aryan priest-mystery-schools to orders and schools of priests, to the Free Masons, to the Knights Templar, Egyptians, Greeks, Germans, Indians, to the churches (Rome-Church, Culdean-church as well as Tibet-church), to the Rosicrucians and groups, churches, and clubs of any description and name.

Do you know the ultimate secret?

The ultimate secret is: Eternal return! (Ewige Wiedrekehr!)

This is the word that Wodan whispered into the ear of his dead son. It is THE WORD, the master-word, that was lost; which everyone has to find again himself by means of his own initiation. It is the word that caused the initiates of Sils-Maria dance in the ecstasy of highest insight and knowledge.

Such knowledge expands; it grows and thrives around itself in the heart of the human, where he has found the one root, or basis, in Odhin, the eternal breath⁶. Once found, all sources of knowledge stream their wisdom to him effortlessly.

Who experiences his higher Self in deepest consciousness as something Ur-basic, independent and immortal, he can calmly allow all “relativity” of space

⁵ Omitted

⁶ Odem = German word for breath. This word is used in poetry only.



and time pass over him, it touches him as much as other things that can be taken as something of little importance. All knowledge concerning matter is “relative”. Since the “Great Stoopd One”⁷ cannot recognize the absolute behind it, which we call eternity or god or all-soul, because he has no part of it, he screams with childish fear, but with impudence: “Don’t trust your eyes, less yet your hearts, all is relative, indefinite, and stretchable. Don’t make any effort, you will not find anything where I too did not find anything!”

The mystic is the perfect human being; he sees clearest and purest, he sees so well the illusion of this world that we call reality with his five senses. Most of the time he sees it much better than the poor “man of reality”, but he does not rely alone on his five senses, because he has ten more senses, of which the “realist” has no opinion, and which he therefore renounces. The truth is behind this world of phenomena. Only who is capable of thinking idealistically has a realistic judgment. The so-called intellectual will always miscalculate, because only the idealistic view can prevent him from making the wrong conclusions.

Only the much-maligned idealist has a correct judgment concerning the practical necessities for state, science and justice, as well as in all other questions of life. This is so, because his orientation is idealistic, which means which high spirit, and thinking within a large frame of reference. He does not judge everything small-scale and looking for advantages, he is not influenced by practical considerations. Nevertheless he is overwhelmingly the “practical” and “realistic” one, because he is the idealistic, perfect and leading assessor. In our days and possibly already for a long time before, the world is ruled so much without reason and disorderly, because it is at the mercy of the “practical” people and the “realists”, the experts!

Hand over the leadership of your destinies to the idealists again, which means to the only honorable people, among which are always the creatively skilled ones. Never again hand it over to the “practical” person who is never capable of thinking or acting matter-of-factly, because he has always the momentary advantage in mind, whether personal or for the “general public”. With the idealist, the spiritual attitude is victorious over the economic belly of the “practical one”, and the fraudulent or defrauded “expert” disappears in the abyss.

⁷ Omitted

The mystic lives in the hinge of the world.

Let's assume you and I are the two boards of a door that are side by side. You are the board closer to the lock, while I am the other plank back at the hinge. Am I doing less to open and close the door, just because I run around less than you, i.e., I am making a circle with a shorter radius? A wise one told his younger friend that, this way I appear to be less moving than you. If you, as it seems, make the largest movement, I in return am closer to the hinge, the center of turning - of three-ing⁸, - and I help carrying you.

“What would a god be who pushed only from the outside,
if he let run the universe in a circular motion on his finger!
It behooves him to move the world in its interior,
To care of nature within, to care for himself in nature,
So that what lives in him, what weaves and is in him,
Never misses his power and his spirit.”

Goethe

Yes, we claim and we can prove it: The Christian Church, or better, the Christian teaching, did not originate in Palestine, but is an Ur-creation of the sunken Atlantean culture. From the remainders of this continent Atlantis it came first to Ireland and Scotland, than further to the East, and simultaneously West to the American continent. The ancient Egyptian culture on the one hand and the ancient American cultures of the Incas, the Mayans, and the Aztecs on the other are cornerstones that remained from the former Atlantean building of a world-culture.

The ancient peoples still knew about that, how else could we interpret the fact that, when Mexico was discovered, we found there the whole Christian tradition as it remained in the Catholic Church and also in Tibet to this day. Those are things of which people do not like to talk, because they threaten to undermine the structures of lies that mentions the origin of Christianity in the Near East less than 2,000 years ago.

Christianity and its myth are as ancient as humans of divine breath could think and live. Many hundreds of thousands of years are not sufficient for that, because this ancient is the fact of humanity being characterized by being sons of God. The Ur-Aryan-Atlantean concept of God was kept alive for the longest time in the North of Europe, where the sprouts of Atlantis were blooming all the way to our times on Iona and the Isle of Man. Strange enough, from there the supposedly first “Christian” missionaries came and they founded the first Christian Church, the Church of the Culdeans. Later only, in the 7th and 8th centuries, the Roman church could destroy the blessed work of these true Christians in spirit, attitude and teachings. The church of the North who went down took the secret of its origin with it into the grave that the Roman Power Church dug for it. But, today the Occidental distortion of the teachings of Christ experiences the truth that it may be able to kill the body, but not the spirit. This sacred spirit of truth

⁸ Drehung - turning, Dreieung - three-ing. Gorsleben joins these two words as a reference to the Holy Trinity.

risers today as the master and lord of this church and he will overcome it and its thinking in words.

“And if Christ had been born in Bethlehem a thousand times,
And not within yourself, your soul would get lost here regardless,
You look in vain to the cross in Golgotha,
if you did not erect it within yourself already.”

Angelus Silesius

From the land of “Wales”, three paths lead to North, East and South, which are marked by the grandiose settings of stones of the megalithic tombs. The first one leads along the coasts of the North Sea and Baltic Sea, crosses over to Sweden and Norway, then moves along the Volga river Southeast to India. The second path goes South along the coast of France, starting from a main crossing point in the Bretagne. It leads through Spain, Portugal, Greece and Asia Minor, always close to the coast. The third path leads jointly with the second one to Spain, but then crosses over to Africa, goes along its Northern coast eventually with the same goal into the Far East. This was the path of culture from West to East, which followed the Aryan migration. The word “ex oriente lux” is insofar justified, as we have to do here with a partial reflux of a cultural wave in the millennia that followed. This however is not different than the situation that many things come back to us from America, which we carried there in the first place. Olaf Kritzinger gave a wealth of stimulating thoughts in an intelligent essay concerning the Runes in volume 17/18 of the “Sonne”. He mentions there as well the island of Jona and its significance as a starting point of the Atlantean-Aryan knowledge after the sinking of the last remainders of Atlantis, the Island Poseidonis, as Plato called it.

Jona is the motherland of the Jaones, the Joanes, the Ionians, which also appear under the name Jawones. Junior, Juno, Dione, Dion, Zion, Ion and derivatives of this word, which means the “walking ones”, die “jehenden” in dialect.⁹

The “walking ones” (gehen, jehen, to go) are the earth-born sons of the celestial path-makers. Twenty two kings of these sons of gods, who at times have the name of stars, are buried in the soil of Jena. This legend of the ancient Keltic poetry is to understand as follows: the knowledge of 22 kings is buried, i.e., the 22 Ar-kana, which means Solar Khans, solar kings. The 22 Great Arkana are the 22 cards of the Egyptian Tarot, which is the card game that in its 72 cards has concealed the basic ideas of the world¹⁰. With the Gypsies, the hands of unworthy people have brought it to us. They could at least connect with it extraordinary knowledge in sooth saying and other magic. Our Rune row of 18 is considered to be the actual Ur-Tarot and the question remains, if the 18 or the 22 is the original number¹¹. The ancient Greek Alphabet too has 22 letters and it closes with the Tau, the same was as the Tarot ends with the Tau - T - the gallows, the end, the Tau, the Tel, Death, the Tot(um), the whole.

⁹ Jehen - in modern day dialects of some areas in Northern Germany.

¹⁰ This may be a misprinting. There are 78 cards of the Tarot.

¹¹ The Sepher Jetzira (“Book of Creation”, written by the Rabbi of Leon, Spain) speaks of “Three Mothers, Seven Double ones and Twelve simple ones”, referring to three elements, seven



So also the Tyr-Christ + , the twelfth rune of the Tyr-Tier¹² Circle (the zodiac) of life.

This alphabet was taken over by the Semites and following them all peoples of the Earth.

In the Nordic homeland itself the knowledge of the 22 kings, the Ar-kana of Jona, vanished, only the legend of 22 buried kings points to the origin of this array of 22 on this spot of sacred soil¹³. But the knowledge of the Druida, the Troja, the Torta, the Tortla, as the priest school was called, remained alive far away in the world, above all in the Eleusian mysteries. Dortla, dorda, turtur is the Turtel-Taube (turtledove) as the symbol of the Holy Ghost. We assume that the word "turtel" is an expression of the turning movement of the courting male dove. This way we can explain that the "Holy Ghost", being the third one, the one that turns fate, the turning one (der Drehende), the one making thirds of things (der Drittelnende), the kicking one (der Trittelnde), announces (ver-kündet), de-childs (ver-kindet) to the "pure virgin" Mary the conception of the Son of God, as the Rune K, Kun, Keim (sprout, germ), Kind (child) clearly shows. Under the Symbol of the dove the young disciple was put into the tabernacle of his own astral body, or his Aura. There he was to learn to feel the cosmic healing streams that came down into him, like the Holy Ghost descends on the young Jesus when he was initiated by a Jona-Hanes-Priest. Columba = dove points to the same Ur-meaning. It is not coincidence that one of the first missionaries in Germany was Columban, who came from the sanctuary of the Island of Jona. Col, cul points to the begetting wisdom of the Rune Kun and the "Öl" - oil of wisdom, of initiation, of the anointed one, from which the ancient places of cult got their names such as Cologne (Köln) Culm, Ulm (without "K", but we assume originally with the H)¹⁴, Kölle-da, Culle dei, which was "founded" by the Irishman Kilian. Now we know as well why, in the third book of the kings, the mythical king Solomon, the Salman, which was mixed up often with the historical father of

planets and twelve signs. The 360, number of degrees in the circle or (roughly) days in the year, can be divided by 24 numbers without remainder: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9, 10, 12, etc. Two of these numbers are not figuratives, i.e., you cannot make polygons (in Euclidean Geometry of straight lines - Gaussian coordinates were entirely unknown in ancient times!) with one or two corners. The first polygon that you can inscribe in this circle is the triangle, then the square, then the pentagram, etc. So we have 22 polygons in the circle that represent specific energetic states, 22 Hebrew letters, 22 major Arcana of the Tarot. Three of these polygons represent the three basic numbers, or "mothers" of which all other numbers are composed: 3, 4, and 5, or the triangle, square and pentagon/pentagram. They connect with the elements. The "seven double numbers" are those that can be divided by 9 ("the double three"), and they stand for the planet. It is interesting to note that these numbers are also representing the number of "genii", or spirits, of each planetary sphere: 9 for Saturn, 18 for Jupiter, 36 for Mars, 45 for the sun, 72 for Mercury, etc. An exception is the 360, which signifies the "totality". The other polygons refer to the twelve signs. The 22 Arcana of the Tarot are derived from the orbit of the Earth and the situation in our planetary system. Therefore, these energies are well-defined, as are the "planetary gods" of the "seven double ones".



David¹⁵, was “wiser than the sons of Machol and Dordla”. This wisdom Salomon achieved by meditating upon the six pointed star, the so-called “Mogn David”, which, as we know, is the circumscribed Hagal Rune. With it, he became “the wisest one of the humans”, achieved knowledge of higher worlds and the magical power and mastery over their inhabitants. How then came Solomon, which means the Aryan Salman, in possession of the six-pointed star?

“He took it from the nest of an eagle (“Adlerhorst”)”. The “Adlerhorst (nest of an eagle) points towards “Aarhorst” (Aar = the poetic form of Eagle), dwelling (horst) of Aryans (Aar becomes Aryan here), the dwelling of the Sun in the North, which certainly also had an offshoot in Palestine, in the Hermon-mountains, Harman mountains, Armann-mountains, where still in the middle ages blond people dwelled, with whom the crusaders could “talk German”. Myth and history are layered here on top of each other, which layers are difficult to separate. However, all we need are these pointers in order to recognize that everything that happens on Earth goes back to the Aryan dwelling in spirit.

A great Nordic Christian Church connected (connected, not “ruled” as did the Roman church) already in the 4th century wide territories, from the Northern slope of the Alps all the way to Ireland, Iceland and Greenland¹⁶, from the Pyrenees “to the land of the Thuringians” and beyond¹⁷. This fact unveils several secrets. The Wodan-sacrifice on the cross of the world-ash tree¹⁸ by his son Tiu, Tiu, Tys, the “Ichthys”¹⁹, the Ich-tys. The Ich-Zeus²⁰ of the North, and the Aesir-

¹² Tier = mod. German Animal.

¹³ Omitted

¹⁴ Omitted

¹⁵ Omitted

¹⁶ Omitted

¹⁷ Omitted

¹⁸ Omitted

¹⁹ An allusion to the Greek “Ichthys”, for fish, derived as a partial anagram of the words “Jesus” “Christ”.

²⁰ The German “Ich” for I is a relatively recent development. Not so long ago it was “ek” (Middle High German)

sacrifice of the Äsus²¹ of the Gauls, the Kelts (Kelten), which, being a branch of the Germans, we simply refer to as “Helden” (heroes)²². This Äsus from Gaul, therefore from Galilee, died on the cross long before this myth was transferred to Palestine for reasons of falsification, to a people of the Jews, which with its borrowed name unjustifiably claims an origin in the Good ones, the Goths²³. In this case, the case of the Jews or the good ones, we have to do with a spiritual people, a sacred people, we have to do with the society of those saints which need no bylaws and no church. It is the “chosen” people of the purest and highest and most sacred powers of the soul, the king of which obviously is the “Jesus Christ”, the Aryan, the Aar-heit (“being the Eagle”), the Wahr-heit (modern German word for truth).

The clergy of the Germanic, which means also of the Keltic inhabitants of Middle Europe and of the North West, because there the Aryan Ur-folk lived after the sinking of Atlantis, were the Druids, the Trojades, the “Treuen” (faithful ones). They taught Treue (faithfulness), the Dreie (the Three), the Great Drei (Three), the Trauen (to trust), the Vertrauen (trusting) in the Divine, the processes of originating over being to passing, which we learned in all Holy Trinities²⁴. Tacitus too calls the basic constitution of the soul of the Germans Troja. In the English words of trust, truth, which means truth, belief and trust, the name of the Aryan-Keltic priesthood keeps being alive: of the Truids (Druids - “Trute” also means “witch”) the Treuen (faithful ones), the Troien (again alluding to the city of Troy), which taught the Droit (modern French: law), the law of the Trois (modern French for Three), the “Highest Holy Three”, also the Power of Drei (Three), of Dreh (turning), of Droh (threatening) and Trug (illusion), but also the content of illusion of the Celestial Tyr-, Tri-, Tro-, and Thor-circle.

At the beginning of the 9th century, Otfried von Weißenburg uses still the word “truthin” for the name of God in his book of gospels. This means “of the faithful one”, which should mean “the Three”, the three-fold God. It is evident then that the Germanic priest was then the Truthin as well like his master, as is in the North the Gode, the priest, like the God.

“Faithfulness” is the Ur-name of all Aryan, Germanic, and with it German religion. In German we had not really a translation for this foreign word, we have none and we will not have one, because we need none. Back-connection - re-ligion - means the word. Who would be more back-connected that the true, clear, Solar human?

²¹ Omitted

²² Omitted

²³ Omitted

²⁴ Omitted



Again we will reawaken within ourselves the faithfulness, the Troy, the Three, the knowledge of the eternal working of Divine Law, which rules the Krist-All ("Crystal = Christ-Universe) in Father, Son and Holy Ghost, which means in past, present and future, and as these three are only One in Unity, a lawfulness: Present, past and future encompassing. "There is no past that passed and no future in the future, but only a present past and a present future" teaches Augustine, the church father, in his confessions.

We know of the Druids, the sons of Tyr or Dry, that they taught a solar religion, and no religion on Earth can teach anything else that a wisdom of the Sun. This is the goal of all religious symbols, myths, articles of faith and formulas of confessions. We are going to show later that the Sun is also the Ur-contents of the Christ-religion. We all see the Sun and we feel light and warmth that emanate from it. But that is not all. The Sun also sends out energies that are beyond that which physics can explore, which speaks of ultraviolet rays. From the inner Sun, which is the inner star, the image and symbol of which is the exterior Sun and star, the same was as the body alone is not the human being, pours down to us love and wisdom. Whoever could succeed to perceive with his consciousness the over-sensory powers and streams of the Sun, he would become a wise one and leader of this Earth.

The Druids were there. They recognized the above-sensory qualities of the Sun that has effect when the sensory characteristics of the Sun are abstracted. In the Sun, the Inner Sun, they recognized the Son of God in spirit. In their wisdom the ancient myth of the Sun-Son, of the Krist-All-Son was preserved from Atlantean times. It was inherited by the initiates of the whole world, which fertilized the Earth during the time of the Aryan wave of peoples²⁵.

It is sufficient to point out the following: According to the tradition of the Roman Church, the Druids experienced in visions the supposed events in Palestine during the time of the birth of Christ. With this they tried to explain that the Druids knew of this mystery already before it supposedly happened in Palestine and they taught it. The first Roman missionaries supposedly found already in the Bretagne Christians. The Bretagne was one of the main areas of Druidism, proof of which are the great stone-alleys of cromlechs and of the "alignments". Certainly they found Christians all over the North, because the Krist-All-thought of the god on the cross of the world is much older than the completely misunderstood, because it was put into a time frame, thought of a New-testamentary death on the gallows of Golgotha. In the sacrifice of Odhin-Äsus and Krishna this mystery has found already a millennia old character.

By means of a gross falsification, "historical" events in Palestine emerged, which cannot be proven anywhere. We showed already earlier that these were no historical events at all. The sooth saying of the Druids knew all along, long before Christ's supposed arrival on Earth of this virgin, the Mater (Lat. Mother), the Ma-te-ria, which should give birth to the Sun, to the Son, begotten by the

²⁵ With this, he means the assumed wave of migration.



father of the worlds, which at the same time is “Holy spirit”, both in one person and in essence the same as the Son. Sun = Son and Sun = Sun are the same words still in the old German language, which then proves the identity of the essence of the name of the Sun and the name of the Son. This is to perceive as parable and not in devastating and spirit-choking literality. Therefore the Ur-Christian myths do not come from Syria, but from the morning-land of our soul, the Orient within. They found in the land of the Gauls, of the Kelts (Kelten), of the Heroes (Helden), the land of the Heliand (Old German for Heiland = savior) the heavenly chalice that encompasses the universe, like all those Aryan tales and legends of the round table of twelve of King Arthur, of Percival, of Tristan and Isolde, of Iwein and Gawein, of the Grail, of the Karal.

The Druids, the “dragons” always worshipped the celestial virgin. They saw it within a circle of the stars, the Moon at her feet and the Son, the Sun on her breast. Now we know why the virgin cults originated in the North: the early one about Freya of the Germans, which has as jewelry the star-necklace, the Brisingen-jewels; the Keltic virgin of the heaven, which was worshipped in the pre-Christian sanctuary of Carnuntum, nowadays Chartres. This happened long before the story of the Christian “Mother of God”, to which they erected one of the most magnificent Nordic-Germanic cathedrals, which was then transformed into a Gothic cathedral. Cesar, which in his more bileous than Gallic war reports describes Carnuntum and its cults, mentions that the origin of these cults was in the North, in Britain.

The look northward will be of decisive importance for the whole character of Christ, and with it the religious question of the world. Pre-Christian ideas are reflected in the symbolic types of the four evangelists. Besides other explanations, the one of the four directions has a lot of meaning. The fact that in clumsy church councils they selected precisely four gospels out of about 2,000 texts was certainly not realistic necessity, but it happened according to symbolic points of view.

In the East is the Heavenly Lion of Mark, of the vigorous gospel that brings life, which appears as the “Eastern one”, the “Eastern”, in the old lists of the decans of the zodiac. In the South is the taurus of the gospel of Luke, the star of Lucas, of the “Lux”, of the light, of the south, of the Mildness, of motherliness and fertility. That taurus (Nordic Stjorn = the star) represents the Sun, namely the constellation of Taurus in the zodiac during the Great Solar Year, shows the bull in the Egyptian cult of the bull. In the West is the land of descent, the land of the angels, England, the hinge of the world²⁶, where the Sun sets, where man is blown away by the wind, there the angel of Matthew stands, of “Ma-Theus”, the man-God, which teaches the gospel of the Son of Man, the Hu-Man. From the North, however, the eagle is rising, the Aar of the Gospel of John, of the Ar-yan gospel, of the most German one, in the North, where, during the yearly midnight of the Sun, the Aar rises anew. The gospel of John teaches reincarnation, resurrection, the birth of the word in the flesh, the word, the Divine, the breath,

²⁶ Angel = hinge.



which was at the beginning, and therefore the gospel of John belongs at the beginning of the lists of the gospels²⁷. Its beginning correlates with the beginning of Genesis, the creation myth of the “old” testament, of which no one is capable of proving that it is indeed older, earlier, than the “new” testament. When both of them have been written down remains irrelevant. Older is the “Krist” (Christ), the “Gerüst” (modern German word for scaffold, or structure, or skeleton)! Johannes, who is a Jo-anse, a Ja-eins (yes-one), a Jans, a Hans, a High one, is the “prophet” Jonah of the old testament, who had to be in the belly of the whale for three days. A solar Myth! Christ, the Son, the Sun of God, too, lies in his tomb for three days, likewise the physical Sun which is three Lunar days in the tomb of the winter. The sun which was in earlier German language the Sonn, the Son, therefore it was of male gender. In astrology too it has this characteristic, i.e., it is male. Saint Patrick, who was born around the year 400 in Ireland, tells the ancient wisdom: “The Sun is Christ”²⁸. It is the same confession that Origenes still professes clearly and without allowing any doubts.

There is a legend that the ancestor of the Druids was Noah, who came out of the water, out of the floods, and was saved. In this Noah we recognize the personality of Jonah, in the reversal of Noah²⁹, also of O-Annes. He is the ship-man or fish-man who rises from the sea and who gets the peoples used again to morals, order, justice and Divinity after the great flood. He remained after the sinking of Atlantis and he became the ancestor of the Aryans.

The “Arian” Christian, the Goth Wulfila, is the first one to translate the Bible. The Irish are in possession of an Ur-Bible, of which we still know very little. That little we are concerned with the most important documents. One was torn up and it is only available in precious fragments. The existence of the other one is denied at present. In this respect we are still at the beginning of a truly reliable research without set preconditions. The problem of this type science is that it has no preconditions, therefore it has nothing to add. No matter where we have the Christianity emerge in place and time, we do not want to fall victim to the same error again, namely to take things too literally. We are satisfied when we demonstrate that Palestine is not necessarily the place and that the year “One” of our era is not at all the time of the birth of a “Christ”, who, as an idea, has been proven in existence already thousands of years earlier, character as well as name. The Christian chronology became common practice, not earlier than the 10th century, after people have ended up taking the myth of Christ literally.

²⁷ Omitted

²⁸ Omitted

²⁹ Omitted

More precisely, we would need to say that Christ was born in the year Zero (0), otherwise we could not count 1 before and 1 after Christ.

Therein is truth: Since Christ was born in the year 0, namely never and always!³⁰

We can find the name Iona again with the Ionians and the Ionian Islands. In part V, we pointed out that Delos was founded by the Nordic, Hyperborean cult leadership, which may have had its seat on the island of Iona. The island of Delos was the sanctuary of the alliance of the Ionian tribes. This fact connects closely the names of the island of Ional and the Ionian Islands.

The year 0, therefore, is eternally present, because in every instant a new era begins and an old one passes away. The “Christ” is born within us in every instant, in the year 0! We are continuing farther and we have recognized in him the World-Krist-All, the “philosophers’ stone”, the natural law of crystallization, which achieved Divine worship in the myth and which degenerated increasingly to a horrible twisting of words.

It is not a coincidence that the place, which hosted the sanctuary of the Christianity of John the Beloved in the extreme North, the small Island South of Scotland, had the name Iona, of John the Beloved. This was since ancient times, and not after the Christian priests had taken over the temples and services there. Iona was the main location of the Druidic mysteries, a millennia old offshoot of Atlantis. Here the Druidic idea of the ancient cult merged with the new Christian wave, Iona became the point of origin of the Culdean Church. From here the missionaries, which we call Apostles, priests with new clothing for ancient contents, went to the South as did already their predecessors for many centuries, in fact, millennia. They taught about the Christ, the Son of God, in areas where he was threatened to succumb to misunderstanding arising from things being taken literally, after his mystery emerged from hiding and reached the general public. In an old Irish song about the Last Supper we still hear clearly: The Lord sacrifices himself for the cosmos! And Columba, one of the first high priests of the sanctuary that history now describes as Christian says: “Do not mix up the torch with the torch bearer. The sun is the lamp of the world.” The lamp, however, is the lamb (as we already learned to understand), which carries the sins of the world, it is Master Lampe³¹, the Easter Bunny, the Ostar-Ase (Aesir), the Widar (Old German for ram), the Widder (modern German for ram), the Aries, the Ar-i-Ar, in the Runes AR - IS - AR the Christ, the Aristos, the Haristos, the “Hehrste” (modern German poetic expression for the “Holiest One), the “Erste” (modern German for the first one), the Sun as the representative of the spiritual Sun, which is behind it, of the spiritual Krist-All! They were worshippers of the Spirit-Sun, these sons of Aar, the “Ars”, from which³² comes the art, the “Können”

³⁰ Omitted

³¹ A German word for the Easter Bunny.

³² Ars, Latin for art



(capability), the “König” (king) of this Earth, the “Königliche” (the royal one). Proof of this are the massive layers of boulders, the circles of coulders, in the land of the angels, in the Bretagne, in Northern Germany, where we keep finding new ones. Not time destroyed them, but the bad conscience of the Roman church did so, wherever they could. Therefore only few remained intact in the south of Germany. Some were built into the churches or monasteries, where they became again foundation stones of sacred places of ancient Ur-knowledge, which never sank down, but only submersed, until the green island of the Blessed Ones rises itself again from the floods of the twilight of the humans and the ancient tables of the Sun will be found again.

The arrangements of boulders have been build according to the laws of the Solar revolution through day and year. Where they can be deciphered and calculated, they speak an unequivocal language. In the main, they determine the high-point of the Sun at the solstice of the Summer, of the night of St. John, of the Jo-Ansen, the Jo-Asen (Aesir), the Ya-Asen (Yes-Aesir), the Ja-vater (the Yes-father), the Ju-piter. But Jo, ju, is the prefix of the name of the spiritual father, of the spiritual fire. A mere Hans is but a “Hannes”. A Jo-hans is a Jo-Hannes, a High one in Spirit, a fire-Hahn (modern German for rooster), a fire-Aesir! Does not one hear the voice of the language and its meaning in such parables?

XIII. THE OLDER ATLANTEAN CHRISTIAN CHURCH

“This goes too far!”
Nothing goes too far,
what you are ready
to accept.
Only what splits you in two,
That goes too far,
You must call it enemy
In time and eternity!

It would be worth the effort to collect everywhere the scattered reports, or facts, that speak in favor of our opinion that the character of the Jesus Christ of Nazareth was not a historical person, but that we have to do here with a mythological phenomenon. Here follow a few pointers that should bring light into the matter, so to say, and to increase the brightness that our work has brought into the darkness of the affairs of the world. The correspondences are obvious. Jesus is known as a king “before the end of the world”, of which he warned. This was in an old German tradition in Thuringia, where the folk is still preserving things that it does not utter in front of clerics and professors; these carriers of legends fear the clerics and they are ashamed when in presence of the



professors, but they are superior to both groups with their secure feeling for truth. In Germany this tale of the savior is mixed with the great flood and it contains Atlantean traditions, which point towards the king's son Jesus, Asos, as do the Druidic remainders of legends. On an old Slavic figure of Tislbog the word "Kricci" (Christ) is written, and this reminds us of the Native American "Kristinos" (english: Creeks or Kreeks). Also, the similarity of the word "Christus" with the "Greeks" should stimulate our thoughts, especially since the whole ecclesiastic Christianity flows from Greek sources and Greek language³³.

The legends with equal content, this side and the other side of the Ocean, which we call the "Atlantean one", because Atlantis sunk there, are a clear indication that the land that we call America nowadays was visited and ruled by white people long before Columbus discovered it. According to the reports of the Spanish conquistadors, all dynasties of their time still belonged more or less to the white race, which was preserved for a long time by strict marital laws, and marriage of siblings³⁴. The conquistadors already saw white Indian tribes, their presence was always claimed and of new proven again. Montezuma spoke to the Spaniards about the original kinship of the Aztecs with the Spaniards and Portuguese. This was so, because there in Mexico nobody had a need to deny these old relations, or to erase them. This was contrary to the church, which had to make an effort to erase everything in these countries, which would have allowed the conclusion to Ur-Christian, in this case pre-Christian relations and common traits³⁵. Many Indians may have been seen as Romanic peoples, for French, Spanish, Italians, many even Nordic, as many travelers are reporting about Indian tribes still in the 19th century³⁶. But all the women seen to be truer

³³ Omitted

³⁴ Omitted

³⁵ Omitted

³⁶ Omitted

Indian, which may perhaps point towards to white tribal fathers and colored tribal mothers, from a white immigration of warriors in earlier times³⁷.

Decisive for us remains the proof that also the ancient American and East Asiatic cultures are radiations of the Atlantean culture. All language, all religion are Old-Aryan. Especially the experts of the (pre-Columbian) Americas have made discoveries that border the miraculous. The ancient Mexicans and Peruvians were in possession of the Ario-Christian religion. They had the symbol of the cross, the Last Supper, and the Christian rituals already 500 BC³⁸. It is the merit of Dr. Albrecht Wirth to have proven that the Eastern Asiatic cultures too are fairly late branches of the Ario-Atlantean culture. The research by Penka, G. v. List, Kießling, Donelli show ever clearer into the most minute details the connection of all mythologies and religion, even of all languages. Stucken proves that certain words in the ancient Mexican and ancient Peruvian languages are closely connected with the language of the Maori and of the Sumerians.

These facts were treated here a bit more extensively, because they ease an explanation of the surprising discovery that Christian customs, Christian teaching and symbolism seemed to be practiced in all of America since times immemorial, to the great amazement of the European "Christians" that plundered and murdered there. Whoever intelligently does not deny the historicity of Atlantis, for him the pre-Columbian connection between the old and the new worlds is not an enigma. The Vikings had always settled on the American continent, not just after Eric the Red and Leif Ericson in the year 1,000. Leif too reports of trips and settlements of his tribal brethren before his time, and likewise historical are Irish settlements and trips to the far Western lands. Witness of the time of the Normans in America are the Rune inscriptions that have been found on the "Writing Rock" in Taunton, Massachusetts (South of Boston) in 1680. Drift goods that arrived on the coasts of the British Isles convinced their inhabitants long ago of the existence of foreign lands in the West and of foreign races, representatives of which, on their light crafts, were sometimes driven by storms to the East. This, according to old reports still from the times of the Vikings. Prof. Dr. Henning tells about that: "The Icelandic sagas tell us that the Norman Leif left Greenland, where his father, Eric the Red settled 17 years earlier, in the year 1,000. From there he went Southwest to find new land. There he discovered first a stone-land (Helluland), then a wood land (Markland = Newfoundland or, more likely, New Brunswick³⁹, and eventually the blessed Vinland (Land of Wine), which most researchers today locate at the coast of Massachusetts. Icelanders themselves, among them Sigurd Stefansson in the year 1570, have assumed that location of these three countries relative to each other, which were discovered by their ancestors. Because of that we have every reason to assume that the

³⁷ Omitted

³⁸ Omitted

³⁹ The remainders of Leif's base camp have been found a few years ago. It was situated at the North end of Newfoundland.



voyages of Leif and his various successors reached all the way to the Cape Cod peninsula⁴⁰.

Beyond that a whole array of facts were discovered in Massachusetts which would be unimaginable without assuming an early influence of Europeans. In old burial sites of the Indians, the earth hills, or “mounds” they found strange devices and tools, which in no way can have originated from the American natives, and which have typical Nordic characteristics. Since many of these “mounds” have been built before the discovery of America by Columbus, all doubts should disappear that the Normans have brought this merchandise to Massachusetts. From there they went into Indian possession by trade, swapping, theft or robbery.

Literary monuments too speak against the assumption that the Vinland reports were invented⁴¹. It's not only the Icelandic sagas that speak of Vinland, but still earlier (roughly 1070 - 1075) the German chronicler Adam von Bremen has written of a Vinland in the ocean, in which wild wine and wild grains were found in abundance.

Possibly 20 years older is a Rune stone in Denmark, on which Vinland is mentioned. The stone itself disappeared without trace, but we know of a picture of its inscription that was made in the year 1823. The stone stood next to the farm Honen, close to Ringerike, Norway. Obviously, a young sailor of a noble dynasty set it up. The beginning of the text got lost. The remaining text was translated as follows: “they went out far away and they needed material to dry themselves and food. They went on to Vinland and into tundra and sheets of ice. Bad things luck can chase away, so that one dies early.” Also in an ancient epos from the Färöer Islands they speak much of Vinland. This makes impossible the assumption that Vinland was nothing more than an object of the imagination.

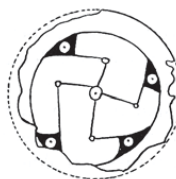
As there is hardly any doubt possible as far as the traditions concerning Vinland are concerned, then the report of another country on American soil that is mentioned in the sagas become credible. This is the report of Hvítramannaland (land of white men), which is mentioned in the Icelandic Vinland sagas. The Normans of Greenland who came to Vinland heard the Indians speak of a country more in the South, where white men in white robes move around singing and with banners, therefore obviously Christians. Processions are not just a Christian custom, but it is also a taken over custom. The Normans called this country, which they did not visit, Great Ireland or land of the white men. While Vinland, as we know, was settled temporarily only, Hvítramannaland supposedly was a true colony of a European people, possibly Irish, that was obviously already founded in 790 AD. The Icelandic sagas speak of three cases in which Norman sailors were driven there by storms, namely in the years 982, 999, and 1029.

⁴⁰ Omitted

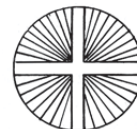
⁴¹ Meanwhile archaeological evidence shows that these reports were correct, often even understated, since not everything went back to Iceland.

What exactly the situation was with this Hvitrarnannaland is still an unsolved enigma. It seems that it reached from the Chesapeake Bay south all the way to Florida. (Runestones in Florida! RJG.), and that it was a European Christian Colony on American soil that lasted for at least 200 to 250 years. We know only very little about the fate of this colony. When and how it ended and what happened to its white inhabitants is entirely unknown. Still in 1750 the Shawans (Shawnees?) who lived on the Ohio River mentioned that Florida was once inhabited by white people who had iron tools. The cultural peoples of Mexico, the Toltecs and the Mayans kept telling that their culture came to them from the North. The bringer of culture of the Mayas, Quetzacoatl, the “white savior”⁴² and infinitely benevolent god has traits of Christ, in fact, he is even described as the Divine son of a virgin mother. There is also the custom of worshipping the cross in ancient Mexico, which amazed already Cortez. Then there was celibacy of the priests, religious customs that are similar to our baptism and communion. All this leads us to conclude that there is a high probability of strong Christian influences long before the arrival of Columbus⁴³. Considering the circumstances described above, such influences could only have come from the Christian Irishmen of Hvitrarnannaland in Florida. In Yucatan they discovered even a special “temple of the cross” of the Mayas, in which the worship of the cross is in a pictorial representation. This was in the mysterious city of ruins of Palenque that was found again after it was completely overgrown by the jungle for centuries.

There is no end to the secrets, when we immerse ourselves into the miracles of the ancient American cultures. No doubt, we have here one of the most rewarding fields of activity for future research. We have well-founded reasons to conclude much more: namely, that “Christianity” originated in Atlantis. Coming from the West, from Ireland, Scotland, Iona, it revives anew an ancient doctrine, while it experienced its fraudulent falsification in Rome.



Ancient American Solar Swastika found in a mound in Tennessee



“Christian Cross”
Sun - Wheel from North America from before its re-discovery

The Mexican pyramids in the West and the Egyptian pyramids in the East do more than lead to an assumption of Atlantis, their motherland. In fact, such a conclusion becomes unavoidable, even to persons who would not know or take seriously the report of Plato, which he received from Egyptian sources. To add to our claim of an Atlantean origin Christianity, we mention the report of Sven Hedin and that which Capuchin missionaries reported before him: That Tibetan Lamaism is a perfect correlation with the Catholic Church. Here nothing can be

⁴² Omitted

⁴³ Omitted

hidden and concealed, because, in the light of new history, there is no possibility to claim a connection of Tibet with the West since the re-emerging of Christianity⁴⁴.

Tibet remained untouched to our days and it will still reveal many secrets that are not at the liking of Rome. How can the equality of cult⁴⁵ of Rome and Lhasa be explained, or “excused”? Why is Rome, and with it theology as a whole, silent about these important and enigmatic connections? They are more concerned with truly less promising questions. Why does Tibet remain inapproachable and closed?! The reason is certainly not the inhospitable character of the land and its climate. Three battalions of English infantry would force entry into the country, and under their protection, scientists could then give valuable information⁴⁶.

The Roman church speaks of “unexplainable” mysteries of its cult and with this it puts itself at odds with the official teaching of its doctrine to the “pagans”, who will understand these mysteries even less than the church itself.

In the mysterious Tibet, cult and doctrine are hidden behind a veil that seems impenetrable. It almost seems that Tibet may not have the key to the secret, but that it knows the secret nevertheless, while Rome has lost the spiritual key long ago.

If the Germanic peoples and ancient American Indians knew of baptism and Last Supper, customs that we find as well with the Tibetan Lamas, we have to ask: From where do these symbols come originally? Not from Rome, because America and Tibet have obviously used other sources. That is clear. We conclude effortlessly the common origin of the three provinces of cults, Tibet, Mexico and Rome, from a mother-cult, which we can assume effortlessly as coming from the sunken Atlantis.

The Great Lama sacrifices bread and wine, eats and drinks from them and shares it then. Like the Pope, he carries the Tiara, the “troy”, the Drei (the three), the Troie, the “Treue” (mod. German for faithfulness) of the Atlantean kings. These are not just similarities, but complete identity. This leads to a common origin, which we find only in Atlantis. The Roman cult is between the Tibetan and American one only by space, but it is not their origin. All three have their origin in the Ur-cult of the Aryan-Atlantean priesthood, which taught this Ur-religion, which still is valid with all peoples of the Earth, however, with its contents thinned down to the extreme. To realize this, we have to keep our focus on the actual esoteric essence of dogmas, myths and teachings, while bypassing

⁴⁴ Omitted

⁴⁵ Omitted

⁴⁶ Omitted

everything that has been distorted by degeneration, falsification, misunderstanding, and fraud⁴⁷.

This essence, then, originated in Atlantis from before the time of its own reported spiritual and physical de-racialization. We can accept this assumption without doubts as long as we cannot find any better explanation. This idea helps us at least to establish a solid basis to which we can find back after all failed attempts of other explanations.

The Bishops staff, bell, vesper, mass and key are present in Tibet as well. In Lhasa infallible and inapproachable is the Dalai Lama as representative of God, like the Pope in Rome. A "Christian" head in Europe and "Pagan ones" in America and Asia, which would tear up each other if they could get against each other. The blood thirstiest one is the one with the name of Rome. It hardly left anything of its brother in America, devoured him with hair, skin and bones, because it was terrified to recognize its brother when it found him again, and it did so under the guise of brotherly, Christian love. There is no doubt that it would also embrace the Tibetan brother with clawed arms of love, if it could get hold of him. But this deadly fraternization would then appear in a world that is more awake. Then the time would have arrived, when the tiara, the "Troja" (Troy), the triple crown, the ancient "Dreie" (number three), the "Treue" (faithfulness), the old "Glaube" (faith), the "Gelobung" (promise), would fall off the low forehead.

The Jesus, the Asus, the son of God, the Christ, the Aristus, the Haristos is only a light that was borrowed by the Roman Church, which shines to it in vain, because it never illuminated it. This church has banished and burned all true disciples, i.e., the followers of Jesus who became young because of Divine knowledge.

Every one who made a mistake or an error according to the opinion of the church was exterminated, instead of improved. But Rome had never the power of the Aristos-Christos, because it always lacked the love of the offspring of the Aesir. Without love there is no power, and the leading races have to accept this. Only after the accept a duty together with their claim of being the first-born of God and the Earth and to rule over their younger brothers as well as over animal and plants, will they get their power again. This duty means to take care of their younger brothers, animals and plants, instead of exploiting them and exterminating them, as they are doing nowadays in their blindness. Only who truly wants to be representative of God on Earth, and who connects love and goodness with power, will keep the leadership. We do not purify the world, we torture it by exterminating those who are not yet evolved. We make the world better if we lead the less evolved up higher, if we breed them higher in spirit and body. In Palenque they found a Latin cross with rooster ("Hahn") and cap. The rooster points towards the High One, in German dialect it is "hahn", and it proves anew

⁴⁷ In real English: If about half a percent of the teachings correspond, the teachings are essentially the same, have the same origin ... I don't think so!





Crosses on a flat rock in Renongard



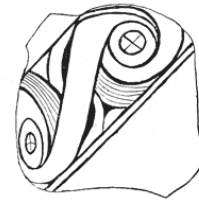
Pre-historic wheel crosses found in
rock carvings in Sweden



Cross in the rock surfaces of
Lago delle Meruviglie
4000 BC



Pre-Christian jasper cylinder from
Cyprus, oath scene with cross
(Note: interpreting two lifted arms as an
oath?! unbelievable!)



Vessel with cross,
wheel cross from Petreny
(England)

that the symbolic language there was Aryan, to which the German language is still closest, because of the Aryan and German these symbols are still legible. On the other hand, the "Christian" cross appears also on remainders from the stone age, also on a pre-Christian ancient urn from Lower Saxony, together with the swastika.

The plunderers of the ancient American nations and cultures (the word "conquistador" is too honorable for these criminals) looked in amazement at the baptizers, worshippers of the cross, at the dove, at the crucified one. The mystery of crucifixion has reached America already millennia ago and there too it was misunderstood and forged to a real physical death on a wooden cross rather than the symbolic death of the seeker on the cross of the world that leads him to spiritual rebirth.

The Catholic priests and monks saw in their own rituals and doctrines, which they found on newly discovered soil, only devils work and hellish coercion. Instead of illuminating this secret with the peaceful torch of science, they illuminated it with the flaming logs of the pyre. They burned sacred texts and everything



valuable that they could get their hands on. Whether meanness or stupidity, who knows. In any case out of complete god forsakenness. A few manuscripts and texts were saved and they will give us valuable revelations. Even if the "Christian" monster had succeeded to devour and exterminate everything in its fiery throat, the truth is living and cannot be darkened in the rhythms of the worlds, its splendor penetrates all prison walls. The message of the crucifixion, the mystical death on the cross, reached America before the sinking of Atlantis. Then, only after the supposed birth of Christ, a long interruption of the connection of both parts of the world, Europe and America, began, at least according to the usual historical records to which we have access. Indeed, the connection between Portugal, Ireland, the Canary Island and Azores on the one end and America on the other was never interrupted. Now we can also understand better, why the doctrine of Jesus, the saviors, the "Heliand", the son of god, the Highest one, the Haristos, the "Hehrsten" (the most sacred one), the "ersten" (first one), was already in Ireland, England, the Bretagne and in Northern Germany when the Roman missionaries arrived and, always under orders of the Roman church, perpetrated their falsification there as well. There was some opposition to this day.

Now we have to tell who this Jesus was, even though we give here only hints. He is a god Äsus, Asus, Jasus, Jesus, proven by the Kelts, a word, which we equal the German heroes, and therefore certainly with the Gauls, Galileans, Galatians, Chaldeans, Caledonians, and whatever names their sprouts have all over the world. The name Jesus, Äsus, Asus is also referred back to a king of the tribe of Issa, Jesse, the Esser, the Essaeon, the Aesir. We can assume that both characters merged, exchanged and unified.

God Esus of the Kelts, of the Gaulish, of the yellows, of the blonds, of the Gaelic became a totally twisted parody of the Biblical Galilean Jesus. Here, in the "Galilean" a true memory was preserved, the forgery did not succeed entirely, especially because we know also precisely that the Druidic traditions of Asus as well as the secret texts of the gospels contain the cosmic Christ. This cosmic Christ and the royal character of Jesus were then increasingly mixed up with each other on a lower level in the imagination and traditions of listless powers.

The Kelts, heroes, as the older kinfolks, as the fathers and brothers of the Germanic peoples, which they are themselves and yet again others, even though of the same kind, have spread out all over the Earth in their migrations, which were not migrations that were forced by hunger, but planned settling of the Earth. In Calydon, which now is called Greece, they were the Hellenes, the "Hellen"⁴⁸. The Chaldeans descended from the Kelts⁴⁹, the Caledonians. The

⁴⁸ Omitted

⁴⁹ Omitted

name of Scotland was Caledonia. Where we can still trace Keltic languages, there we find also the largest and oldest monuments of astrological knowledge, as the stone circles and stone settings in the Northern part of Europe prove. All



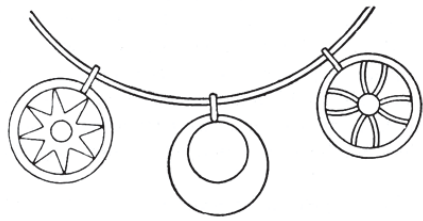
Assyrian king, 9th century BC, with cross, similar to the Iron Cross

Oriental (Mid Eastern), “Chaldean” astrology descends from this offshoot of ancient Atlantis. What other explanation could there be of the phenomenon that in the supposed birth-land of Astrology, Sumeria, its present day inhabitants are on such a low level of education that we even can not even find a purely superficial practice of astrology. This period of bloom was created by other humans who descended from the original country of all culture, Atlantis and from there, Caledonia⁵⁰

“A Rose sprouted, the kind was of Jesse” sings the poet according to very ancient tradition. From the pedigree, i.e., the stem-root, of Jesse, Jesus, Asus, Issa, Isai, came a branch, Issa, Isai, but also the star and place of our re-birth from the cosmos, according to a last and highest level of wisdom.

⁵⁰ Omitted

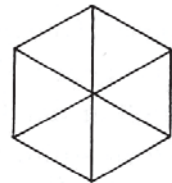
The Kelt-Germans, the hero-Hermans occupied once a third of Europe and Western Asia. Cesar reports that the Kelts used Greek letters. Such letters were also found in Helvetia. But the opposite is the truth. The Greeks, the “Calydons” had their letters from their fathers, the Kelts, which shaped these Runes from Atlantean Ur-Runes. “Jesus” too taught the 16 Ur-Runes, which were expanded to 17 and 18 at a later date.



Neck adornment of Assyrian kings with Sun wheel, the Moon and the wind rose

According to Aristotle, Pliny and Tacitus, there were 18 letters. In Part 3 we explain the “Lord’s Prayer” as an array of 18 Runes. The Asus, the Esus, the Aesir Jesus was skilled in Runes, of course, whether he was a mystical or historical character. This is so, because the “Futhark”, the Futhar, the Father-prayer, as we translate the word correctly, because Ur-knowledgeable of language, is not an empty array, of counting of letters as a half-de-souled European Alphabet of our days, but a wind-, world-, Rose-power circle⁵¹ of the heaven, which in the zodiac revolves around our head in the eternal prayer of the times. Verelius already said that the Runes are drawn and cut the purer, the older they are. Indeed we see the origin of all European writing, in fact, all writing of the Earth clearly in the crystal seal of the Hagal, which contains the sacred Ur-Runes. No script of the Earth can be reduced to one measure and one number as the Nordic, Kelt-Germanic, Held-Hermanic, old-Armanic Runes. Note these word derivatives of Atlantean origin.

The Heliand, the Perceval, the legend of Arthur, the Addams manuscript, the translation of Wulfila as the oldest of the gospels, the old Saxon Genesis are not copies, but truer remainders of an Ur-Bible than the Christian-Jewish ones, if we want to call the supposed Ur-source of all Sacred books this way. All over the West literary fragments were made, which report many things differently and which also report different things than the Old and New Testaments. They are not less probable, but decisively more honest and with less intent.



In America, the crucified one is attacked by four vultures, which correlate to the four world-ends of the cross: the four elements of fire, air, earth, and water,

⁵¹ Rosen (rose) kranz (circle) = rosary. Rose-power-circle may be understood as power rosary.



which each person to initiated in the ancient mysteries had to overcome under a terrifying test of his powers of resistance, after he, stretched on the Earth in cross position, tied to the cross, has dies the mystical death, after a deep meditation in solitude, “buried”, in order to resurrect to a new spiritual life as a twice-born, or re-born one. This parable was never pointed out sufficiently, because the error, the lateralization, creating history of a symbol keeps still the nonsense of whole eras in its slavish shackles.

In the mysterious Goslar, which has still unknown Germanic sanctuaries, among others the Krodo Altar, they found faded paintings behind the large chests in the city hall, on which “Jesus” is painted, on the torture pole and covered with arrow wounds, three lilies above the head between two Sibyls. These are rather older concepts than younger ones. It is the Balder-Christ, after which the blind Hödur (Hader⁵²), the misdirected one, still shoots in our days. The two “sibyls” are mother Frigga, the spouse of Wodan, and mean Loki who is disguised as an old woman (evil Seven, Sibyllin), the Mephistopheles of the Nordic cast of gods. Heliand and Old English poets see in Jesus the masculine young king and hero, the apostles are his warriors. As the warriors of Krishna in India fight against evil “spirits”, so do the Keltic-Germanic, Held-Hermanic warriors against monsters. In Ireland, the Eirland, the Aryanland, he was called “Gillichrist”, which means Keltic Christ. There Jesus was a king, a son of God from ancient, sunken times. Here, on the place of origin, better yet, the place of transfer of the myth from Atlantis, was the memory still more awake. This royal character seems more probable and truer as a son of God of cosmic birth than the wandering preacher of Galilee, which is “Gaul” in “Palestine”.

Therefore the church considered it necessary to prove for Jesus the royal blood of David, as little convincing this attempt was⁵³.

We find Zeus, the father of Tyr (of Christ) as Tus, Ties (Cesar mentions “Dis”, which the Gauls call their ancestor), Thieß, Thurs, Trus, Trut (therefrom the Druids), which did not only in Gaul, but also in Germania honored the Troja, the faithfulness (Treue), worshipped as ancestors by Kelts, Scythians, the Scots of scottish, Goths, Geles.

There are attempts not to accept the unity-folk of the North as a racial and cultural unity and therefore all research will be going wrong still for a long time. The name of the Jews too, the Good ones, the Goths, belongs into this array of peoples and word derivatives, and there is proof for a long time already that, in the case of the “biblical” and historic Jews we have to do with a mix-up, better: a fraud, because the book that we call the Old Testament originated in Aryan sources, which were derived and muddled by Esra and Nehemia. The oak tree

⁵² Hader = argument in modern German

⁵³ Omitted

⁵⁴ Omitted

was the Tisboom the tree of Zeus, in the North as in the south, with the Kelts, the heroes, the light ones, the Gálics, the yellow ones, the blond ones! That the Troja, the Treue (faithfulness) as kind and place has to be looked for in the North proves not only the Roman Tacitus, but hundreds, even thousands of Troy-places: Triberg, Treuberg, Troberg, Trudering, Treuchtlingen, Trüdingen (Trojathingen), Trier⁵⁴, etc.

The glorious cosmic fragments of the Jesus Christ image are scattered all over the world. Many things that are not contained in the gospels was kept outside of that tradition, and it is not surprising that of hundreds of texts only four “approved” and “cleansed” ones could remain, while everything else was thrown out as unfit for the purposes of deception and fraud.

So “Jesus” has said, according to another report: “You are much better than the lilies on the fields”.

According to Epharnias, Jesus taught: “I came to destroy the sacrifices and if you do not quit sacrificing, then the ire will not quit from you either.” Regardless of that the Church performs daily sacrifices - offerings, which is still a blood sacrifice, even though in weak concealment, after the dogma, according to which wine and bread are transformed into blood and flesh!

This sacrifice in such a shape and attitude is black magick. Its true meaning is: The “Son of God”, the higher humanity, has sacrificed himself by mixing his blood with the lower races, with the “younger brothers”. With this he lowered himself before God and before the humans. A new circle of time, however, will bring all of humanity on a higher level again.

On top of an arch in India is still a forgotten word: “Jesus, upon which peace shall be, has said: This world is but a bridge; go across it and do not remain on it too much.”

This is worth the speech of an Aryan wise man, of an initiate, who knows of the eternity of the spiritual ego, because of his many incarnations on his way to perfection.

According to the gospels, Jesus called himself a son of Theos, which is the Kelt-Germanic, Held-Hermanic, Old-Armanic, Thius, Thiod, Teut, Zeus! It all depends on the true knowledge of Zeus, especially for the reader to re-think. Everybody stares, as if hypnotized by a wrong notion of time, at the birth of a “Jesus Christ” 1900 years ago. Certainly the equivalence of the characters of the Buddha and of Christ can shake up many convictions, which, in fact, are results of being taken for fools. But this is not enough, to exterminate the deep rooted prejudice of the Palestinian Judeo-Christianity being first born. The Keltic Jesus, Asus, as we call him for now, is in any case older than the Indian Krishna and Buddha.

From the once warm North, the land of origin of the Pole, of Apole, of Apollo, of the Hyperborean, spread the history of the birth of a world savior. The Bible is a hodge podge collection of fragments of literature of different values. To see it as a mental creation of the Jews which were there painted so-là-là, means to kick the truth in the face with dirty boots. We connected already the sibyls with the “Jesus Christ”, the coming of whom they have always predicted as a “heavenly” birth. So is also the unicorn a symbol of Christ, who is the “Ein-horen”, the “Ein-gebornen”, the “Ein-begotten”, the only begotten one: ein-horen. Horen is begetting, and the horn is the symbol of the penis. The unicorn is also the animal (modern German: Tier), but also the Tyr, the master of the sibyls, which they ride, rhyme, which, according to church legend, keeps his “horn” in Mary’s lap.

This lap is always the lap of a pure virgin, so that the pure begetting, in spirit and body, is guaranteed. This Zeuge (witness), Zeuger (begetter) of all is the Zeus-Zion-Ziu-Sohn (Son), the Jesus, the Asus, the Christus, the Haristos, the holiest (der Hehrste), the first one (der Erste - mod. German), on the plane of the Earth as well as on the spiritual, heavenly plane, because one has to correlate to the other in reality. Effortlessly we recognize here the Ur-basics and Ur-indicators of the Ur-religion, which must have been a race-religion, a Breeding-religion (Zucht-), a Begetting-religion (Zeugungs-), a Zeus-religion, because religion is love, is love to God and love to humans, is service of love on the physical body, even if it is at the lowest level of temple prostitution as a result of misunderstanding and degeneration.

As a love service for the purpose of high-breeding, it was thought up only in its homeland, the North⁵⁵. Already the degeneration of this service in the Orient to cover up for indecency shows that its origin necessarily arose from the ancient religion of race and higher race⁵⁶. According to legend the unicorn lived only in the “Harz” mountains.

This is not to be taken entirely literally, even though many things in Goslar point towards it having been a center of the Jesus religion. With the Harz the Herz (modern German for heart) is meant, and linguistically Harz is also Herz, the heart of Germany, of the Teut-land, of the Zeus-land of the world. But from the heart alone the unicorn is emerging, which means the desire to mate and to procreate. This desire comes from the One, from the Divine, from the High One. In this respect it is important to mention that you can explain the meaning of the symbol of the unicorn only with the help of Germanic or German language.

Christ is TYR. We have demonstrated mythologically that his land of origin is the land of Tyr, regardless of his cosmic origin. This is the land, in which the

⁵⁵ Omitted

⁵⁶ Omitted

Thuringians are still carrying his name, and where the Three Equal Ones, the Three Equal High Ones, the Trinity, the Troja, the Trias of the High One, of the Equal High One and of the Third One, appear as ancient names of castles and of sacred locations that are still valid in the present.

Christ is the unicorn, which makes possible a pure procreation with a pure virgin, but he is as well the pelican, who raises his young with his own blood, and he raises them in spirit and body. This other symbol of blood and of breeding spoke in hundreds of images, carvings and colors to the knowledgeable initiates of the middle ages that were not that dark at all - middle ages that are reflected as dark only in dark heads. The symbols have been speaking and still are speaking a language that contains more wisdom than the non-palatable style of the scholars of our days, a style that is ungodly and mindless, and therefore only intelligible by equally ungodly and mindless colleagues of the faculty. "Pelican" as secret word is the "Pal-Kan", the Bel-Baal-Pol-Pohl-a-pollo-Bal (der) - Kahn. Kahn means king, König (German), Könning, Könner (the person who is capable), Konr. Bai, Bei. Ball = Sun. Kan is the Rune K, the Rune of procreation and of descent, the Rune of the sexes. Only this way the image, or symbol, of the Pelican who raises, "breeds" his young with his blood, is meaningful!

The Latin word for church, which itself means circle, Kirke, "ecclesia" means selection. Nothing can tell more clearly what the ancient Church, Kerke, Kirke, Kris, Kreis (circle) was in reality: it was the circle of those who were chosen according to their bodies and souls, therefore a racial-spiritual and physical breeding institution, which in our days became its total opposite, namely Catholicism, the all-common, as the word can be translated literally, where the All, which is God, died and the common⁵⁷ thing remained.

The Koran too brings an important hint, where there is mention of Mary (Mirjam) and the "carpenter" Thaias. In the New Testament this "carpenter" is called Joseph. But the Koran got the real name much better. Christ never calls himself the son of Joseph, but the son of God, which is to understand in a mystical meaning. Whether Greek, Aramaic or Greek, he calls himself equally the Son of Theos, of Teua, of Zeua, of Teuf, Thaias in the Koran. But Teut in German and Theos in the New Testament are one and the same word. It signifies the builder of the worlds, the carpenter, God, Tot = the whole. Theo and Zeo are Mexican words for the Sun. Wherever we listen, wherever we reach out to, wherever we listen, we find always the same word and the same meaning for that which is high, exalted, the ultimate, the father, the Zeus, the hand of the clock⁵⁸, the procreator, and his son, the Sun!

In Ravenna we find the "Monogram of Christ", i.e., our Hagal, very often in mosaics, on stone coffins, etc., and we find it likewise in the Catacombs of Rome. It is interestingly noteworthy that this Monogram, this Hagal, is also given the name "Gaulois". Gallus = the rooster as a symbol. When the Hagal is

⁵⁷ "Gemein" in German means common as well as mean. Gorsleben refers to both meanings.

⁵⁸ Zeiger is the hand of a clock



called “Gaulois” = the Gaul, gallus (Latin), but gallus is the rooster, the Han, the High One, then we are blessed with an additional confirmation, which at first we may have considered as being a bit too bold. But our conclusions are not that bold at all, they are just surprising, because people did not have any notion about those things to this point in time. The results are simply self-evident, no matter how amazing they may appear to the novice in this field of knowledge. The Gauls in France, the Kelts, are the supposed “Galileans” in Palestine, where there is not the least historical reason offered for the events that the “New Testament” relocates to that area.



“Monogram” of
Christ, as it was
derived from the
Hag-All Rune



“Monogram”
of Christ

In fact, there is no reason at all, because the names of the locations and mountains never had those names there, with a very few exceptions, which can be explained with coincidence and the fact that the names of rivers, mountains, cities and areas all over the world are repeated as a result of the wanderings of the Aryans, which given them these names. Everything has been transferred later into the East, and this was done for specific sub-human reasons, in order to deceive and to conceal.

The Kelt-Germanic peoples originated in the heart of the Aryan Ur-dwellings, the land that in our days is covered by the North Sea, and all “Gallians” (Gatations, Galicians, Galileans, Chaldeans, Galatians) are offspring, or sprouts, migrations and their branches on the old path towards the East, South and West, in order to relieve the homeland from an exceedingly rich offspring of a fertile Ur-Folk. When now an Esus of Jesus was a god or king of the Kelts or Gauls, then his cradle, his manger, was in the North, in the homeland of the Kelts, Kalts, and Gauls and not in the Southeast. Already when we examined the astral meaning of the myth of Christ, we pointed out that it could only have originated under the Northern Polar sky. Also on this detour, the Hagal, the Kagall, the Cauldia, is

⁵⁹ Also called “Wetterhahn” - weather rooster. Having a larger tail than head and being the bird that crows at sunrise, it was ideal to be an indicator of the direction of the wind. You find it more on the tip of chimneys than on the top of church towers, which traditionally have crosses.



recognized as a symbol of the rooster, of the High One, the rooster being on the peaks of church towers as a symbol of the “High One” still in our days⁵⁹.

At the time of Christ, Italy was called “Tyrrhenus”. This name still exists in the name of the Italian sea, the Tyrrhenian Sea. Italy, so to say, belongs to the inner “Tyr-circle”, so to say. It is a Tyr-colony of the North and it remained so for millennia. It was it long before the Gauls invaded this country, which just wanted to keep their property in the face of renegade offspring of the North that became independent. It was it during the invasions of the Cimbri and Teutons, the Goths and the Lombards, the German emperors of Roman nation, until today, because we, who have more hunches, know why the desire for this South consumes us. It is this South that has been fertilized and maintained only through our blood. The Edda, which contains still undisclosed history, knows still the truth that we do not find anymore in the Bible and the Iliad.

Snorri wrote in the Formali: “That var sett Romaburg, er ver kallum Troja”. This is the old Nordic language of the Edda and it translates into German: “There was Romaburg, which we call Troja.” Therefore, what was one of the many Troja-castles before was now called Rome. The Iliad too knows still that Rome was founded as an offspring of “Troja”⁶⁰, by which, of course, is not meant the Troy in Asia Minor, the name of which is an assumption, but an Ur-mother Troy on Atlantis⁶¹. This is very important! Again, we get back to Troy (Troja), the Three (Dreie), the faithfulness (German: Treue), the Trias⁶² (Trinity).

According to a coin found by Schliemann in Hissarlik, the supposed “Troy”, Priamos, the king of “Troy” was established as being the “King of Atlantis”!⁶³ His son in law was Menon, the son of whom was called Tro. This Tro reminds us of Thor and indeed he is brought into connection with Sif, wife of Thor. This means the Tro is Thor according to later distortion of legend. Thor, Tyr and Tro are names of brothers. Tro vanquishes wild animals and dragons and the deeds of a St. George and Archangel Michael are ascribed to him. The gospel of Luke plays in Rome. It refers to emperors Augustus and Tiberius⁶⁴.

⁶⁰ Omitted

⁶¹ Omitted

⁶² Omitted

⁶³ Omitted

⁶⁴ Omitted

⁶⁵ Omitted

⁶⁶ I refrain from using the French language as a point of reference for this “word ethymology”. The “t” apparently replaces the original French “e” in this case!

The late “Roman” Christianity originated in Rome, strangely enough not in Palestine, where it should have had more impact⁶⁵. All reasons for transfer according to the acts and other sources are unhistorical, untrustworthy. Only when we apply our doctrine of the Nordic-Atlantean origin of the teaching of the Savior, Rome gains historical probability as well as importance as one of the radiating points of a pre-Christian Christianity. As we have already seen, Rome was one of the Troy-offshoots. But, contrary to the Troy-offspring in the North, it has falsified the ancient Troja, the trinity, the faith, at an early time. One of these Northern offshoots is the Irish-Scottish Christian Church of the Culdeans.

According to the usual explanation, Culdean means “the ones connected with God”: cul-dea, and with that its meaning is met correctly. The “cult”¹⁰ is the means of the connection, the union, with God. When we write the syllable Cul in Runes, then we come even closer to its meaning. Co or K corresponds with the K - Kann- or priest-kings-Rune, therefore it contains the capability, the art, and also the favor of the ones in Heaven and on Earth.

The Ul can be separated into the Ur Rune and the Laf Rune; therefore Ur-Laf joined together, a word that refers to Ur-life and Ur-love. According to its word-meaning, therefore, Cul is the power of Ur-love. Now it is noteworthy that many ancient sacred Cult-places have maintained this origin in their names still in our days, such as Köln (Cologne), Kulm, (K)Ulm. By the way, the first Culle-Deer came to Kölleda in Thuringia in the 6th century. If later Rome ceded and offered the Imperium Romanum to the kings of the North, then this was not without good reason and ancient rights. It gave to the heirs of the ancient Ur-Troy in the North that, which was due to them. It did so not of its own will, indiscriminately, but under some pressure or coercion, which we cannot grasp completely anymore in our days.

Christianity, as a religion of mysteries, came from the North and expanded, being kept secret, slowly across the whole continent, entirely on the paths of the ancient Aryan migratory routes.

From these Aryan-Atlantean mysteries all the peoples of the Earth received their religions, and they kept them more or less distorted without their original “soul”. During the progressing mixing of the races, these mysteries trickled down from well-guarded vessels of the Grails of mystery schools that existed all over the

⁶⁷ Omitted

Earth to the only partially matured masses. This process put these religions on an irreversible path of decadence already after they barely became known.

The catacombs in Rome that supposedly were built by the early Christians indeed were ancient pre-Christian cult places of these mystery religions. With their extent they never could have been kept secret.⁶⁷ They were the immense lodge building of the existing guilds of the time, from the doctrines of which that part of the mysteries emerged, that was called "Christianity". All religions preserve the original symbols and they think in symbolic terms only. Therefore we can find in the catacombs of Rome as well as in all ancient cult places everywhere the supposedly early Christian symbols of the Hag-All, the swastika, the cross in the wheel and the cross of life, which indeed are all pre-Christian.

This way only the person who ponders these things can understand and explain that in Ireland and Gaul the idea of Jesus is a few millennia older than in Palestine, and that Irish-Scottish missionaries, who were messengers of a Nordic cult leadership, worked in Germany already 400 years before Rome. On a first glimpse, such reversal of things may be unbelievable to the person who is not prepared for it, but the documents will increase in future that increasingly will support the result of our remarks. In the Vatican itself they will find books, Runic works, history books and the like such as all Roman ones considering the Germanic peoples, which to this day are only known in fragments. For the spiritually oriented "Frank" there is an unequivocal indicator for the truth of our claims: this is the fact that Christianity in a higher perception, idea and imagination is exclusive property of the Germanic peoples. In the Non-Arian South it degenerated proportionally to the progressing process of decrease of Nordic influence and ideals that was the characteristic of the



Hagal-Rune "Monogram" of Christ Swastika from the Catacombs in Rome

mixed peoples that lived there, and that it barely can exist in its supposed place of origin, namely Palestine, and it is there only as a result of the support of the Occident since the crusades. The crusades themselves had the purpose of re-directing the attention of the people of the Occident from their Northwestern spiritual homeland.⁶⁸

A strange tradition refers to the house of Mary in Loreto, Italy. The people always claimed that Loreto was Nazareth. Such facts should not be bypassed lightly, but they should be judged according to their worth. To render this

⁶⁸ Omitted

uncomfortable memory harmless, the excuse was invented that angels carried the house of Mary from Palestine to Italy. With this, we do not claim a “birth” of Christ or of a Jesus in Loreto - with this we would commit the same mistake, against which we preach - but such claims point us in any case into the direction which we have to take, in order to see clearly concerning questions and things that concern a large portion of humankind consciously and unconsciously. It is not inconsequential for the physical, emotional and spiritual situations of humanity, whether or not is it for two millennia under the devastating forced imagery of a mendacious tradition. The obvious decline of the Aryan-European humanity can be attributed to this spiritual decay.

Similar legends as the one of Loreto are spread all over Europe now as Christian legends, and in all of them the “appearance of the Lord” in the land of the North is accepted fact. Some call this “naïve” and with that they are correct without having the intention be so by proving with that the true child-character of that idea. The crucified one appears also on a vase of Cumae, the place of the Sibyl, in pre-Christian times. Besides him angels are standing and below him a man with the caduceus, a woman with wings and a torch and a man with a cross and a hammer in his hand. In Uppsala too the Sibyls are still part of the tradition where it has the name of a holy cow. The Sibylline Books could answer our questions. But everything has been destroyed, which could have shown the fraud and falsification. Böransson tells us that, when Arcona (this word means also Sun-woman or also knowledge of the Sun) was destroyed, also the three “holiest books” were destroyed. Humans and books were burned by the Roman Church by the million. They thought that with the body and parchment the spirit too would be burned, but everything will be found again from the spirit and the time will come, when the truth will come to the light again, no matter how diligently it may have had been burned and its ashes spread into all winds.



Swastikas from ancient America

The crucifixion is younger than the symbol of the cross; therefore the cross cannot come from the cross on Golgotha. The symbol of the cross like no other shows the distortion of a cosmic idea into a scene of execution, and all who expected and still expect redemption as a result of this sacrificial death are fooled. This is so, because firstly it is a lie onto which they hinge their last hope and secondly, because they are so godforsaken to believe that someone could redeem them by taking their place, and doing more so by means of a physical death, as if that which is spiritual could be redeemed by means of a physical

⁶⁹ Irisch - Arisch (Aryan)



sacrifice. Since then, billions of individual lives of humankind lived in error. Only a few initiated people, who always existed, could see the fraud, but, no matter how loudly they called, few only heard them to this point. But the time is here, when not only the ones awake are ready, but the sleeping ones too are waking up.

We find the symbol of the cross in the dolmen of Ireland long before the so-called "introduction" of the Eastern Christianity in the North. It is proven to have spread all over the Earth coming from the North tens of thousands of years ago. There too "Jesus Christ" explains the 16 letters of the Irish, of the Aryan⁶⁹, Alphabet, in other words, the Rune-row of 16 parts, the Rune Futhark, the Futher-, the Father-prayer, because there would nothing to be explained with an "alphabet" - or did he really want to teach his disciples how to write? The very ancient Irish alphabet has 16 symbols and shows a great similarity with the Runes, as we would expect.

There are ancient Keltic texts and inscriptions, which are not yet deciphered. The tenured and paid representatives of science make efforts concerning things that are farthest away with commendable diligence, but they are kept away by an invisible force from the places that could bring valuable insights. The whole North contains more important finds that need to be evaluated than the entirely worked over Middle East where the rubble has been re-dug for the third and fourth times, in order to find half a brick. No one seriously worked with the rock drawings in Bohuslän, or could even do so, even if he wanted, because the governments of the Northern European nations have no money for such lose-to-home work. But the problem is with the government-tenured professors themselves. If they asked for the means to do such work, they would receive them. But with difficult things like that no fame can be achieved, just exposure, if they cannot know what to do with those things.

In Keltic lore, Jesus rode on a white horse. This is the animal of the coat of arms of the white race as such and it still shows up in ancient legends. In the heartland of the white, Aryan, race, in the old Saxony, where the "Sassi" are, the Ureippen", still in our days the jumping horse is living in the coat of arms of Hannover. "White" horse it "Wit" and "Rot". This means in hidden language "knowledge" and "right" in the land of the white horse, in the old Saxony, in the land of Widukind, which defended itself against the fratricide of Karl, the butcher of the Saxons, longer than anyone else.

Widukind and Wittelkind are generally translated as "child of the widow" and this translation makes sense in the light of a specific level of knowledge, because with "widow" is also means the old "wittum", or "wisdom". Therefore the masters of the construction lodges too - as well as their successors, the Free Masons - liked to call themselves "children of the widow". But "Wid" or "Witte" is also our "wisdom", and a "Widu-" or "Witte-" Kind is therefore, on a higher level of interpretation, a person who teaches wisdom, but also whiteness, because it owed his knowledge, his wisdom, to the old "widow".



XIV. ETERNAL RETURN

That you cannot end, this makes you great,
And that you never begin, that is your destiny;
Your suffering is turning round and round, like the vault of the stars,
Beginning and end, continuously the same.

The argument concerning the supposed "person" of the supposed founder of the supposed Christian church has never quieted down since the days of the supposed "birth" of Christ. Every person sees in that person, or in the ideas that he represents, that which he is himself. "You are equal to the spirit of whom you have a concept!" counts for here as well. Kant saw in the thought of Christ, in "Jesus Christ", an image of human perfection, or "the perfect human being", therefore no singular human person, no historical reality, no earthbound human being. Fichte understood him as being the first one who proclaimed the mystery of the unio mystica with God (which, by the way, is not the case): as an incarnation of the Divine word, of the Logos, or the Divine reason, therefore also not as a human being or as God. Franz Hartmann recognized him as an idol and symbol of the spiritual re-birth of the human being, Renan considered him to be a bum who used magic, and the theologians of today believe in him as being an – well, who could tell that precisely? – one time as God himself and then again as a human being who was his son in the true meaning of the word, i.e., in the human sense, who has enjoyed the rights of Divine power and yet whop was subjected to the general fate of humans.

Therefore they never came to an agreement concerning the person of Christ, whether he was now human or Divine. The theologians of the Christian antiquity on the other hand knew exactly about the mythical character of the gospels and of their hero Jesus Christ. Therefore they attributed to him not the characteristics of a human person, but only the human nature, and with that they gave, in the dogma of the dual nature in Jesus Christ, the philosophically correct description of the mythical matter of fact, which is no longer understood by the theologians of our days and which therefore is no longer accepted by them. This has been described excellently by Adam Abel in his religious works of innovation.

The Jews see in him a Jew, therefore a traitor of their own race and still today they are happy about having him killed. They never got tired of their hatred and derision in nearly 2,000 years. This could even lead to justify those who see in him the anti-Jew, the Aryan. Today's churches know no longer at all what they should teach and say



and therefore they get involved in excuses and reasoning beside the point. For them he is, so to say, “the girl for everything”¹: God, man, god-man, man-god, son of God and son of man, Aryan, Jew, Christ, son of the mother of God and of the human women Mary, of the Holy spirit, of Joseph the Carpenter and of god in person, therefore God and man, but yet not person, but God and man only with human nature.

For Drews the proof has been furnished unequivocally that Jesus Christ can never have lived as a human person, at least not at first in Palestine, because in India, Gaul, Scandinavia, China and in America, everywhere have the “Sons of God” been crucified according to legend, history or doctrine, many hundreds, even thousands, of years before the appearing of “Jesus of Nazareth”. Drews seems therefore to have come closest to the solution. Many see in the image of Christ an astral myth and others have shown the clearest proofs from the ancient Aryan texts, be it the Vedas, the Bible and the Edda; some see in the coming of Christ a one-time event, which will never be repeated, others again expect his coming, his re-appearance, in every hour. The truth is the Aar-heit (Aar-being) because truth, the Aar, is the sun itself, the spiritual power, which is acting behind it, the spiritual light of the world: The truth is that Christ is a thought of the universe, time-less and eternal, whichever way we want to accept this. Truth is that the “Christ” lives within all of us, that he is the “Christ-All”, the All-Christ, as we discover him within ourselves, as we open up ourselves to him. He is the spiritual law of Christ-All-ization in the Welt-All (universe), and therefore the Kryst-all itself, the All-Krist, the All-Gerüst² of the spiritual and consequently also of the physical world.

With the “Jesus”, the Asus, the Aesir, there is another correlation again. This name has also historical backgrounds and this legendary and mystical figure was connected early with the figure of the Christ. Both words, Jesus and Christ signify less a name, but an office, a property, a state, both, in their meaning of the words, are the first, the highest one, the holiest one!

Everywhere and since times immemorial the “Son of the God” has been conceived by a pure virgin by the Holy Ghost or by a god. So the Indian Krishna has been conceived by the virgin Maja by the Holy Ghost just as Christ by the Virgin Mary by the Holy ghost in the shape of a dove. Jupiter too made the virgin Pythia to a mother in the shape of dove. The Greeks considered Plato to be the son of Apollo, born by a virgin on Earth, Bacchus and Mithra were conceived the same way, in china it was Fohl, in Korea Archer, in Mexico it was Huitzilputzli³; also in Babylon, in Egypt, and last not least in the Germanic myth the virgin-goddess, which gives birth to the savior, is brought to us by tradition. According to a Nordic myth Wodan takes human shape, is born by a (racially pure) servant-maid and has to experience earth with its suffering. If interpreting the meanings of

¹ The servant-maid who is capable of doing all things and anything asked from her.

² Gerüst: modern German word for scaffolding or structure

³ Huizilpochtli

all these ancient myths, it becomes clear to us also that it is indeed a blasphemy of the “Holy Ghost” if we take such statements about him literally.

Comparing the two characters, better images, of the Buddha and of the Jesus of Nazareth, as he was with all precision worked in the Indian and Christian traditions, shows how both images have emerged from one Ur-thought, only with the difference that the myth of Christ emerged from the myth of Buddha, which was LOT OLDER; AND THEN THAT THE Buddha myth, again, goes back to a cosmic Ur-image, which, in this work, we attempted to expound on.

Jesus as well as Buddha descend from the royal dynasty of their peoples, Both have virgins as their mother, Jesus has Mary and Buddha has Maja, which have been prepared by angels in their profession as birth mothers of sons of God. Both of them receive the fruit of their womb by the “Holy Spirit”. The birth is announced by angels. Kings, gods and priests appear⁴ at the birth of the Buddha, as at the birth of Christ the “wise from the Orient” are showing up. In both stories they donate incense and other precious things, and both young saviors are threatened by mean rulers, which, warned by dreams and prophecies, look for the future king all over the country⁵. And as these Herods cannot grasp the idea that the empire of these kings would not be of this world, as the Christian humanity under leadership of their churches has not understood to this day.

Like Jesus, Buddha is brought into the temple.

Young Buddha amazes the scribes with his wisdom⁶. Before his public appearance he rejects Mara, the tempter, which shows him all the wealth of the world⁷. He heals the sick, makes blinds see, walks on the water with dry feet⁸, feeds his disciples miraculously, like Jesus he was betrayed by one of his disciples, Devadatta and he shows himself to his disciples in bright illuminated appearance after his death.

⁴ Omitted

⁵ Omitted

⁶ Omitted

⁷ Omitted

⁸ Omitted

The equal courses of the lives and of the teachings of both idols of humanity go all the way to the identity of certain statements that they made. Here it would go too far to mention everything. This has been done by others with sufficient clearness and truth by others, such as Thiede in his book "Das entschleierte Christusgeheimnis" (The Unveiled Secret of Christ).

The symbolic characteristic of the Christ is a certainty of the person who is connected to God, which cannot be lost. For him these proofs would not be needed, but we want to give crutches to the weak and sick ones, which are still afraid to stride the path to the truth with their own powers of confidence⁹.

The birth of Christ, as son of the father of the world, in the night of the the 25th of December by a "woman of the Earth", a virgin, finds a wealth of equal traditions with the ancient peoples. Agni in India, Mithras in Persia, Osiris in Egypt, Adonis, Bacchus, Apollo in Syria, Phenicia and Greece; Manu as well as Buddha and many other "sons of gods" have been born in the night of the the 25th of December.

Every year on the 25th of December the priests and fraternities of Bacchus, Mithras, Venus and Isis celebrated the birth of the young god of the Sun. Also everywhere, in all provinces of the empire, they carried around the cradle of the newly born around in festive procession, with the jubilant call "Evoe Bacchus!" Ceres, the happy mother of the Bacchus was worshipped as the "holy virgin". On an ancient terracotta vase a depiction of this process remained for posterity. The priests of Horus, according to old tradition, had their hair shaved at the center of the top of the head. From them the Roman church took over this custom. It was a way to have the hair arranged so that there was an easier access for the cosmic will.

All these sons of the gods healed the sick, awakened the dead, performed miracles and eventually had to die according to the requirement of the ancient myth of eternal change of life over birth to death, which is experienced in the course of the Sun around the zodiac every year.

The Virgin Mary with little Jesus on her arm is not a younger image, it does not come from "Christianity", but it is inheritance of the general human worship of the miracle of motherhood, of becoming a mother, of the earth in general. We know of the goddess Juno with the child on her arm, we know the Artemis of Ephesus, the "immaculate" virgin, the Artemis from Chrysoi, the Demeter, the "Dea Mater", the Mother Goddess, in German simply "the mother": de meter, the symbol of fertility.

The human longing for the god-born pure child, the shining son of the heaven, which is the light and the love and the joy of the world, is not an invention of the recent past, which only arrogance and stupidity would claim and believe, but this

⁹ Omitted



is an universal inheritance, a universal wish, a universal search of the pure-procreated, racially pure, root-like and Divine human being.

The church father Augustine still knew of these connections, but the churches have deserted the path of knowledge of their founders and therefore they went on erroneous paths. Augustine professes: "Today (on the 24th of June), when the length of the day begins to decrease, John has been born, so that the human being is made lowly; on that day (the 25th of December), when the length of the day increases, Christ is born, so that God is elevated." This is a great secret and mystery!

This way only the Christ is to be viewed as the shining son of God, as some millennia before already the Hesava (Jeshua, Jesus) Krishna, the „white one“, the „splendorous one“, the „light-born“, not the „black one“, as, perhaps, purposely, the name Chrishtnas is translated. The Krishna-children were considered to be begotten by the Sun. Therefore the derivation "the black one" becomes untenable, in addition to which we can read from the syllable "Chris" the "Christall" (crystal), the collector of light and the distributor of light. Because we have to do here with a perfect correlation to the later "Jesus Christ of Nazareth", we would then need to explain that Christ as well as "the black one", which, however, people refrain from well-knowingly.

Here we have the remainders of a clear race religion, which speaks of the longing of humanity to high breed, even in the worst development of "mutts" ("Verköterung"), and this happened subconsciously. The truly realistic description of Madonna's and Jesus Children as blond statures with light skin and blue eyes also in countries, where the Ario-Germanic man is barely left over in our days such as in Southern Italy, Sicily, Spain and the entire Middle East, wherever the Christian churches have taken a hold. This shows that the Aryan-Gothic man is recognized as Divine also from the subhuman races. These are entirely subconscious feelings and insights, that the mother of God and the son of God cannot be dark, cannot be of low value, cannot be of inferior race.

It is the entirely natural striving of life from an inborn will and wish of humankind, that it strives from the dark into the light: "By way of the cross into the light" this is correct in every aspect, namely, that with the lightness of the appearance a higher level of evolution is reached, which at all times is supported by the will of the human being in its intention of breeding. One can only argue that there is also a light-like spirit and soul, in order to achieve the human peak goal. We can only agree with this addendum, namely that to the light body comes as well



much easier the light soul and the light spirit, in fact, that light and shadow show the intent in general to decide and that this law gets into action on any level of observation.

It is self evident that the Germanic people too celebrated the 25th of December, but not the “birth” of the “son of God”, but the birth of the light itself. From this fact is proven the Nordic origin of this myth, which is still flowing purest and clearest here in the North, where it did not degenerate yet to the platitudes of making it entirely human, but it remained immediate Ur-knowledge of nature and spirit. This fact of the purer tradition of the myth of the Sun-son in the North proves it as the source of the myth of Christ as being an Aryan myth, i.e., a Sun-myth. The “Son” is here not made human to the point of being unrecognizable, but this time it is the “Son”, namely the Sun itself, which received the female characteristic in our language much later, while, in Aryan mythology, it still symbolizes everything male.

It is the “Son”, today in our language the “Sonne” (the Sun), which, on the 25th of December, in the sign of the Capricorn, awakens from the night of the winter and arises to new life on the sky of humankind.

Understood this way, the “Christ” is indeed the light of the world. This light arises during the midnight of the Earth, when the sign of Virgo (the virgin), which “gives birth to him” ascends in the East of the sky. It is the son of God who was born in the night of consecration, of which the gospel of Matthew reports, “that his face shined like the Sun”.

In summer the Sun stands highest over the horizon, above our head on the sky. In winter it is far in the South. The more we come to the North, the closer the Sun is on the horizon, and the flatter its track appears. Up there in the North, where the birth of the humans took place, in the empire of the Hyperboreans, in the empire of the Apollo, “where the Sun never settled”, according to the ancient traditions of the Greeks, there the Sun shines six months of the year still today and, during this time, it does not disappear beneath the horizon at night.

Therefore, in a past time, when there was nearly a tropical climate in the Polar Regions, the inhabitants of the Polar lands greeted the sun joyfully and with happiness after the half year of the winter, during which they had night. The light, the “Son”, the son of God, the Sun, was born anew. The midnight of this long night on the pole, which lasts half a year, was the 25th of December. This day signified the lowest position of the Sun under the horizon. At the same time of this deepest position of the Sun and the beginning re-ascension, the sign of Virgo appeared in the East as rising constellation¹⁰.

In astrology, the royal art of the ancients, the Eastern point, which was the sign that rose above the horizon, is the celestial place of birth of the person who was born at that time. The celestial sign, which is on the Eastern horizon at the time

¹⁰ Omitted

of the “rebirth”, i.e., of the re-ascension of the Sun, is the house with the sign of Virgo. The son of God, the young sun, the “son” in the old language, who was born in the polar midnight of the Aryans, of the Ariar, of the sons of the Sun (as the inhabitants of these Northern areas, later of the Northern hemisphere, called themselves), was indeed born by an immaculate pure celestial virgin and conceived by the Holy Ghost, which blows through this rotating cosmos.

On this chosen example we recognize the congruence of natural symbol and spiritual symbol. Everything is related to man as the measure of all things. As outside, so inside; as above, so below; as God, so man. Valuable, decisive remains alone the inner spiritual re- and new birth of the spiritual Sun of truth, the spiritual son of the truth. This eternal, alone redeeming new birth of spirit, which we need before any and all faith, is depicted here in the image of the external natural happening, therefore symbolically. The processes on the external sky are clear to every simple observer without any problem and difficulties, but not in the same way the internal spiritual, soul and moral processes, which to understand requires a special spiritual schooling, introduction and initiation.

What was spiritual insight and clear knowledge concerning natural processes for the Aryans, which they put into images of deep symbolic significance, in order to describe the spiritual birth of the true and perfect human being, this degenerated slowly in the immature “faith” of non-spiritual times and races. Misunderstood in deadly literal believing it became the tomb of all true and living insight of faith and it became to a whip of a humanity that was enslaved in an illusion of matter and belief in literal understanding.

In all religious myths and legends, the processes of the external nature are always parable, image and symbol for internal spiritual, soul-related and moral issues. As light emerges externally in the dense material world, in the same manner it has to become also an internal light. The internal light of the sacred Sun of salvation of truth must rise in your heart, and that especially in the deepest and longest night of your deadly despair about everything, even about yourself. When everything became darkest and utterly hopeless nonsense, when we can neither die nor live, when the sad torture of our existence has transgressed every measure that is bearable, when the darkness is most intense, the God is closest, then only the return to the light and the re-birth can happen. After we have tasted the death, the spiritual death, all the way to despair, then only do we know to appreciate life in the light of truth (Wahrhaftigkeit), of Aarhaftigkeit, of Sun-truth (Sonnenwahrheit), of Sonnen-Aar-heit.

This is the rebirth of the internal spiritual human being, the resurrection from the tomb of the spiritual death. The birth of the Sun symbolizes the birth of the Christ-Sun of truth in the heart, of the spiritual and moral truth, which, like any birth, happens not without contractions and great pain. The birth of the true

the child onto the straw, on which it ignites itself to the flame. On its side the cow is put, which delivers the butter, with which the flame is fed further, and the donkey, which has carried the Soma, i.e., the drink of the gods, which serves the Agni as nourishment later. ("Steer and donkey" were faithfully taken over in the Christmas customs) A priest uses a little flag to fan some air, in order to prevent the extinguishing of his life. Then Agni was put onto twigs, which were stacked upon the altar, and another priest poured the Soma over it. A third one anointed Agni, after which he was named "Akta", the anointed one (Greek: Christos). The fire which was thus lit ascended to the heaven as bright flame, by which they believed that Agni reconnected with the heavenly father. Bread and wine were sacrificed to the sacred fire. Agni consumes both and carries it to the heaven with the smoke. This way he becomes mediator of the sacrifice, i.e., Agni, which offers himself as sacrifice. The priests receive a part of the sacrifice, the holy wafer, and they consume it as the body and blood, in which Agni is dwelling."

Ultimately this is therefore also a myth of procreation.

In this connection we point out Agnus, the lamb, as which Christ appears already in an ancient pre-Christian myth, and it remained as the "lamb of God" the "heraldic animal" of Christ to this day. In its original form, "Christos" sounds as "Haristos". Aristos, the highest one, namely, the first one (Erste), the holiest one (Hehrste). This "Erste" (first one), Haristos, therefore aristos (Greek) the noble one, the "Arischste" (the most Aryan one), the first, entirely German spoken, in dialect the "arischste", and also First (roof ridge in modern German), Fürst (duke) has here its origin, is therefore the highest line, the roof ridge, the duke on the sky, the aries in the Tierkreis (zodiac – German: circle of animals) – Tyr-kreis, with which the light, the lamb, the lamp appears again after the night of the winter. Here we find clear relations of the Christ-cult as a Solar cult, which it was and of which still the church father Augustine spoke as something self evident. This lamp, this fire, "Agni", Indian and agnus = lamb, Latin, is also again the same image as that of "Master Lampe", (the hare in the fables), the "Hase" (hare in modern German), the Ase (Aesir). He is therefore the Easter Bunny (Osterhase), the Oster-Ase, the Meister Lampe (Master Lampe, i.e., the name of the hare in the fables), the Oster Lampe (Easter Hare or Easter Lamp, same word, different meanings in modern German), the Light of Easter, the God of Spring, or the Goddess of Spring, Ostara, which was worshipped at the time when the Sun was in Aries, which is a lamb, in the lamp, in the Master Lampe, in the Easter Bunny, in the lamb of Easter, in the Aesir of Easter. At this time the egg, the Easter egg, was incubated by the Easter-Aesir, and therefore, according to folklore, which again transmitted the correct things falsely, the Easter Bunny has to bring eggs, which otherwise would not be his business, but the business of the chicken, or of the rooster. But Hahn (rooster) is "the high one" and "hare", English, = the hare, which is kin with "har", which in old Nordic is high, or the high one!

The hare as symbol of the Aesir is found frequently in the ancient art of churches, especially in the art of building in early Romanic structures. To mention but a few essential ones, such images are found of the fries of the church of Schwertslock close to Tübingen, on the baptism stone of Osseken, Hinterpommern where surely the name of the Aesir sounds still from the Osse of Osseken, and specially clear on the fries in the church of Königslutter close to Wolfenbüttel. In English language the meaning remained clearer, because there the hare is related to the old Nordic har, the high one.

The Lamb of God is carrying the cross, the world ash tree, on his shoulder. This is the wood, the column of the world, on which again is shining the “lamb”, the “lamp”, the ram, the new Sun. It is also the Widar of the Edda, which “wiedererscheint” (mod. German for “appears again”) after a great year of the world, after a mantavarana, as the Aryan Indians call it, Widar, which is, who eternally “widar-, wieder-kehrt” (“wiederkehrt” = mod. German for “returns”, while “widar” is the form for “wieder” in a few German dialects) in the course of times.

Agnus, the lamb, Christ as the Sun, this is again closely related to the equally sounding “ignis” (Latin), the fire, and Agni¹² (Indian), the sacred fire of life, which flames from the wood that symbolizes the world. And this wood again is the world ash tree, which is symbolized by the all-encompassing Hag-All-Rune, which is the cross on Golgotha, on which the sun of God is hanging, like Wodan-Tyr hangs on the cross of the world, from which he falls down, after he achieved wisdom and knowledge by means of the Runes, similar as “Christ” gains the ultimate knowledge in his death. People tried their biggest efforts to make Easter a Christian festival, but they could not even exterminate its name, otherwise we would have a Passah in its place.

The Old English Church chronicler wrote around 700 AD of the Anglo-Saxon names of the months and adds to the “Easter-monad” the explanation, that it was consecrated to the goddess “Eostær”. In a thousand years old manuscript of the monastery of Gorvey in Westphalia, the name of this goddess remained also on German soil. This is a prayer, an Easter blessing as it was still in use with the Saxons and the Westphalians, because the church succeeded only slowly to cover the heavenly window, which was still open back then, with its dirty veil. She was called Ostara in old German and she gave her name to the slowly Christianized Easter festival her name (Ostern in German). In Germanic mythology, the mild-mannered goddess was the sister of Donar, and she was the symbol of the rising light in the spring. The May flowers were blessed by her and so was the color of the gold and of the light, yellow. She was the goddess of love. To honor her, the fires of Easter were burning.

Her worship was later taken over by the “Christian” Walpurga, which only with difficulty can hide her origin from the Wal- or Wahl-Burgen (castles of selecting),

¹² Omitted



on which the fires of Easter burned and the marriages of spring were performed following ancient race ritual. Ver-haß-licht and ver-häß-licht¹³ this noble custom lives still on in the Walpurgis Night. Over the high breeding of the ancient ones an indecency and lewdness gained power. From a well-ordered and protected inbreeding, which each high-breeding must be, an out-breeding evolved, which can only be indecency.¹⁴ From the Hage-Disen, the goddesses of the woods, helping noble women became horrible witches¹⁵, but the witches spook of the Walpurgis Night dissolves into nothing with the light of the day, which too again becomes a clear morning in our world of God. In Old Saxon language, the Easter poem is as follows:

Ostar, Ostara,Earth Mother	Eostar, Eostar,eordhan modor,
Allow this	genne these
Field to grow	acera veaxendra
And to become,	und wirdhendra
To bloom,	eaernendra
To bring fruit.	einiendra,
Peace to him!	fridha him!
That there was peace with the earth	that bis yrdh si gefridhod
That it is protected	and heo si geborgan
As the saints	äs his haiige,
....	tibfi nn hftnfdftnnrn ainri

With the saints, they did not mean the saints of the church, which were not re-worked yet at that time, but the sacred powers of the heavenly High ones.

When Otiried, in his gospel book, calls the festival Osteron without being afraid of doing so, then the connection of the Aesir christ with the festival of spring must have been clear! The “Heliand, The Book of Gospels” and Wulfilas translation of the Bible that was later torn apart on purpose will bring surprising revelations when translated¹⁶ illuminatedly with the knowledge of the origin of Christianity in the North. The last words concerned those things have still not been spoken, barely the first one and no true one to this point!

¹³ Ver-haß-licht = turned into hate (haß) – verhäßlicht = made ugly (häßlich)

¹⁴ Omitted

¹⁵ Omitted

¹⁶ English edition translated as: *THE HELIAND: THE SAXON GOSPELS*. By G. Ronald Murphy, S.J., published by Oxford University Press, 1992. I strongly suggest to the serious reader to get this book as well as Murphy's commentary on the Heliand: *THE SAXON SAVIOR: THE GERMANIC TRANSFORMATION OF THE GOSPEL IN THE NINTH-CENTURY HELIAND*, published by Oxford University Press, 1989.



All we need to do is to point out only once that the Eastern, but little Germanic-Eastern Astarte originated in the North, but became a whore with the decline of the bloodline of the orientalized Aryan peoples. The ancient Indian Usra is kin to the Ostara, also the Greek Eos and the Latin Aurora. The word stem is “ust”, Ost = East, with the meaning of “originating”. Therein is also the concept of the wish, the Ust-Ost-er-wish (Ostern = Easter in mod. German), the wish which leads to and brings forth all originating. The word “Uste” we heard already once in the millennia old name of the three fire signs of the celestial circle: Chri-uste-nzareth. Uste is the sign of the center, of the wish for life, of the lion!

Here is the original ground of the myth of Christ, which is a cosmic symbol, from which the Indian tradition too is but a weak reflection, but also a few thousand years older than the one that was called “Christian” at a later time. Akta (Indian), the anointed one is achta, the arta, the 8 (acht in mod. German), the infinite, the high one, the sacred Eight, and this has its root in the Ur-syllables for the Sun: Ar – ra!

Only in the North this tradition remained pure and clear, favored by the proximity of the blood, of the spirit, and of the place. Here also other symbols were added to the legend, by having the steer and the donkey present at the birth of the Sun-child. Ochs (steer) and Esel (donkey) are Axe and Asen (asinus, asus, Asus). Therefore World Axis and the Aesir gods stand by, namely the zodiac, the Tier-, the Tyrkreis, which turns (sich dreht), rotates (kreist), kreißt¹⁷, to make possible the birth of the child of the Sun, of the Savior Of The World. In the equinoctial point it is the Widder (= Aries), the Widar of the Edda, which, after the Twilight of the Gods, which means after a year of the world (the platonic year of 25,000 years), returns, who then introduces that Divine circle of the gods, the ring of the Aesir, the lamb of god, the lamp of God, the light of the world, with which the Osten (East), the Ostern (Easter), the Aus-Strahl (out-ray = ray of emanation), because that is the meaning of the word, and, on our terrestrial plane, the outpouring of life, begins anew. It is the happy, early-spring-time of the Easter-Bunny, of the Easter-Aesir (Oster-Hase, Oster-Ase), who has hatched the egg of the world, which is now found behind all hedges in the grass and below flowers by the children of the Sun, the children of the Aryans all over the world!

What meaningful game of parables from the wise giving hands of the ancient initiates!

¹⁷ Kreisen = rotate - kreißen = a word no longer used as a verb



How pitiful, compared to that, are their successors in office in their robe and talents! They know nothing about that and they cannot say anything against that! They nail a Christ idol physically onto a wooden cross and make him resurrect again after three days physically, the Christ, which is the Arist, the Harist, the Hehrste (the holiest one), the Ehrste (a twisted word, meaning the most honorable one – Ehre = honor), the highest one on the heaven of the world, the Aries, Latin = the ram, agnus, the lamb, Agni, the fire, the fire of the heaven, Ignis, the fire of the Earth, therefore the fire, the light in both appearances, which warms the Earth physically and spiritually, enlivens it, illuminates it and shines on it.



PART TWO

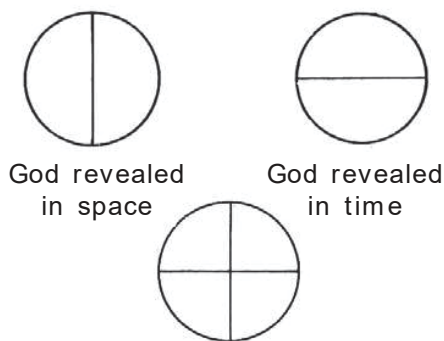
XV. THE REVELATION OF GOD IN THE NUMBER

In floods of life, in the tower of deeds
O am flowing up and down
I am weaving back and forth!
Birth and tomb,
An eternal sea,
A changing weaving,
A glowing life:
This way I am working on the running loom of the time
And I am perfecting the living robe of the Divinity

Goethe

How did the Aryans, our ancestors, imagine the world and its origin?
Before space and time existed, God was already. This state was

being too as a thinking ego, as the ego that thinks itself, is always in the middle of the world. In the immovable circle, the non-moving Ur, in the Uhr (mod. German for Clock), so to say, rests God as the non-divided, the All-One, always beyond of space and time. Still in our days this circle with the point is the astrological and astronomical symbol of the Sun as the exterior representative of God, as a symbol of the power of God, in an extended meaning also of the gold that is property of the Sun (or = Sun, ar = eagle, Aar = symbol of the Sun, therefore Aryan). The point is the first revelation of the existence of God in the depth, in the infinity, in the eternity. He is Odhin, the one-eyed Sun, the one eye of god, Wodan = Uotan = der Atem (the breath), the Weh (breeze), the Ur-breath. If the point moves, then it becomes the line, it becomes the hand (Zeiger) of this "clock", the procreator (Zeuger)! A power enters the circle, a will, the will of the father, namely Wili, the "Son", the second one in the Holy Trinity, Wodan, Wili and Weh. It is the Solar Ray from the All-Father, send from the point of the depth, from eternity. Up and down, showing that which is past and future, and it is with him the second revelation of God in the time*. This vertical line, which is a will, a Wili, a wheel = English a wheel, it is a spring (Quelle), a wave (Welle), which rotates around itself, a Divine thought that rotates around itself to being conscious. It is the will, which creates itself the world, the Hvil, the Wheel, the Well-Power in the physical plane, the power of will in the spiritual. Hul-Jul are the waves, they are axles, which give birth to the will. The world as will and imagination.



"Crucifixion" of space and time

It is the Is-Rune in the circle of the world, I, the ego, the consciousness. The "Is", the "I", the One is in the circle: From One and Zero ($1 + 0 = 10$), according to the Kala, i.e., the hidden language in the Witches' one-by-one (witches' multiplication table), becomes the ten. From the All-One, from the Spiritual, from that which is eternal is emanating the limitation of that which is temporal, time. The vertical line is the active, male, positive principle.

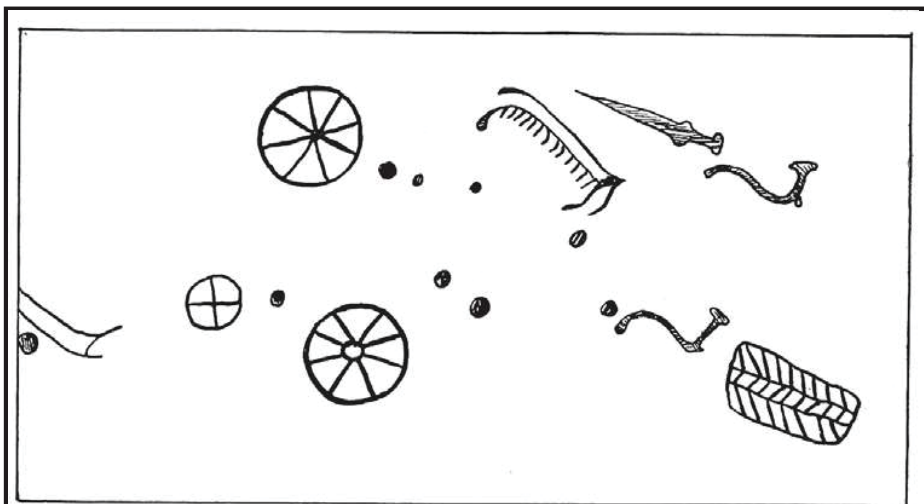
The rotating will in time creates space for itself and with this the third revelation of God is active, brings to birth the female, mediumistic, passive, negative principle in space, symbolized by a horizontal line in the circle. This is the

tipped-over, horizontal Is-Rune: the Sie-Rune in reversal, the Isis Rune. Three dimensions in space are now given: length, width and depth.

Of this tells us a verse of the ancient Indian “Atharveda”:

He who knows two rubbing sticks,
By which within us the embers are ignited,
He should be aware that he knows a Highest things,
He knows the great power of Brahman.

In the navel, in the point of the first revelation of the Divinity in eternity and infinity are happening the union, the crucifixion of the Active with the Passive, the crucifixion of space and time, which is every birth. That which rests within itself, the Ruhe (rest), the Ur (reversed Ur = Ruh / German short form for Ruhe = rest), the absolute, the spiritual, the necessary, “God”, becomes – with movement - to be time and space, and caused by that dependence, condition, non-god, Earth, measure, contrary to the immeasurable, the thing without measures, the thing without limits and borders. The God appears as man on the cross of the material world. Christ-Wodan! God is in the terrestrial, in that which passes, it came to manifestation and according to the eternal law of life



Swedish rock images from Eastern Gotland

Both wind roses appear here as the oldest witnesses of this symbol, because the rock paintings are pre-ice age, considering the erosions, which affected the flat rocks. Besides this is a wheel with four spokes, which is a wheel with a cross, then a ship, which may be interpreted as capsized, two lures, a sword, which clearly shows marks of the so-called bronze age. In fact, for a long time we should check the classification of eras according to the prevalence of certain metals, whether such a classification is correct. In any case, it is not correct in its postulated exclusivity. Iron existed already before bronze. A grid with three partitions shows twice 9 and once 7 lines. Perhaps a calendar of days. The points too may have some connection to the time indicators, which seem connected with the eight spoked wheels.

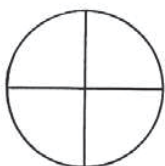
he goes back on the cycle to the spirit, from originating over being to passing: God father, son and Holy Ghost, or Wodan, Wili and Weh.

$$+ \times = *$$

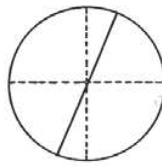
If we put the multiplication symbol (the cross of marriage – the “other cross”, or cross of Andrew, or the wandering cross) above the plus symbol of the cross, then we get the World Rune, the Canon, the key to the sacred row of the 18 Runes, which is the round of the heaven, the shield (rond = shield in ancient Nordic) of the heaven, which symbolizes the world. $2 \times 8 = 16$. Two center points, invisible, in addition to it makes 18.

This wheel of eight spokes that we received from the + cross and the multiplication cross is the eight-footed wind horse Sleipnir of Wodan, the Great Breath (Atem, Atman, Odhin, Wodan) of the world, the wind rose, as it was called in secret symbolism, the eight-leaved one, which was installed in all domes (bishop seats), which were built by the initiates, or Wihinei, of the ancient teaching, the Rosicrucians (horse-cross – Rosenkreuz – Roßkreuz– Roß is horse in modern German, used to be ors in old German), as every knowledgeable person is aware of. This was the sign that something in these Christian-Aryan houses of God was to be taken into the High Secret Eight, the sacred protection (Hut – protection – huit in French is 8). Therefore also the name of the Externsteine¹⁹ as Egg-eight = eight-star stones in the recently discovered old Germanic solar and Star sanctuary from about 4,000 years ago. This long and much longer the star people, the helmsmen, measured the stars.

Before we continue, we want to evoke another picture from the wardrobe of our inner vision and we can say: The divinity is that which is mathematically straight, the one, that which is undamaged, which is balanced within itself, the spirit, the unity-oneness, that which is vertical. Material, material, mater, mother, matter, the Maria (German name for Mary), that which is motherly, which can be separated, this is the world, the maja, the deviation from the straight line, from the Oneness, from the un-damaged, from that which is vertical, from the Divine.



The absolute spiritual being

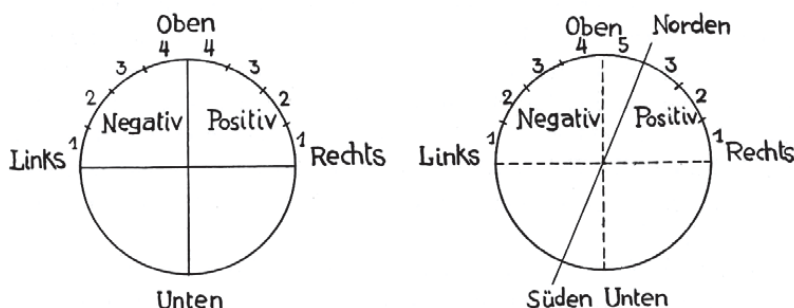


The deviation of the world of matter from the spiritual straight line and vertical line by 23°

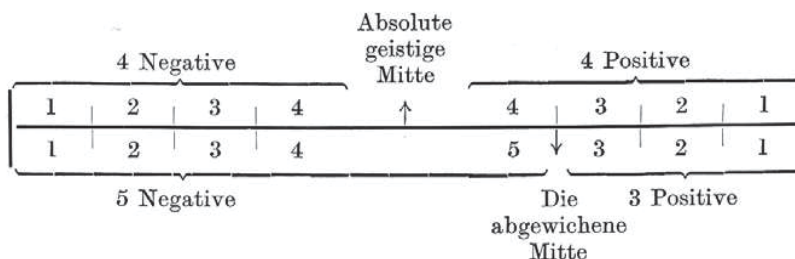
The invisible axis of the divine, the spiritual Irmisul, is vertical, but that which is material is a deviation from that which is spiritual, from that which is vertical. We get a very similar picture if we think the universe as a circle. If we inscribed the axis of the Earth, it would deviate from the vertical line by 23 degrees, if drawn through the circle. But this is the fourth part of a quarter circle according to the picture here.

¹⁹ 100 ft tall stones in Westphalia that are highly revered, especially by Armanists.

When putting in the vertical line of time in the circle, we get a before and after, past and future, a positive and a negative. With the horizontal line in the circle we receive an above and a below. This way we receive also 4 quarters of the circle, which relate to each other mutually, and which we split following the measure of the deviation of the axis of the Earth in four sectors of each quarter of the circle, so that we end up with 16 sectors of the circle, or two each of eight half-circle arches, which relate to each other as above and below, right and left, positive and negative.



Because the earth axis splits the half circle arches into two unequal halves due to its incline of 23 degrees into a smaller one to the right with three positive sectors and a larger one with five negative partitions, or sectors. In this relation is hidden the mathematical miracle of the golden ratio, in which the smaller



relates to the larger as the larger part to the whole. In numeric expression, this is again a relation in creation, namely that the three relates to the five as the five to the eight – or to the whole. Here again the Eight appears as meaning the whole, which should be taken in the high and sacred eight at all creating and creation. Since time immemorial, the creative humanity saw in the golden ratio



the relation of an absolute harmony, and this law may remain valid for the finite, for that which is material. But, because the proportion of the golden ration is a result of the mathematical-Divine straight line and vertical line, this proves the inconsistency of everything that is of this Earth, material, as a condition that asks for its dissolution into that which is spiritual and God. This is so, because in this horrible discovery of the deviation of the Earthen- material from the spiritual reality, symbolized by the vertical line, we discover the terrible meaning of such a wrong, unbalanced harmony, which actually should be 4 : 4, and which, in the divine, is indeed 4 : 4 or absolute. Consequently we can assume that the axis of the world itself is a deviation from the Divine-spiritual vertical line and that is valid for all matter by natural law.

From this deviation from the Divine, vertical line, again all phenomena and creations in the universe receive their polar opposites in the spiritual-positive and material-negative. If the World Axis stood vertically (understood symbolically), then all phenomena would be inexistent, nothing would be possible, nothing created would exist. The result of this deviation from that which is Divine, spiritual, and absolute, is what we call life²⁰.

This is the “quarter” of which, since a few thousand years, the Rig Vedda (Rig-Edda) is singing:

That great is his majesty (of Purusha),
 but he is still greater than to what they elevated him:
 “A quarter” of him are all the beings,
 “Three quarters” of him immortally are above.
 “Three quarters” of him elevated themselves into the heights,
 “One quarter” grew up in this world,
 To spread over it as “everything”
 That which maintains itself without and with food.

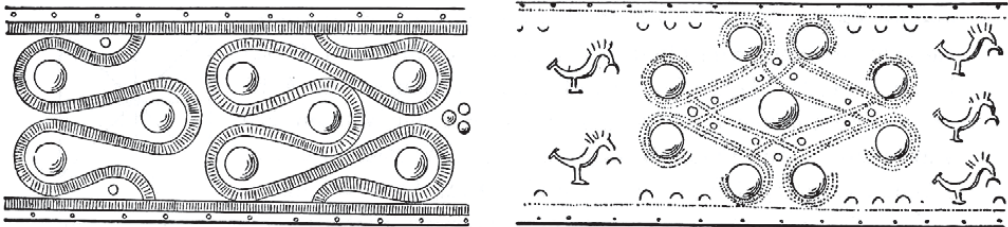
Let’s look briefly at the two ornaments from Hallstatt, which were found on sheet metals of belts, approximately dated 1,500 BC

On the first belt appears to be a numeric ratio of 3 to 5, therefore of the golden ratio. We notice three balls connected by a ribbon, which are opposed by five balls that were connected by a ribbon. The trinity, with two smaller balls, becomes a five, the five of the large balls becomes an Eight with the addition of three smaller balls, Acht-ung²¹! The relation of the numbers 5 and 8 to the golden ratio is known, besides that both numbers add up to the cultic number of

²⁰ Omitted

²¹ Mod. German for “Attention”

13. Those are numbers and relations, which want to express something. In the part of a belt besides that one, we recognize 8 skittle pins with the “king” in the middle. Each pair of balls has three smaller ones, which, again, are 12. That together with the $9 = 21 = 3 \times 7$. Five roosters, as the figurines appear, accompany the balls, two on one side and three on the other, and the balls are held together by connecting lines similar to flight lines. What all of this should mean in detail, that would require a lot of efforts. The science of prehistory seems to refuse of dealing with such questions on purpose. We attempt to provide that science with some help in that direction, which could facilitate its task very much, but which would also prove that, concerning these archaeological objects, we have to do with a millennia old uniform culture of a main race, which may have divided in styles and fashions, but the Divine Ur-ground and basis can



be demonstrated easily in all these objects, provided, however, that we cede to view in all such objects of humankind just an evolution in the poor meaning of “progress”.

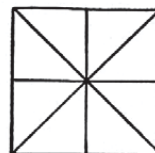
But we are not assuming wrongly, if we see in these objects, which are covered with gold-sheets representing astronomical symbolism, those magical power belts, which were part of the priestly robes everywhere.

The Eight and the wheel with eight spokes contains, in number and image, the law of the world, which we could name with the label “Achtung” (modern German for “Attention”), because it is a division of the world into eight parts and it requires attention from us. “Objective of the attention (Achtung) is only the law, and it is that law that we make for ourselves and yet which is necessary in itself”, says Kant.

The essence of the Oneness-Unity permeates the Eight like no other number. This other property makes the Eight to a perfect number. As such it must be a multiplicity, the relation of which can be noticed in a natural sequence of its individual parts, without gaps. A relation that can already seen in the numbers 1234 or 4321 must be called perfect, because its parts follow each other in natural arrays.

A calculation with the Eight can show what we mean:

$1 \times 8 + 1 = 9$
 $12 \times 8 + 2 = 98$
 $123 \times 8 + 3 = 987$
 $1234 \times 8 + 4 = 9.876$
 $12345 \times 8 + 5 = 98765$
 $123456 \times 8 + 6 = 987654$
 $1234567 \times 8 + 7 = 9876543$
 $12345678 \times 8 + 8 = 98765432$
 $123456789 \times 8 + 9 = 987654321$



Those are not games; this is heavenly mathematics, which deserves “Be-Achtung” (mod. German for attention), because in its connections and effects according to natural law, it leads to knowledge of the world and of God and with that it leads to the true essence of our existence.

As we have seen, the sacred number points to the whole, and indeed the Eight has notable mathematical properties like no other number has. It has perfect partition, because without difficulty it can be reduced to one (1), the One, the Divine (8:4:2:1). These properties cause the eight to be a perfect number for the ancient and wise ones. It became symbol of the whole and also of the Eighth, which comes from “Acht”²² as well as Art²³ and Artung²⁴ (Art = arts), Aryan! As we will see later, the Rune Hagal too contains the Eight in it. This was we can explain that the highest mystery, which is concealed in the numbers 1 through 9, has been taken into the High and Sacred 8. Above the eight stands the One, because $8 + 1 = 9$, eight skittling pins and one “king”, the sacred Nine, the perfection of that which is material has been reached, because the ten again is equal with the one. This way the wheel with eight spokes, the wind rose, or the wind horse²⁵ with the eight legs and the one center, God, with the hub (Nabe), the navel (Nabel), the symbol of the universe.

The Eight is a symbol of a cosmic force field.

The 8 that is lying down is the symbol of infinity since times immemorial²⁶. The streams of life circle around us in a vibration of eight, in fact, the all-life itself circles in a wheel of eight spokes, in an “Attention to the advice”²⁷! “Habt Acht” was the command for “stand still” in the Austrian army, and the soldier perceived in this position of attention the “Eight”, which surrounded his body in two circles, which touched each other in the area of the hips. In old times of the still

²² attention, watchfulness

²³ type, race

²⁴ race, more with the meaning of “raciality”

²⁵ German Rose = rose, Roß = horse – Windrose = compass, Windroß = wind horse.

²⁶ Omitted

²⁷ Rad – wheel. Here he writes „Acht auf den Rat”, where Rat = advice, council.

unbroken law the criminal was banished out of the ostracization! They did not ostracize any more, he was no longer worth any attention, but he was despised, because he no longer had “Acht” (= he no longer was worth any attention).

With the constellation of Orion, a cosmic 8 swings around the pole of the sky. Orion-Arion, the great Ar, the great arc, the great Acht (Eight) circles on the nightly sky above our heads. Ör-vandil the constellation is called in the Edda, which means Ur-change. What a sacred word and image for the circling universe, but forgotten today and covered up by a gross heap of ungodly assumptions and imaginations. It is no surprise that we will need several centuries to lift all the treasures that got lost during the millennia of human decline.

All life originates from the splitting of the One into the Two, the discord, the polarity, the opposites. An above and a below, a right turn of the northern world pole and a left turn of the southern world pole²⁸ prove among other things, besides facts that we will describe later, the doubling of the Nine, which means $2 \times 9 = 18$, the number of the Rune-Row-Murmur (Runen-Reihen-Raunen).

The rune array of 18 parts contains the symbols of the secrets of the universe. Who has grasped their meaning, understands and controls life. The Runes are not just the structural beams of the universe, but also an image of human-physical structure and they achieve in their rhythmic-gymnastic movement magical-spiritual effects. They are sounding cosmos within the human being and they give immediate experience of the Divine.

In the beginning was the One, which means God, Spirit. According to this, the numbers are in the realm of that which is possible, even in the realm of that which is fact, in the spiritual realm, before the creation of the world, before the origin of the material world: the array of numbers from the 1 to the 10, which, seen not in a calculation way, but in a philosophical one, equals the sentence $1 = 0$, which means the One is the beginning and the end. This equation teaches us:

There is no evolution that did not have its beginning in the One, in God. All numbers, which means the array from 1 to 10, have been born from the One, from God, from the spirit. No number has reality, value and measurement without the One, the unit, from which it originates. But the one, the unit, God, spirit can exist without the number.

From the One law and order of the number evolve.

From this we conclude the principle of wisdom concerning the oneness of nature, of the world, which by means of its evolution generates the number and its sequence, which reveals the One in each number, without, however, change in its validity and essence, just like the number.

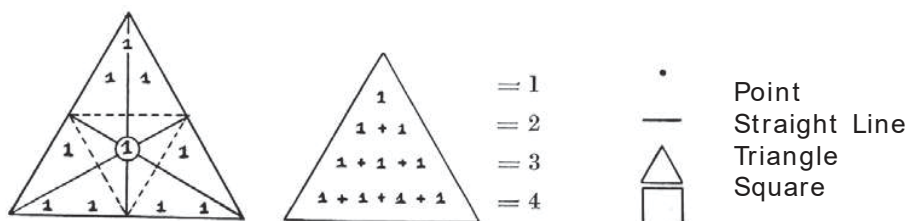
²⁸ Omitted

In this array we recognize the law of the origin, work, and consequence, the high-holy three, which, in the equilateral triangle, is absolute Oneness again. The One, the unity, is the cause; the evolution, the effect, and the number are the effect. Three beings in one, the Three in the One. One equals 10

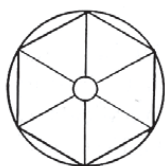
$$01 = 10.$$

If we bisect the angle of the equilateral triangle and draw the lines of bisection, these lines intersect in the mid point of the triangle, which determines the equilibrium, spiritual and material, of the triangle. If we suspend the triangle on this point on a thread, the triangle is in equilibrium.

The triangle contains now all numbers, all shapes and all measurements. If we put the One into the center that we found and, using the space, we enter the value of the numeric array of 1 – 9 into an equal amount of units, we receive the following figure.



There we can see the evolutionary law of the numbers. Measurements and bodies from the point over the line to the triangle, from there to the quadrangle and from the one to the two, over the three to the four, which array results in the ten, therefore $1 = 10$; $1 + 2 + 3 + 4 = 10$



If we surround the numbers that we found and which became shape with a circle, then we receive, seen as a surface, a symbol of the complete creation, the circle, the zero, surrounds the One. Seen materially, the One is the invisible center of the tension energies, which act in a sphere.

If we double the three, the triangle, in the circle, then we get the subdivision of the circle into 6 sectors, the length of which is equal the radius of the hexagon that is surrounded by the circle, which we have created with this operation. This is the triangular Ur-function of the circle or the wisdom that from the spiritual Three, which is One, God, the universe emerges, the symbol of which is concealed in this shape, as the symbol of the world-ash, the World Tree, which is the All-Rune, the Alraune, the Hag-All, the All-Hag.

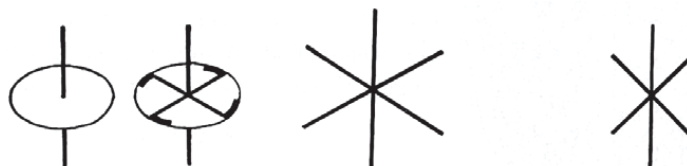
God is the One, the anse, the ace²⁹, the hate³⁰. Ace and hate (Aß und Haß) are opposites. Unity and duality: love and hate, love unifies, hate separates. Discord, however, hate, is the origin of all things, not love, which wants unity.

²⁹ Modern German: Aß

³⁰ Modern German: Haß

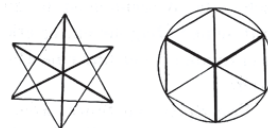
Hate is tension, splitting, divorce, de-unification, dualism, discord, repulsion, it is fleeing, centrifugal. Hate therefore is life, hate created the world³¹. Love will destroy it again, because love seeks out the Ur, the calm, the unity, the oneness, the unification, it is centripetal, it flees the world. Therefore love is not the beginning, but the end of the created world. Love sinks back into the Ur, but from the UR, from the calm, a new Aar (eagle) rises, a new Jahr (year) rises, a new Weltenjahr (world-year) rises.

Space³² is three dimensional. The Hag-All is preferably a symbol of space. The peg top is a revealing example of that. Because from it we can recognize the origin of the swastika as well as the origin of the Hag-All Rune.



The Hag-All has the closest connection to the cube, because it represents its (the cube's) three axes and the three directions in the space. Likewise this Rune has a relation of kinship to the sphere as well as to everything bodily and material, because it is a symbol of the space, and generally to the cosmos. One direction always signifies the axis, around which "everything", which means, the All (universe) rotates. As we showed before, Drogen (to turn) and Drei (three) are kin according to word stem. But if we draw a cube as seen inclined from above, then the Hag-All emerges from such a projection, from the – seen with the eyes of the person who draws, "inner" six edges of the cube, the other six edges, which limit the cube's outside according to the drawing, form an exact hexagon, which naturally emerges by spacing the periphery of a circle with its radius.

This way we receive graphically the relations between the cube and the hexagon. The result of this then is that THE Hag-All Rune can naturally emerge from no other geometric shape than the hexagon, because only that does not have the horizontal line, as is also the case with the Hag-All. This horizontal line is the Tel-, Teil-, Tellus- or Earth-Rune. With this lacking, the Hag-All Rune proves its un-Earthly, cosmic character. Therefore the hexagon was since times immemorial 2 x 6 (male and female) = 12 the symbol of the macrocosm.



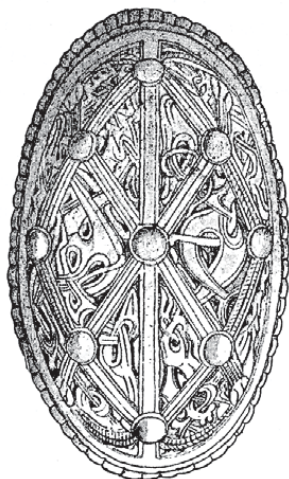
³¹ Omitted

³² Omitted

³³ Omitted

³⁴ Irrtum = mod. German for error

The hexagram with its two triangles is however, as we know, nothing but the two dimensional representation of two linked three dimensional pyramids. If we pull



Buckle found on the island of Amrun, which shows the Hag-All Rune, the All-Rune, in the shape of a hexagon with purposed omission of a horizontal line across, which is typical only in the related compass, but for which the corner points appear already. The pattern is wonderfully tied into the framework of the Hag-All, 600 BC

apart the pyramids and put them together on their bases, which are two dimensional squares, then we get an octahedron. The Cheops Pyramid is, so to say, the upper half of an octahedron, the other half of which, its mirror image, is beneath the ground³³. Only from the view from top, done by the wise, the following can be seen: he sees, from above, the square with its diagonals, he sees the cross (crucifixion) and he knows that a pyramid is always a half, i.e., one part of the octahedron, or of the Holy Eight.

From tip to tip of the octahedron, however, there is the Third one, vertical to the dual, two-dimensional surface. This Third emerges from the duality and it is something else, and it is more than the two, the surface, namely it is the axis, the child, that which is new, “around which everything is turning”, and to which everything comes in the future, namely all that which comes to us.

It is the ray of the middle, the positive to the two negatives, ace and hate, coming infinitely from the depths and rising infinitely to the heights.

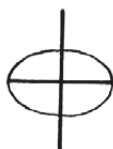
This positive vertical ray is the IS Rune I, the Ego-Rune, the axis of the world and of the soul, the spine of the human being and of the cosmos. This ray is the IS, the only thing which is secure, the “I” – ego. What orbits around it, but never reaches it, is the I-rr-tum³⁴. The ray, the wave of “I”, is that which is positive, vertical, male, the plus, the p(hal)lus, but the disk of the peg top, which orbits around it, is that which is female, the minus symbol when seen on a surface.

PLUS and MINUS – this sure sounds dry to our ear and we can remember how we have been tortured in school with these two symbols. But how full of life are these words, if we unveil their meaning. Then we see that mathematics originated

³⁵ Middle High German (German of the Middle Ages) for love

from the plus, = from the pulsating life. All is nothing but a comparison, an adjustment. The plus is the pulse, that which is “pulsitive”, that which is positive; plus is the p(hal)lus, that which is male. Minus is that which is female, the “Minne”³⁵, the “Min(d)ere”³⁶, that which is smaller, negative, the “Minna”³⁷, the Minette³⁸!

Here we have the image: the “devil’s wheel” of the folkloristic festivals, of the Oktoberfest. The “Earth” as a disk, negative, rotates around its axis, positive. When the disk rotates, the humans, without capability to grasp, are pushed away from the middle, from the axis, from the ash tree, from the World Tree, and they are cast into emptiness, till they recognize that stability is only in the



middle. But only that person finds stability on the World Tree, on Irminsul, who has recognized the following: hate that is necessary for life, as well as erring, and being pushed into error, have to be countered with death-desiring and sacrificing love, which overcomes the centrifugal external power with concentrating inner power. Then it can enter the ray of God and of the ego, where alone calm is existing. Here is the empire of the middle of our soul - column³⁹, from which the world can be lifted out of its hinges. Here ego-ness is ruling, not error⁴⁰. Here the will is ruling, the rotating ego-axis (ich wachse!)⁴¹, the wave, the wheel, the wheel of will, the Hvil-Rune, and, indeed, if we write the I-wave with the dot of the letter “I”, we reach the mystery of the mathematical point, which is not to perceive, because it has no dimension, a nothing as far the sensual



Ego-wave seen from the side

Ego-wave seen from top: Whell Rune

perceptions are concerned, and also in that which is above sensual perception, God! The smallest visible point is already a circle, without beginning and without end, which means that beginning and end are one everywhere on the circle, in everyone of its points. If we imagine the point above a wave as a circle of some expansion and look at it from above, physicals seen, as a letter, on this rune,

³⁶ das Mindere = that which is inferior, in the meaning of near-worthless.

³⁷ Minna = a collective „name“ for a house maid – a female “French”

³⁸ Omitted

³⁹ Seele = soul, Säule = column

⁴⁰ Omitted

⁴¹ Ich-Achse = axis of ego – ich wachse (sounds similar, with the exception of the sound of „w“) = I grow

then the wave, the I, the IS, the ego (Ich) becomes a point inside a circle. God revealed himself in the human being, in the ego, because such meaning has this symbol, as we have already learned. But it is at the same time the Rune Wheel, and from that we can conclude, that the ancient ones had those thoughts when working with their Runes, because otherwise they could not have arrived at these symbols⁴². The wave, the will⁴³ in the center now is God or the Ego, but the circle is the “world”, the other humans, all creatures and all matter around us, in brief, error. Therefore we should strive to ourselves, then we arrive at the middle, at God. Aren’t such observations and conclusions more meaningful than the nonsensical arguing about dogmas, which throws humans off the center, away from God, on the circling track of eternal error? In the empire of the middle, on the axis, on the ace, everything ends which is error and hate: we are in the UR, in the point of rest.

⁴² Omitted

⁴³ Welle = wave, Wille = will



XVI . The Cosmic Origin of the Runes

My Self, your You and God are a same,
For God has wed himself with all that is breathing,
For, truly all being arises from one single empire's roots
Of earthen heaviness and heavenly kind.

The soul presses homeward through earthly layers
Towards ever new births into the light;
To find her eventually, and not your deeds, will be what you will be judged for.
Our actions commend us, but save us they do not.

Once God and spirit have merged into one,
The final turn of eternal change can approach you,
When man is drunk no longer of being man, but of God alone,
Then your self has completed the path of fulfillments.

Having originated in the original context of the human Ur-racial mind of the sons of the gods with the spirit of the worlds, the Runes lead the seeking human being back to his cosmic homeland. They grant him the mystical experience of unification with God. They are the surest way to self-deification, which is a self-wedding; the surest way to insights about self and with that also to physical and psychic healing.

We certainly experience an immense inner joy when we experience the sheer wealth of knowledge and Gnosis (re: the English word "to know") that these simple looking symbols of the Runes can offer to the initiate, even to the beginner.

We can safely advise against any foreign kind of mysticism, because all true Divine inwardness flows into the secret of the All-Rune, the All-Murmur, which contains the ultimate of all mysteries. In this context, the hopelessly abused saying "ex oriente lux" (the Light from the East) looks increasingly nonsensical! Correctly understood this saying means the rising, the Aar (eagle), the Sun, the Arient¹, the East (Osten), the Easter (Ostern), within ourselves, where the light is shining for us. Thus where would East be on this earth for a cosmically oriented human being, if not on every one of its possible reference points. I could circle the earth forever and would never

¹ Omitted



find the ascent, the earthly East. Therefore all knowledge comes from inside, never from outside, never from the intellectual mind, only from a feeling, or hunch, the feeling of everything and the connection with everything, or the universe. (= "Allgefühl")².

The Runes lead us back on the path to the mothers, and this path is the path of faith. It is faith not in the meaning of dogmatic thinking, not in the meaning of accepting as truth things that are non-descript, indescribable, but in the meaning of trust that we should follow the voice of our conscience, of our blood; we should not follow the intellect, the world, which truly is the big illusion, the continuous deception, the Maja of the Indians (Maja - the Sanskrit word for illusion), the Maria³, the Ma-Te-Ria, the Matter, the Mother (German: "Mutter"), that which is material. In this ur-human wisdom is nothing coincidental, artificial, constructed, made. All of it is originally grown.

When contemplating these things, it is important that you rid yourself of all prejudices⁴ and let your inner voice alone speak. To judge something before you have found a bridge to an understanding is a symptom of mental and physical racial inferiority, because both of that causes capability to accept truth (Wahrheit), which is an Ar-ness⁵, a Sun-ness, a sunny-ness⁶. Nobody should bear the guilt of unknowingly preventing the victory of the mild light of insight and knowledge within oneself or others. This return to our well-springs portends a strengthening, and a future, it is not an idle rummaging in the dead past, in that which has been, as little as the well-spring is any have-been for the large flowing river, but something that is present and necessary. Therefore, let us go to the sources!

How did the Runes come into being? Who created them and, if they are of cosmic origin, and a mathematical revelation, so to say, then who has read these spiritual coordinates and power centers of the universe from the celestial vault?

Nobody created them, because they have always existed, since 'Ur-da.' They are unconsciously present in everyone and they are simply the primal expression of our psycho-physical connection with the cosmos. As above, so below: our naked body, a microcosm clothed with its soul is merely a mirror image of the macrocosm, the cosmos, which is clothed with the divine spirit. We can only paint and compose in music and poetry that which we are ourselves. Every child already has the urge to be a mirror of itself when it takes up the slate tablet and paints itself as the mirror image of God.

Once upon a time there was a child that drew a line and showed it off rejoicing: This is me! It drew the Is-Rune, a Rune of the "I", because it could not draw anything else but itself, its "I"! Now it places a dot above the "I". However, a dot symbolizes the

² My attempt to convey the meaning of the word "Allgefühl" as Gorsleben meant it to the English speaking reader.

³ (German for Mary - here Gorsleben obviously adds the connotation of "mother of God" to the Hebrew "Mirjam")

⁴ Omitted

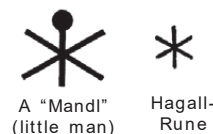
⁵ Ar - the Ar-Rune, or Rune of the Sun

⁶ Omitted



consciousness of God, as we know. Through circular motions of the slate-pencil, the child enlarges the dot until it becomes a head, the seat of consciousness and knowledge. The child looks at the picture astonished and recognizes itself in it. With the urge of a still unconscious recognition of the transitory nature of existence, the child then places a boundary-cross over itself, over the line, and crosses itself out: a line slanting from left above to right below \, it is the balk- or death-rune; a line slanting from left below to right above/, it is the bar- or life-rune.

Both lines together form the cross of increase X and lie on top of the ls- or l-rune. Then the child discovers that from that which was crossed out, that which was dead, a new and more perfect human being came into existence, and that the little man had now also arms and legs. The little man is re-born, complete, and the "mandel"⁷ is created- manas, mens, mentula, man, Mensch (German for "human being, man").



Before us is the Rune of the head of the Aesir (Hagal), the Rune of God and the World, as well as of the human being, the "Mandl Rune", because as above so are the things below: it is the high and holy Rune of the Hag-All, the one which is called "All-Heger", the one who takes care of everything, protects everything, the Acht-All (eightfold universe), the Kag-All, the Kug-All, the Kugel⁸! Sphere: because the Hagal has to be viewed in space. The branches of the Hagal represent the forces of tension that are in effect within the sphere. This is the Rune of the Runes, the naked human being, the mirror image of the heavens, the human itself divided into above and below, into man and woman, into spirit-God and matter-Ma(te)-ria⁹, joined together unification, crucifixion, the cross-ing, heaven and earth, yes and no, day and night.

In the jargon of the carpenters, which stems from the handed down tradition of the [medieval] building guilds as does Freemasonry, the term "German Man" [= Deutsche Mann] still denotes the wall anchor, which has preserved its Hagal shape and is called "little man" ["Mandel"] for short.



man-rune (Mann-rune)



ybe-rune (Weib-rune)



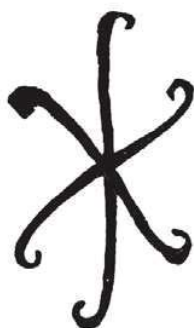
HAG-ALL = ALL-HAG

The number of man, as is well known, is fifteen and its digits total six, the sexus, the sex. The magic square with its nine squares, whose total digits total fifteen, also forms the Hagal "Mandel" if one extracts its cross-lines and diagonals. The man-rune also has the numerical value of fifteen in the rune row. These correspondences are not simple coincidence, but instead form part of the oldest knowledge of the secret science, which was and to this day has remained the "Wihinei."

⁷ "mandl", a diminutive for "Mann" - man, used in dialects = little man.

⁸ Finally he derived the sounds sufficiently to come from the Rune Hagal to Kugel = sphere!

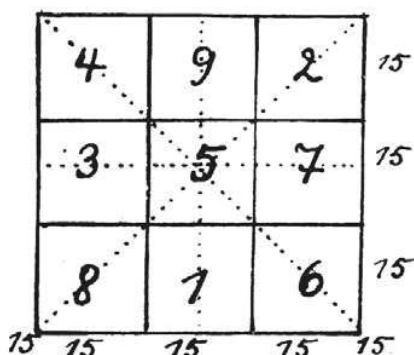
⁹ Again, Gorsleben connects the Virgin Mary (Hebrew Mirjam) with the Latin word of matter.



The "German man"
as masonry anchor



Hag-All Rune



The magical square as
"mother" of the Hag-All Rune



The Hag-All-Rune as
tension-energies in the
hexagram, which is the
2 dimensional image of
a double pyramid



Heraldic lily, representing
the world ashtree



World ashtree as heraldic
image in ancient coat of arms

The same symbol of cosmos and man appears, somewhat hidden, in the heraldic lily, in the six-pointed star, in the world ash Yggdrasil, the world tree of which the Edda tells us, with its three branches and three roots, at which the three Norns, the powers of fate reside: Arising, being, passing away. Even the gods, which we recognize as life forces in the tri-unity Wodan, Wili and Weh, are subject to these forces. Wodan, Wili and Weh can be equated with the three branches of the tree of life, which are also a symbol of our racial nationality: three roots penetrate deeply deep into native soil, three main branches stretch into the blue sky of the Aryan future and the mighty trunk speaks of the life forces of the present. However, the three Norns are called Urda, Verdandi, Skuld!

Translated literally from the language of the Edda, the words mean: Urda= there ever since the origin [= Ur]; Verdandi= coming into existence (= werden in German), lasting, being; Skuld= the debt, obligation, the having to (engl. to shall = sollen) (German: Schuld).

We see clearly that the runes are an image of God in the world. They are the writing of life. Only later did the Runes degenerate into the writing letters of all nations. Since times immemorial they were posed, walked, and danced. They are the spiritual-material expression of the divine nature in the human being. These unwritten Runes are the ancient Aryan dances that are expressions of the body to honor the God in the Light.

They are the dance of the stars in the universe. We can infer from the descriptions of Tacitus that dance runes, “dance rounds,” were among the oldest cultic customs of the Aryo-Germans. The dances were danced in the nude since nudity is self evident (normal) for the inherently noble human being, God’s exact likeness. The body, clothed only with the soul, is charmed against the attack of all lowly and common misinterpretations. For the pure all is pure, for the swine all is obscene. True sense of shame is not bound to clothing or to their removal. The experience of being ‘clothed with one’s self’ has been lost to the creatures of this civilization that is weak in veracity. But the primal instincts of the pure Aryan soul, which has nothing to hide, jolt us out of our sleep and help inward looking, decent humans to regain their health, for their bodies and souls yearn for liberation from the prison of conceptions that are characteristic of inferior races.¹⁰

In the Aryan-racial purest and morally highest district of the Earth, in Sweden¹¹, both sexed bathe jointly entirely in the nude. Whoever gets clothed with a bathing suit among these pure thinking humans is ashamed of his “hull” and gets rid of it in secret, in order to appear again as a human being among human beings.

The moral standing of the ancient Germanic peoples is well-known. So reports Caesar about them in his “Gallic war” (*commentarii de bellum gallicum*): “womanizing before the age of 20 is the greatest shame. And yet, they have no secret about the differences of the sexes, because both sexes bathe jointly in rivers and they are there mainly in the nude.

They performed their dances in the stone arrangements, in the stone-circle-arrangements, in the Crom-lechs, those which have a crooked layout, which were arranged for turnaround, which were also called layouts of the worm, which meant the worm, the great worm of winter, who catches the Solar virgin slowly in his spiral loops, keeps her captive in the labyrinth, until the young god of spring, the hero, frees her and kills the worm. (Lech- lay, to lay, that which has been laid, that which has been set, that which was protected in stones, which was laid down in stones, the set-up original law, natural law, which is reflected in the course of the Sun.) Hima-laya is the lay of the heaven, the position of the heaven, the heavenly stone-circle layout¹². These locations are also the innumerable Troy-castles, the three-turns, a word that has relation with three (Drei), turn (mod. German “Drehen”), step (mod. German “Treten”), drive (mod. German “Treiben”), to carry (mod. German “Tragen”). The dance in the locations of the worm has been performed in the three-step (three - to turn - mod. German “Drei-Drehen”), in the rhythm of the waltz¹³. The locations of the dance, the Troy-mountains, the three-mountains, are the Aryan temples or houses of God. An initiate, an Aryan, a “Christos”, teaches that by telling us: “You are the temples of the living God”, and he speaks of the temple, which he can tear down in one day and rebuild in three, and emphatically adds to it (an assumption that was not found in the words of the Son of God), that he does

¹⁰ cf. *The Masks of Odin: Wisdom of the Ancient Norse*, translated By Elsa-Brita Titchenell, Pasadena CA: Theosophical University Press, 1985.

¹¹ Omitted

¹² Omitted

¹³ Omitted










not mean the temple that was built with hands and stones in “Jerusalem”, but the temple, the Hag-all of his body. We allowed that the dust of the dead letter-faith was thrown upon our soul that was knowing of the light in the olden times.

If the temple is our living body, then our body and the Divine dance (“Reigen”) within it, this moving (“Regen”), this Rhythm, this Ritual, is the temple. That which is sacred, ordering itself Divinely (Ord-Sun-point) is revealing itself in the rhythm, in the ritual.

“Only when dancing I am capable of talking about the parables of the highest things!”
(Nietzsche)

Eighteen cosmic Runes, Divine ones, they are, coming from the “chief talker” the All-Father who teaches the Ur-Runes, like eighteen tones of the spheres, which sound in the cosmos. An atom of hydrogen, of the lightest matter, so to say standing on the edge of nature, is composed of 18 monads.¹⁴ These 18 Runes of the Futhark, i.e., the alphabet of the Runes, and also the key to the knowledge of the choreographic, dance-related, characteristic of the Runic positions. The length of two strings of equal diameter, the sound of which differs by a chromatic semi-tone is 1/18 of their length. Our ancestors likely have known these numbers of acoustic vibrations of the tones based on inner imagination. Still in our days every person needs to know that who wants to tune a harp or a guitar¹⁵. Later, in written down and darkened mysteries, the harp-playing virgin becomes a nasty demonic being, out of the “harfuija” emerges the Harpy. Among these Harpies appears one with the name of Podarge, which in Greek means the “splendor-liquid one”. Podarge - Futhark is the form of the word for the Nordic Rune Alphabet that became “Greek”: the word meaning the Futhark of the Runes, which is formed according the first Rune symbols

						
F	U	D	O	R	K	H
fa	ur	thorn	os	rit	kun	hagal

But with this we seized the opportunity to put this lost wisdom in front of the eyes of the seeker and to stimulate him to cooperate in increasing this knowledge. Our intent should be an attempt to give an idea of the magnitude and greatness and immediateness of the Aryan world view, the Ur-vision that we have from birth, the Ur-vision that should be every religion. But where could we experience such a religion? The time is right for it, and that only for a short period of time, to retake the God-experience of our race, wherever it was taken away from us by way of fast-talking, cheating, by fire and by sword. Our research then will not make true religion less important, as far as it has taken the shape of confessions in our present time, but it will enrich it in yet unsuspected ways. Only from the highest wisdom of Aryan Ur-religion can emerge a renewing of all

¹⁴ Omitted

sects and Churches, because this Ur-religion alone has given them content and shape. It is the Ur-mother into her womb all cultures return in the course of the time-cycles of the world. Nothing is coincidence. Everything is fate.



















As microcosms we are dependent from the great infinite events in the macrocosm, but we can add a lot to that by our own volition, so that we can grasp the meaning of our present, of our present life. A human life passes often too fast in the eternal of reincarnations, without having found the connection to the energies of the cosmic will of its time.

After we have shown the Runes of the beginning and a few hieroglyphs, we have to continue with these things, in order to give you a complete picture.

The Runic alphabet, or the Runic Futhark, consists of 16 or 18, later more, symbols. Following Odin's Rune song we can determine it as follows:

The Alphabet of the Runes or the Rune Futhorkh of the Edda

called Futhork following the names of the first seven letters

									
	F	U	Th	O	R	K	H	N	I
Name	fa	ur	thorn	os	rit	ka	hagal	noth	is
Number	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
									
	A	S	T	B	L	M	Y	E	G
Name	ar	sol	tyr	bar	laf	man	yr	eh	gibur
Number	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18

Like the letters in many other alphabets, each one of the Runes has a specific name, which, being a word with one syllable is likewise a root-word, a germ-word, or an Ur-word. The Rune names with two syllables are not really an exception to this rule.

From these names being of one syllable follows that these letter runes were once parts of a word- or syllable script, before they became a letter-script¹⁶.

The oldest Runes are known to us from Dolmen-tombs, from pottery shards of the Stone Age and from bronze-finds. Witness for their presence still in historic times we find with Tacitus and Caesar. The latter found a script with the Helvetians, which must have been similar to the "Greek" one, and then we find them on numerous memorial stones, on objects and on written things of all kinds.

¹⁶ As was the case with the Phoenician alphabet, from which the Greek Alphabet originated. The Greek Alphabet kept still most of the original Phoenician names. Over some detours the pre-Runic alphabets in Northern Italy emerged, of which we know several, and which have more basis than a few scratches and crosses on Scandinavian rock walls that may or may not be Runes. The unequivocal historic timeline of true Rune documents coming from the south to the North seems to prove this point. In fact, the names of the letters point to their use as ideograms prior to their use as syllables.

Rune Table according to Werner v. Bülow

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Of complete or almost complete common Germanic listings of alphabets we have here 7 that are especially important, which have an almost complete mutual identity of the symbols and which also show their subdivision into three parts:

- 1 - the golden bracteat of Vadstena in Sweden
 - 2 - the silver buckle of Charnay in Burgundy
 - 3 - the Kyllfer stone in Sweden
 - 4 - the knife in the Themse with the Anglosaxon Futhark
- which to which various symbols for vowels have been added
- 5 - completes this Anglosaxon alphabet, which is codified in the anglosaxon Rune song
 - 6 - the 19 stanzas of the Nordic Rune song
 - 7 - the youngest Nordic futhark

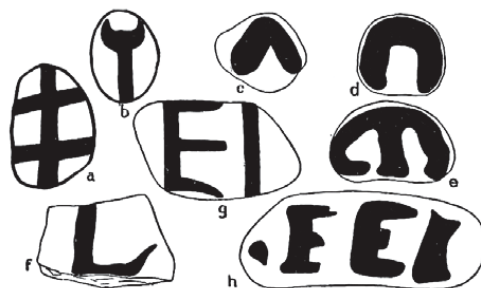
Of the Bavarian Runes of the Hrabanus Maurus, who dies in 895, I have put the Rune names into the Rune clock behind the partition line, while above it are the names of the Nordic rune song and below them are those of the Anglosaxon Rune song. The Rune symbols of this Bavarian alphabet which has already been adapted to the Roman sequence are very much adorned, but their basic shapes are still very obvious. Besides the names that have been inserted into the Rune clock, the following have been also mentioned: for K gilk (lily) - the Kun Rune has been eliminated to make place for the "c", perc for "p", chon for "g", halach for "x" and ziu for "z".

The Viennese Rune alphabet shows the same shapes as the Bavarian, if we ignore a few slight changes. Also the Codex Latinus 19410, a manuscript in Munich, has the Roman sequence of the Alphabet and almost entirely the shapes of the Anglosaxon Rune song.

In the following, I show the pictures of a few runic documents of the oldest time. The last one is a Rune ring of later time, possible 5th to 7th century c.e. These are examples that give a living notion of the cohesion of the runic tradition through about 7,000 years, even if the individual symbols were subject to some changes, such as we can observe in our symbols that we use for writing in very short periods of time.

The pictures below show pebbles from the cave of Mas d'Azil, onto which Runes are painted and strange symbols that are similar to letters. The researcher Piette found those a few decades ago in the Northern Pyrenees.

The science of the shovels counts these documents to the oldest shows of the human spirit on the Earth. But in the world view that is presently accepted by science people can do nothing with these strange early phenomena and people doubt the purpose or intent of such undoubtedly visible witnesses of human activity.¹⁷



painted pebbles of Mas-d Azil
8000 - 10 000 years old
(according to E. Piette)

Most have the false opinion that tools are achievements of human evolution to a higher life. But they forgot that the human of high standing who lived in a perfect climate and who was connected to nature lacked nothing that he needed for millions of years. This was so, because he lived in "paradise", where he had all food and all protection, because in paradise there were no wild animals that could be a danger for humans, because he himself did not hurt them.¹⁸ It was common truce, and Genesis still has a memory of it and so does the old secret doctrine. The human being stood outside of the struggle for existence and he had magical means of defense to stun and to bedazzle¹⁹. We should read the fairy tales diligently to find proof for that.²⁰ These were wizards and fairies, which were capable to do everything, who rules over the animals of the forest, because they still did not eat them.²¹

Only cold climate, shortness of food and with this the hunt for animals drove humans from the paradise. Humans sank down and did not rise again with the perfection of their technical aids that became necessary to survive the struggle for their existence. This

¹⁷ Omitted

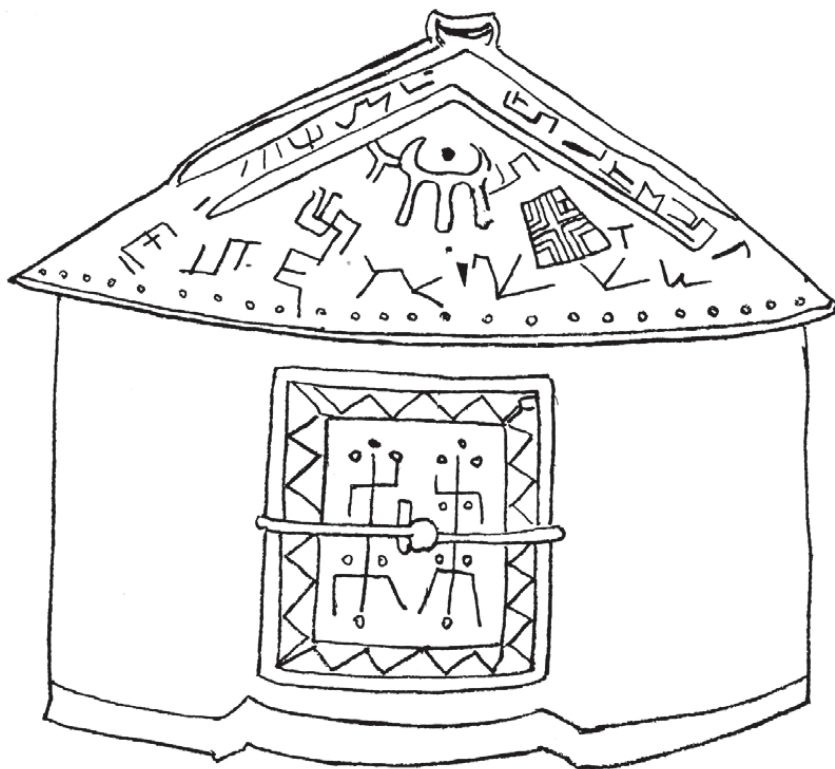
¹⁸ Omitted

¹⁹ Omitted

²⁰ Sic! (Latin for: Right so!)

²¹ Omitted

Since time immemorial all technical potential is contained within the human being, beginning from the most primitive stone chisel all the way to the largest power plant. These are not achievements, according to which we could judge the morals of the human being, since he had highest technological achievements already in much earlier times. The Romans stood beneath the Germanic peoples, because the major part of its population had to live in houses of six and seven stories already then. The German was above the Roman, because he did not know a "social" question and because he was so perfect in body and spirit, that he had no need for an artistic and artificial copy of the human being, since he himself was a piece of art on spirit, soul and body. Can we understand this? Namely, that the Greeks created - and had to create - the magnificent bodies of their gods, because these bodies were already fading away from them. Therefore the ancient Goths and "Jews" (Gorsleben's quotes) made no picture and image of their gods, of the Divine being and of themselves, their image, because they themselves were the image of their God in flesh, blood and spirit.



House Rune in clay, supposedly from the bronze age, found in the tomb city of Alba Longa, near Rome.

This discovery is important because of its origin. Alba Longa is the oldest city of Latium and is considered to be the mother city of Rome. In any case, it was the capital of that region (Latium) before Rome. The urn is covered with Rune symbols, which, seemingly in disarray at a first glimpse, still have a recognizable structure. Strange is the indifference of archaeologists when confronted with obvious written documents of this type. At least they should have wondered what relation these symbols had to the Latin alphabet, in the realm of which these strange hieroglyphs were found. Indeed, these symbols are much older than the Latin alphabet; otherwise we would recognize some relation. But this urn has unmistakable Rune symbols²⁴, which can only be read with the Nordic Rune alphabet. There we find also a number of so-called symbols of salvation, which we can still find in Germany in the Middle Ages in appropriate use. Therefore we could prove that clear Rune symbols have been used in Italy several thousand years before the Common Era as well as everywhere else on the Earth. If, now, these symbols have disappeared everywhere completely all the way to their late use in the Nordic original homeland of the Aryans, then we can conclude that there was their origin and the origin of their originators.

Every archaeologist should be drawn to interpret this very old written document. But this will be difficult, because, besides Runes, no other script can offer any clues as to the meaning of this document.²⁵

But where ash-urns in the shape of houses have been made to “talk” with the help of the ancient Rune art, there people certainly did not miss out on putting these sacred symbols also on the houses of the living people, and that in a way that could be understood. If that happened already during the bronze age, then it becomes very clear that this Rune art was simply taken over later in the wooden framework of the construction method of half-timbering, and that there the positions of the beams were made in such a way that they were speaking out Runic messages.

The Nordic, Germanic-Aryan origin of this Runic script therefore is proven, and also its property of being the oldest script can not be denied, because we find them already on shards of the Stone Age, which, according to the prevalent opinion, is the oldest cultural time of humankind, but which latter assumption is an error. Because above a script would be the possibility of a communication beyond space and time without script, i.e., some kind of spiritual script, which is quite possible: a kind of reading of thoughts in time-less and space-less infinity. But we will not deal with this question here.

We presume, that if an art such as writing with Runes originates in a specific location, that this art will eventually come back to this location, when outside and far away the carriers of these practices die out. The idea stays with the human in his invention, his race and his nation. The Rune circle has proven to be a cosmic crystal, in its design, mathematically, so to say. From this cosmic crystal all other scripts are deductions, if

²⁴ Omitted

²⁵ Omitted

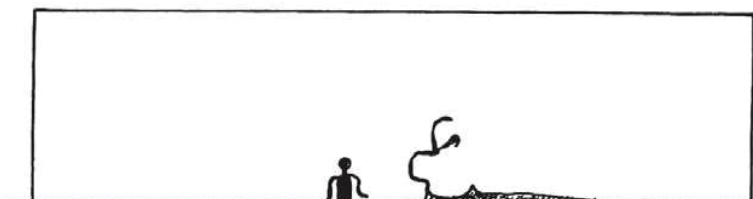
we wish to assume a law that the original thing is always the simple thing. No other script can be reduced to such a geometrical formula. The Hag-All Rune is an Ur-glyph that was inscribed into a hexagon. It is an Ur-symbol, an Ur-shape, an Ur-crystal, and it mocks the claim that it would be an invention in the ordinary sense. Like language, it is revelation, not evolution.²⁶

A vessel with unusual shape, which archaeologists regard without proof as a drum, has been found in Bernburg and it was considered to belong to the later Stone Age, which, considered 3,000 B.C.E. by our scholars was way too late. That it has also unmistakable Runic symbols deserves our special attention. Schuchhardt does not mention the symbols at all, but it is impossible not to notice them. According to him (Schuchhardt) the Runes come from the region of the Black Sea, where, according to him, the Goths took them over partly from the script of the Greeks and in part from the script of the Romans. Assuming such things, it is easy to overlook Runes even if they appear massively printed in his books.



Artifact from Bernburg



Important is the time frame. Here we find bronze swords on rock engravings, which we have to time as coming from before the Stone Age. Therefore our definitions of times and ages (which in general is way too short) needs to be examined over and corrected, especially when we consider the Germanic cultures.



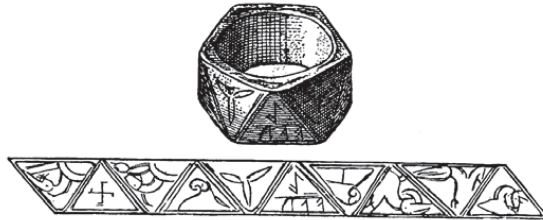
Cliff carvings in Leonhardberg, Sweden **


²⁶ Omitted

A gold ring with unusually beautiful edges has been found at Köslin in Pommern, and it has Runes on it, also a swastika, and then a symbol of the Trinity and a few animal masks.




The Runic inscription consists of two parts: A SIG-hook,  with a double lower line and the Runes FA, LAF, UR in sequence. 

We could read it FLU, but also reversed ULF, because the Runes were written from the left as well as from the right and vertically from top to bottom.



The FA could also be a reversed OS, A. In any case it is difficult to reconstruct the meaning of this inscription, because we still know very little about the habits those people had when writing. But, with the combined effort of all who seek we will succeed in creating clarity in this respect, there is no doubt about that.²⁷ We can assume that these Runes have not just the plain meaning of the letters, but that also the old, expanded meanings of Runes, which we have to consider as well when we attempt a solution²⁸. ULF or OLU or FLU, when read, does not have any meaning, even not joined with the symbol for victory²⁹. 

We have to go the path that attributes to the Runes a deeper meaning based on their esoteric symbolism.

Then we would get the idea of victory and salvation from the Sal or Sig Rune and the idea of Father from the FA-  Rune, the idea of life from the Laf-Rune  and the idea of cause, of Ur-cause from the Ur Rune. .

The interpretations that we attempted to this point admit also that we cannot find a satisfying explanation from the pure property of the Runes of this inscription as letters and sounds. It is much more correct to consider the expanded meaning of the Runes, then we can reach a solution of universal validity³⁰. In those times people did not lightly write millions and billions of words, day in and day out³¹. The art of writing had still

²⁷ Omitted

²⁸ Sic!

²⁹ Omitted

³⁰ Omitted

³¹ Omitted

magical character, people did not simply entrust unimportant things to the metal, wood, or rock.³² People thought it over well, what they wanted to say and they used less letters than they used words. They had a low opinion of much talk, and writing a lot was simply unknown then. Therefore the little had to tell a lot, and it did.

The image shows one of the old “bracteates”, which were ornamental coins that were carried as jewelry.

They were called necklace shillings. The assumption that, with these decorative coins that were used as pendants the Germans originally copied coins of Roman emperors untenably originated in the obsession of not assuming any artistic capabilities of the Germanic peoples. However, these coin-pendants show clearly in content and shape how much especially these pieces are determined by the N... (unclear). Considering this typical Germanic intent in their form that these pieces of art have, we can definitely not speak of items that were copied from Roman coins. To recognize that, one needs however some artistic insight and education, which most of our scholars and scientists are lacking most of the time, just like the non-artistic way of writing, which seems to be a pre-condition for an accepted business of science. I know hardly any book of the voluminous literature concerning archaeology that meets the requirements of any scholarly style of writing³³. A scholarly style has also a pre-condition of having the power to judge artistically, without which capability we simply cannot judge archaeological discoveries in any way³⁴, from the lack of which originate also the many “bent” judgments concerning the archaeological discoveries from the past. Whoever sees only lack and things incomplete betrays his own primitiveness and naivety. A cold intellect that declares all natural expressions of cultures that are close to life as backward, undeveloped, imperfect, and “primitive”, does not know how deeply he selects his own point of view and adjusts his world view.³⁵



This coin-pendant shows a unique power of form, far from any forced faithfulness to nature. These humans had nature and lived it. Consequently they always translated into that which is symbolic whenever they attempted to express their ideas about the things around them. This was the only way for them to control the wealth of nature and to organize it for themselves. Today we know that no drawing and no photograph is capable of giving nature to us. True art and true knowledge of the world always strives towards the parable and never have humans been farther away from true capability and

³² Of course not! Such writing took a hell of a lot more time. It would be a nice cure for bureaucrats of our days to change their computers and files with rocks, pieces of wood and metal ingots that they have to hammer flat with a stone hammer before scratching their notes on them with a sharp rock.

³³ Hmmm! Gorsleben said that?! He had a method of writing ideas within ideas within ideas, including exceptions and then exceptions that are exempt from the exceptions, and all that boxed into a single sentence that is sometimes extended over ten lines and more. His style is a monstrosity of utter clumsiness, not an artistic or “scholarly” style. This is especially the case whenever he ends up forgetting the main verb in his monster sentence. This happened quite often, possibly result of getting confused himself while writing.

³⁴ His “style” must be exempt from this pre-condition, of course!

³⁵ As does Mr. Gorsleben with all natural expressions of “non-Aryan” cultures. An obvious double standard, but he was a child of his times, of course!

true art than when they attempted to exceed the truth of nature by aping slavishly everything to the minutest details. Only seen from this point of view can we understand and appreciate these Germanic works of art. We have to be modest and not strive to explore: That the ancient peoples wanted to appear as pure artistic insight with these shapes that are not bizarre, but deeply serious, not dilettantish, but highly skilled. This coin pendant, if we absolutely want to view it as a coin, is, artistically speaking, far above those smooth coining of our days, considering their content, expression and form, while the designs of today's coining any student of arts and crafts can produce in his first school year. These modern coins do not represent an enigma and they do not know one either, and they are just enough for themselves and the general public, with their platitudes of an allegory of corn ears and gears. It will be good to get first rid of one's arrogance and to admit not to know what this coining with the head and the running animal means. We can believe these people that they knew very well how a head looked in nature and how a running animal looked like. They did not learn zoology and anthropology from books, but they perceived the emotional image of a trotting horse beneath them, with drastic clarity. They had no need for statues, no longing for the beauty of human bodies made of marble, because they themselves were still beautiful. Likewise, much later the Greeks too were dreaming about their lost likeness of the gods and balance and expressed that in incredible visions made in stone. This happened when their outer and inner likeness, their inheritance of the Nordic Apollo race, became increasingly paler. In no other terms do we judge a Germanic group of ambassadors, whom the Romans showed a statue of a herdsman in the Coliseum, which likely was a work of flattest faithfulness to nature. When they asked their guests what they thought about it, those answered, that they would not give a nickel³⁶ for a living herdsman, and much less for one in stone. People always took that as a special proof of lack of culture of the Germanic peoples and smirked arrogantly being conscious of today's Roman civilization and schooling. This attitude originates in the same super human thinking that is incapable of making a dead picture of the divine and which also preferred the open temple of the free nature under the roof of the sky with its stars over buildings of cold stone. Still during medieval times court was held under the sky, or under the bending branches of a living tree, because then people still had an idea of the value of such cosmic closeness. The rune Laf was equally the Rune for the word "law", that which was laid down (gelegt) and also for life. If we return to this discovery that we mentioned above, we are reading the 5 Runes

1 F B F R

³⁶ Pfifferling means chanterelle, I translated that into "nickel"

ZABAR. We do not know what they mean. The solution of such tasks will be the purpose of a later book. Possibly we have to read the runes not just as sounds of specific letters, but as collective ideas.

The same type piece of art is also the coin pendant of unknown origin that we show here. The running animal has its tongue hanging from its mouth. In front of the ears it has a structure that looks like horns, such as one of the neck rings that are made of brass. The beautiful and rounded caterpillar helmet has two rows of leaves and a string of pearls that falls to the back. Between horse and rider there is a quadruple symbol, above is the runic inscription WAIGA, which is a word, in which the notion of a cart, wagon, the person who dares, is contained, if we want to take there Runes as script expressing some content.



PRIXE

Another bracteate (coin pendant) that was discovered in a tomb-mound nearby Heide in the area of Dithmar has the same inscription as the ring of Köslin: FLU or ULF. Here the intent to re-work a human being into an ornamental shape very clear, so that in no way can we assume lack of skill. Quite to the contrary, the task is solved with intelligence and artistic skill. When judging such designs, we have to always be aware that the creators of such works did not at all want to give descriptions that are true to nature. Wherever such a postulate is made, this is always a symptom of lack of understanding in art.



A figure of which I assume it represents a human being in an ecstatic dance, which is mirrored with conscious stylizing, has two flying birds to the left and right, which I consider being ravens, just like the raven on the metal fitting of Wendel in Upland. Twice the symbol of the Trinity appears as on the ring of Köslin, and in addition to that two ring shaped symbols, a spiral and arm-like structures with three ends. Four small circles

arranged in a square make this arrangement complete, which only lack of understanding can consider being result of playing around, of lack of purpose or of incapability. Instead of such thinking we should strive to consider what speaks to us from times past. Of course such secrets will reveal themselves to us easier whenever we look for meaning in them rather than denying any purpose a priori.³⁷

The Rune inscription is between two rows of various symbols that represent, on the right side, seven simple ellipses and to the left side they develop more differentiation. I would assume some relation to other numeric units. Certainly these hints have an astral meaning and interpretation. The inscription itself means, as already mentioned before, FLU from the left and ULF when read from the left, or OLU and ULO, if we decide the FA for an OS. If we accept the interpretation of Ernst Tiede, we see in UL the word and the formula for wisdom: UL - owl - ÖL, OI, EL - light, spirit, and other words that have similar meaning. This would be a meaningful addition to Wodan, who seems indicated well enough with the two ravens. The F again would be the Rune of creation, of creating, of making, of the father, the “facere” (“to make” in Latin).

We cannot reject the idea that these coins that were made to be worn on a necklace were actually amulets that had symbols of salvation, Runes, on them, which were then treated by according to the cult by people who knew, because all these objects were treated with Od (life force) according to the cult, they were “blessed”, as the Church is still doing things like that in our days³⁸. Actually we should test with the sidereal pendulum if these objects have specific vibrations, which have nothing to do with their respective character of the materials in which they were made, be it rock, wood, metal or bone. This would be similar to using the pendulum on ancient coats of arms and inscriptions, each of which too shows specific diagrams of the movements of the pendulum.


The Runes are symbols of the pulsating life, they are life itself, reduced to a mathematical formula. They are in some mystical relation to the law of the numbers as the basis of all cosmic and philosophical thinking. And indeed it simply is not possible to explain the Runes with so-called purely and precise scientific methods and tricks. The Runes prove most clearly that there are still things between heaven and earth, of which the all powerful school wisdom of our days simply cannot dream. Scholars pretend as if from one of the Mid-Eastern languages that were chosen for such purpose the letters of a script had emerged, all of which obviously had one origin only. I myself cannot accept the idea that the Runes originated in pictures, or ideograms, as Dr. Wilser believed to have proven, and that they were simplified in the course of time. But I must admit that people invented images and connected them with the Runes at a later date, so that they were easier to understand. With this assumption there is no contradiction, and therefore it appears often that a rune originated from an image. On the other hand, the Runes are too much mathematically defined straight lines, which makes such an assumption very unlikely.

³⁷ Omitted








³⁸ Omitted



Here follows now a table of Runes according to Werner von Bülow, in which there is the image of the material plane of insight next to the Rune, which then contains also an explanation of the name and of the symbol on the material plane.

Rune, Rune image and numeric value of the Rune	Name and symbol on the material level
 1	Fe, cattle, back line of the cattle, as that which is fertile




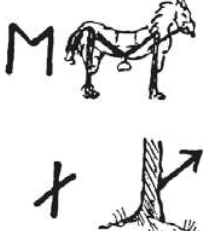

³⁹ St. Gallen is a famous old monastery, where also the controversial Vinland map showed up.

Rune, Rune image and numeric value of the Rune	Name and symbol on the material plane
<p>7</p> 	<p>Hagal, which in the Nordic realm is represented as a swastika or X-shape, which is elevated to be a picture of procession. It is the basic structure of the formation of crystals, in the general-Germanic realm as a hedge-gate that leads to the realms of salvation. Only by means of the idea of upward-evolutionary breeding methods of the flocks of perfection, following the species according to blood and intent, the dynasty becomes the clan. Wedding is peak time is time of caring for that which is high, it should be high breeding. When the priests were still capable of the art of breeding humans, this was a high time, or peak time.</p>
<p>8</p> 	<p>Naut, Not, Norn, the decapitated trunk of a tree. The ribbon of need of the nuns means water, guild, debt, fate, negation, and decline. (40)</p>
<p>9</p> 	<p>Is, icicle, iron, ego. Everything rigid and rigidifying, death, rest in the center (of the constantly moving world of phenomena), but also the wave, the will, that which rotates eternally.</p>
<p>10</p> 	<p>Aar, eagle, the royal bird, which broods in the heights and strives upward towards the Sun, the Aryan, the eagle and the solemn image of the sons of the Sun.</p>
<p>11</p> 	<p>Sal, sol, Sig, zigzag, the lightning and the ray of the Sun that descends suddenly and this way it creates the future debt out of the past (UR).</p>
<p>12</p> 	<p>Tyr, cross, tree, the wind cold wood, on which "Hangatyr", the hanging god, self-sacrifices, secure of resurrection. The protective roof of the secret doctrine of resurrection by means of self-sacrifice.</p>
<p>13</p> 	<p>BAR, the mountain that hides and protects the birth, the son, but which also gives birth to him. Pregnancy, birth, load, task of life, profession.</p>

⁴⁰ Omitted

⁴¹ Latin: law



Rune, Rune image and numeric value of the Rune	Name and symbol on the material plane
 14	Laf, Lagu, liquidification, lex (41), law of life, lux (42), illumination, light, which descends into the darkness. By means of initiation, of illumination, the heaviness of life is taken away.
 15	Madr, Man, the man and at the same time the rune tree and tree of humankind with 15 shoots, the arms as well as the branches reaching towards the heaven, power to condense and collect cosmic rays, which is pulling down that which is spiritual into the mother-womb of matter, so that the mystery of humankind, the immaculate conception, becomes perfect by means of inspiration.
 16	Yrr, referring to Y as well as the R at the end of a word, represents the inversion of the MAN-Rune. It is the symbol of removal from nature and religion, of godlessness and gold rush. Or, gold, abused and muddled. (43)
 17	Eh, equus (44), the saddled horse, Unity, connected, connectedness, a union beyond marriage that has the meaning of a union in the law of the worlds of the Divine with that which is human: as it seals the new ascent after the changes of the worlds, as a reversal of the Nod Rune.
 18	Gibur, Gyfu, Gifu, the concealed swastika, fullness of divine powers of grace and splendor, the guild of the opponents of Loki at the meal of Egir, the Cup of the Grail (Gaal in German).

The origin of the Runes is only to be understood based on knowledge of certain laws of a cosmic-mathematical nature. The original expression of this knowledge, or insight, we can read from the shape of the old Nordic array of runes.

For the person who is knowledgeable of the Edda there is no doubt of that. He can prove that already hundreds of thousands of years ago the "gods" had Ur-knowledge in astronomy, which gave them also the key of the Canon of the runic script, which originally was not used for the purpose of writing, and that was done so intentionally, but for a long time this script had the character of astronomical symbols, such as the signs of the zodiac, with which they are still connected in narrow parallelism.

⁴² Latin: light

⁴³ Omitted

⁴⁴ Latin: horse - the stirrup that Gorseleben drew so proudly onto the saddle has not been invented yet when the Runes originated

schnitten und erweisen durch diese Herkunft ihre übernatürlichen Kräfte. Es kommt vorläufig nur darauf an, zu den verschiedenen Lehren über die Ableitung der Runen zu erklären, daß wohl alle in ihrer Art und Absicht richtig empfunden oder überdacht sind, daß es aber sich um spätere geschichtliche, wenn auch sehr alte Nachdeutungen handelt. Die ursprüngliche Gestalt und die Bestandteile der Runenzeichen stellen sich als Ausschnitte aus einer geometrischen Figur dar, mit der seit alters der Kosmos versinnbildlicht wurde. Es ist das in einem Kreis eingeschlossene Sechseck, dessen Spitzen die Enden der Hagalrune berühren, der Rune, die schon in ihrem Namen, Hag-All = das Allumhagende, das All bezeichnet. Das ist kein Zufall und keine nachträgliche Zusammenfügung oder Andichtung, sondern der Ausfluß eines überlegten Wollens, für das Wort, das die tägliche Offenbarung Gottes, des Geistigen, Göttlichen überzeugend wiederholt, eine Verstofflichung, eine Materialisierung, eine Projektion, eine Übertragung in die sichtbare Welt zu finden, die der Heiligkeit, dem Wunder des Wortes entspricht und es in Verbindung mit seinem kosmischen Ursprunge hält.



Die in einem Kreis und einem Sechseck eingeschlossene Hag-All-Rune










𐌲	𐌰	𐌴	𐌱	𐌹	𐌺	𐌿	𐌸	𐌹
fa	ur	thorn	os	rit	kun	hagal	noth	is
F	U	Th	O	R	K	H	N	I
𐌱	𐌺	𐌿	𐌴	𐌰	𐌲	𐌹	𐌸	𐌹
ar	sig, sol	tyr	bar	laf	man	yr	ehu	gibur
A	S	T	B	L	M	Y	E	G










Ein Blick auf unsere Zeichnung zeigt auch dem Uneingeweihten, daß die Runen aus diesem Abbild des All herausgeschnitten sind, besser gesagt, das All wurde zerschnitten in die Runen, als in seine Bestandteile. So darf es uns nicht verwunderlich erscheinen, wenn die Wissenden die magische Kraft der Runen wohl kennend und verwendend, sie zu Los und Orakel benutzt haben, nicht aus einer törichten Afterwissenschaft heraus, sondern aus der Erfahrung, daß heute noch jeder, der ehrlich strebt und sucht, die magische Kraft dieser Sternenzeichen an Seele und Leib erleben kann,

Literally, the runes have been carved out from the sky, from the universe and based on this origin they have proven their supernatural powers. Presently it's only important that, concerning the many ideas of wherefrom the runes were derived, that all of these derivations have been perceived correctly in their kind and intent, but that we have to do with later historical interpretation, even though those are very old. The original shape and the elements of the Runic symbols represent themselves as sections of a geometric shape, which was symbol of the cosmos since very ancient times. This is the hexagon that is inscribed in a circle, the tips of which touch the ends of the rune Hagal, the Rune, which already in its name represents the Hag-All, the caring for everything, that which caringly surrounds and embeds everything. This is no coincidence and no posterior construct or assumption, but the result of a well-thought over intent to find for the word, which is repeating convincingly the daily revelation of God, of that which is spiritual, and of that which is Divine, an incarnation, a materialization, a projection, a transfer into the visible world, which corresponds with the sanctity, with the miracle of the word and which keeps this word connected with its cosmic origin.



Die in einem Kreis und einem Sechseck eingeschlossene Hag-All-Rune

								
fa	ur	thorn	os	rit	kun	hagal	noth	is
F	U	Th	O	R	K	H	N	I

								
ar	sig, sol	tyr	bar	laf	man	yr	ehu	gibur
A	S	T	B	L	M	Y	E	G

One look at our design shows also the non-initiated person that the Runes have been cut out of this image of the universe, or, in better words, the universe has been cut up into the Runes, which are its composing parts. Therefore we should not be surprised, if the initiates, who knew well and used well the magical power of the Runes, used them for oracle and for decisions. They did not do that out of an idiotic butthole science (Gorsleben used the word "Afterwissenschaft" - after = the medical term for butthole, asshole), but out of experience, which still in our days and person can experience on body and soul, provided that he strives and seeks honestly, and he can experience them



on himself and on others, for his and for others' benefit or ruin, in the way as capability or incapability, good or evil will are empowering or leading astray.

Whoever refuses to ascribe any spiritual origin to the cosmos, the universe, the stars, the matter in general, in other words, who teaches meaning-less-ness or nonsense, he himself is lacking all sense, makes no sense, is nonsensical, and is enclosed in horrible error, consciously or non-consciously. The fact that such non-spiritual humans cannot tie any more connection with the spiritual Divine powers is self-evident. Therefore it seems to them that the world is a mechanical institution without purpose, without cause, and without meaning, and this is so, because they remove themselves from any spiritual co-creation. The human body, being a world of creation on a smaller scale, and for which the rune Hagal is Ur-holy symbol and obvious copy thereof, this body can with the means of the runes, i.e., the cut-up and separated cosmos, draw down to itself the spiritual cosmic energies and bring them to cause effects in space and time on the material plane. At all times this art has been known and has been taught and passed on, however, in no epoch has it been less known and less practiced than in this rotten, non-spiritual present that is swamped and blurred into an obsession for the material things.

After this insight, is it still necessary to reject the naïve assumption, which, however, is very obstinate, that the runes originated from the old Roman script: All we need to do is recognize the key, the canon of script, of the Latin letters as a square, into which a standing cross and an X are inscribed, to know that the Runic key, which is derived from a hexagon and its three diagonals that are inscribed in a circle, represents the original cosmic Ur-image, instead of the copied, non-cosmic, and just design-related property of the Roman key, from which we can derive the Latin script with all its symbols.



The German had other words for the symbol of the circle of life with the inscribed hexagon, the symbol of the Germanic group of peoples, which stands within itself and takes care for itself. The distortion thereof is the square, which is the basis of the Roman letter script and which is the “squaring” of the circle of life, which, with this



action, acquires “corners” instead of remaining round, flowing and circling. If we put both symbols of origin side by side, we get the opposites of Ur-born and original Germanic, Aryan character and reversed, square, and distorted Romanized characteristic of a sickly civilization⁴⁵. The Sun-circle, the Hag-All-Rune secured the right of the sun of all who lived on the ground. Under the symbol of the square with the tied-in cross a law of property, which means robbery of the soil, had to become the law. But still today this injustice has not been accepted in the heart of the people, and the return, the resurrection of the runes will solve all these questions⁴⁶. Under their rule all lack of reason, all fraud, has to cede. Whoever knows the meaning of symbols that refer to the world, he can distinguish the Divine gift of the sacred Hag-All-Rune from the tipped-over and unholy square, which is the symbol of materialism, of that which is schematic. Under the square’s rule the German self-government and collective help turned into bureaucratic silencing of the voice of the people. Everything became rigid, motionless, clumsy, as is the square that lies on one of its sides the same way as the cube that lies on one of its large surfaces. Conversely, the symbol of life of the Hagal floats easily, since its arms are the powers of tension of a sphere, and of the universe itself.

In this context it is possible very desirable and illuminating to open the question concerning the so-called German script. No doubt the German script originated using old Greek and old Latin letters, where also a few Runes have been included. Putting these unequal parts of a script together, together with a further influx of the Latin, today’s block letters emerged, the “Gothic” Fracture (Fraktur), which is called rightfully so, because it constitutes a rupture with the Ur-script, and this corresponds to a breaking apart of the soul and of race, which the German people, the German-ness, suffered in its past, where it was torn from its origin and from its Aryan Divine birth.

A German script in the meaning of a native, inherited script would only be possible in closest connection with the Runes, which were the Ur-script of the Aryans, and with that, the Ur-script of humankind, because from it all other letter scripts were derived. If, regardless of all that, we are still preferring the so-called German script as the one into which we were born, then we still cannot exclude the so-called Latin script. Because there is no doubt that in some respect it was formed from the Runes in earlier time, therefore it remained in many of its symbols more Rune like, than the broken and so-called Gothic German Fracture. The name “Fraktur” itself refers to “wreck”, to a break, which separates it from the Ur-script of the Runes.

⁴⁵ Omitted

⁴⁶ Omitted

F and ƿ (fa); ʀ, ʁ and ʒ for B — are but a few examples to clarify that which we said.

An unusually high task emerges here for us, and this script will emerge by itself, so to say, as a re-birth according to the Rune script, and it will emerge as an Ur-script, a genuine new German script of block letters, which should surpass all existing attempts of creating a script, because of its truly Runic simplicity and clarity.

People with racial insight see in this request something that's self-evident. The argument considering the scripts would silence itself, because it would never be decided with the existing attempts of proofs, because those who argue, both sides claim things that are incorrect and not genuine⁴⁷. We can only have one reason of giving a greater justification for the German Gothic script, insofar as it is better adapted to the German language and spelling physically and by image than the Latin script that looks like a script that is falling apart, and therefore it is easier and faster to read. For large signs, inscriptions and pictures very often (not ever, though!) the Latin script, the so-called Antiqua, can produce effects, which the gothic cannot, since the Gothic script has richer and more individual and personal structures. As long as we do not possess the Rune block letter script that is truly adapted to us, we naturally use both scripts and we would reject the idea that use of the antiqua was an offense against our German-ness.

We cannot take this situation too superficially. Our oldest documents such as the Merseburger spells, the Hildebrand song, the song of the Nibelungs, the Heliand, none of them have been written in the Gothic script, but in a Latin lower case script.



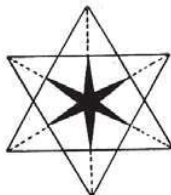
The symbol that is kin to the Hagal, in fact, which corresponds to it, is the six pointed star, which in fact represents originally two pyramids that are penetrating each other. Here the connection with the body has to be according to the golden section, if we want the symbol to be perfect. This way the body becomes symbol of the entire cosmos and its extensions, as they are represented in the structure of the Cheops pyramid.

⁴⁷ Omitted

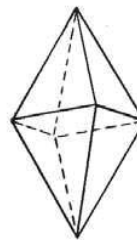
Generally the six pointed star is seen as the symbol of Judaism, but it has been borrowed by them and it likely came to them by way of Egypt. The six pointed star is the world ash tree Yggdrasil and as such it represents the universe, by image and space. The



World tree

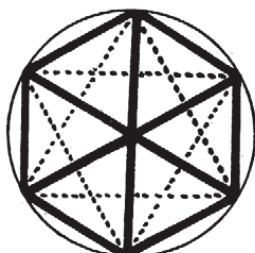


Six-pointed star with
inscribed Hag-All-Rune



Double pyramid
or Octahedron

Cheops pyramid has the same effect. To complete this symbol and to justify it, we have to add to the visible Cheops pyramid an imaginary one the cusp of which reaches down into the soil, and the basis of which intersects with the tangible Cheops pyramid according to the golden ratio. This way a double pyramid emerges around which we can put a sphere, the surface of which touches the cusp and the corners of the double pyramid, in other words, it circumscribes it.



Hag-All with inscribed
hexagon



Hexagon with
inscribed Hag-All

The interlacing of two pyramids in the golden ratio, represented in two dimensions

There is no doubt that here we have the mathematical Ur-image of the world ash tree and its two parts: the pyramid with its tip on top and the pyramid with the tip at the bottom, the combination of which represent and symbolize the spiritual and the material worlds, the ascending and descending life, light and darkness, rise and decline, good and evil, the conscious and the unconscious, in brief, all polarities, from which life originated.



In the representation of the world ash tree on a plane, the three tips of the upper triangle (= the triangle pointing upward) represent the three branches of the world tree and of the universe, of becoming, being and passing away (waxing, being, and waning), while the three tips of the downward pointing triangle, on which the three Norns are sitting, which again contains the same mystery and which reveals itself through the names of the Norns, Urda, Werdandi and Skuld: past, present, and future. We recognize correlations in the Edda in the Trinity, or the three-fold God, which culminates in the equations:

The High One	The Equal High One	The Third One
Father	Son	Holy Ghost
Wodan	Wili	Weh
The knower	That which is known	Knowledge
Man	Son	Woman
Faith	Love	Hope
Spirit	Soul	Body

It is no coincidence that the six pointed star is also called the sex star, the star of the ascending and of the descending life, the star of reincarnation, of eternal return. And for this reason this symbol is common as a guesthouse and hotel sign still in our days. It is so in a worldly meaning of an invitation to come home, to come in, to return.

The Cheops pyramid (the pyramid of Khufu) has still more relations to the Hag-All and the six pointed star, which connects it with our Runes.

Dr. Fritz Nötling has written an analysis concerning the Cheops pyramid; there he describes the cosmic numbers that were found in the Cheops pyramid as the mathematical key to the laws of One in the structure of the universe. So we find the same thoughts again with a scholar who only limited himself to strictly scientific examinations and measurements of the pyramid, namely that this mysterious building represents the cosmos, the universe, and this is evident in certain mathematical relations that can be demonstrated. With this the connection between the builders of the Cheops pyramid some 6,000 years ago and the ideas of the Edda and those who wrote it down is proven unequivocally with that fact. And, as is the situation with the research of the ancient time, we have to assume the Edda as the point of origin of this knowledge, and with this we have to consider the Egyptian culture as one of the many Aryan offshoots. And indeed the creators of the ancient Egyptian pyramid have been of the Aryan race, and with this we mean that they were of Nordic origin, as the research of the blood of the royal mummies of oldest origin prove as well as other witnesses⁴⁸

Already once from Atlantis originated an Aryan wave of conquerors all over the Earth, when in Mexico, in Egypt and in south East Asia the same pyramids were created with the same hieroglyphs and the same ornaments⁴⁹. Mexican line patterns are closest to

⁴⁸ Omitted

⁴⁹ Omitted



the Nordic line patterns and originated in the same will to create. All old American traditions speak of white men who came over the Sea from the East and who brought to them religion, culture and literature. Of all script systems, the rock inscriptions in the far-off Easter Island in the South Sea have the greatest similarity with the Nordic Runes and it seems that they have been derived from them. In Sweden the rock images of Bohuslän are waiting to be deciphered. These no doubt are the oldest traditions of writing in images. Besides other strange facts, the vast and gigantic engravings in hard rock give witness to the voyages of a seafarer people of high culture into warmer areas, because elephants, giraffes, monkeys and other tropical animals were brought as spoils on their longboats, as these clear engravings are proving.

These remarks should serve to illuminate culturally our Rune discoveries, so that we can attempt to prove, that such high knowledge of the world and of God originated from a people, from a race, which had a dominant position also elsewhere in the world. Nötling is writing in his book "The Cheops Pyramid" about the measurements of the stone chest in the Kings chamber of this important building:

"The larger and the smaller part of the container reflect in their dimensions the golden section. In the measurements of the great pyramid in Egyptian yards, all cosmic ratios are contained with amazing precision, such as the time of the orbit of the Earth around the Sun, the length of its track, the times of orbits of the planets, the lengths of their tracks and their mutual distances, and that all according to the law of the golden ratio. Furthermore there are the ratios of size of the Earth, radius, surface and weight. In fact, it seems that these discoveries can be extended to the atomic weights."

The importance of these discoveries that were found by mathematical means is the fact that we can reach an explanation of these buildings as well without the help of these exact-scientific aids, alone with the help of the Runes and the mysticism of the Edda. These are buildings that are spirit of our spirit and which show that this spirit came to a respected blossoming already 6,000 years ago in the valley of the Nile.

Nötling says furthermore:

"Up to now nobody could have any use for the measurements of the stone chest. I have demonstrated and proven, that these values can with ease be reduced to the number π ⁵⁰, and from this follows that the assumption that the stone chest is a kind of measuring vessel for grain or even a sarcophagus cannot be correct in any way, because

⁵⁰ Omitted



in both cases the measurements would be in integers and not in the complicated form of approximations to numbers with infinite many decimals⁵¹. The deeper meaning of the stone chest is in the obvious intent to express specific algebraic values in its measurements. Now we know that in this stone chest the value $\pi 2^2 3^{-3}$ is expressed. This value is of the greatest cosmic significance insofar as it is not only a measurement of time, but also a measurement of length, and as such it represents a primary cosmic value. Viewed as a cosmic measure of time, the value $\pi 2^2 3^{-3}$ is the duration of the tropical year, in days, hours, minutes and seconds and decimals of seconds. Seen as a measure of length, this value with the corresponding power of 10, namely 10^{12} multiplied is the absolute length of a fourth part of the Earth orbit in Egyptian yards. But more still, if we multiply this value with $(2 \times 5)^3$ then we get a value, which represents the specific weight of the Earth with greatest precision. Since this value, multiplied with 10^3 , represents the length of a side of the Cheops pyramid, it seemed useful to me, to examine first the dimensions of the great pyramid. The algebraic value of the second main dimension of the great pyramid, its height, can be deduced simply from the algebraic value of the length of its side. From this we can deduce irrefutably that the two main dimensions of the great pyramid can be deduced from the dimensions of the stone chest. If we consider that the algebraic value of the height of the Cheops pyramid, if multiplied by 10^{12} , is the absolute length of the mean distance of the Earth from the sun, in Egyptian yards⁵², then it becomes immediately clear that with this ratio, which is also the ratio of the stone chest, they have expressed the most important cosmic problems."

Nötling asks: "The many humans who deal with this mysterious shape of the six pointed star to which they attribute great magical powers, know about this or did they know about this?"

With our knowledge about the Aryan secret doctrines we can say with good reason that many humans knew about this and that this secret never vanished among the initiated ones. For instance Pythagoras was still such a person who knew.

Dr. Nötling, the scientist, to whom the sources of knowledge did not reveal themselves regardless of his amazing knowledge answers this with: "No! Nobody knows that the sides of the triangles, of whose interlacing the six pointed star emerges, have to have these measurements, so that their base and top angles have to have precisely 51 degrees, 52 minutes and 14.32 seconds of arc, because the Earth, in a distance of

⁵¹ Omitted

⁵² Omitted

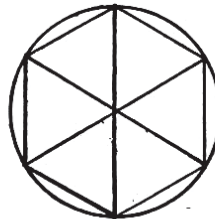


232710 Million, 566 thousand and 932 Egyptian yards = 148 million 148 thousand 148, 148 kilometers, completes her orbit around the Sun in 365 days 5 hours, 40 minutes and 9.03 seconds.

It is highly probable then that the six pointed star is a symbol of the Sun- or Light cult, which symbolizes in its form perhaps also the penetration of matter by light or by the spirit."

With this, Nötling expresses the assumption that we have always represented concerning the meaning of these Aryan symbols, which emerged from the Rune Futhark.

This law of the world is expressed meaningfully by the structure of the great pyramid, and with this one of the problems is finally solved, over which philosophers pondered throughout the millennia, namely the purpose and significance of the great pyramid. The pyramid of Cheops is neither a monumental tomb, nor any type monument as we generally understand it. The Cheops pyramid is nothing but a logical representation of the law that governs our whole universe, and which finds its mathematical expression in the number.



Hag-All = All-Hag

But the pattern after which the Cheops pyramid was shaped is the Runic symbol of the Hag-All, i.e., the cross that surrounds the universe, the world ash tree Yggdrasil of the Ario-Germans, from which the 18 Runes were cut, which are the spiritual-material Ur-images of all scripts.

XVII. The Runes as Streams of Subtle Energies in the Universe

Others look at
Covering wrinkles
Over that which is old,
Sad and shy;
But to us should shine
Friendly faithfulness!
See, that which is new
Finds us to be new!
Goethe.

The initiation into the *Secret of the Runes* has the purpose to put the person who is ready for it into a higher cosmic consciousness of life.

The notion of “force” in general (energy) means that we force any kind of effect.

We have to distinguish between three types of force.

A. The movement of a dense-material, tangible body: this is force in the mechanical sense (such as $\text{force} = \text{mass} \times \text{acceleration}$).

B. The movement of an invisible “something” of subtle matter: For instance the creation of a tension such as electrical voltage.

C: the impulse to set into movement, for instance the force of our will.

A is the final effect, B is the medium and C is the trigger.

Modern physics in its exact research includes A and B, such as the mechanics of solid and liquid matter, electricity and optics.

But if we go deeper, we gain the knowledge that nothing happens without a trigger. If we throw a stone, the trigger to that is the impulse of our will (C), the medium of our nervous impulses (B) and the throwing movement itself with the power of our muscles.

The Ur-source of every visible movement is a trigger.

These pre-historic observations lead us to the result, or insight, that dense matter is the element of form, the building material, so to say, of the world of bodies (forms) that is directly accessible to our five senses; this means everything that we can see, hear, feel



, smell or taste consists of atoms. Already these atoms, being basic elements of dense matter, are extremely small as compared to our usual notion of the senses.

Therefore a small particle of iron still consists of hundreds of trillions of iron atoms. This the modern molecular physics could determine with their measuring techniques.

The elementary particles of which the subtle matter is composed is at least a thousand times smaller than the atoms of dense matter. Subtle matter too is an atomic building material of our world. The atoms of the Light-Ether, which are the smallest particles of the world, correspond in their size to the largest of the basic particles of subtle matter⁵³. At the point where the world of dense matter ends begins the world of subtle matter. But, since all gaps between the atoms of dense matter are filled with subtle matter, the world of dense matter (the dense material world) contains within itself also a much finer differentiated world of subtle matter, the miracles of which later generations will penetrate even deeper⁵⁴.

The streams of subtle energy are moving and directing these elementary particles of subtle matter⁵⁵, which in turn transfer the impulse thus received upon the atoms of dense matter. Electricity plays a large role in this process⁵⁶. The inner mechanisms of the world of dense matter could be imagined as follows: the vibrations of subtle energies, which come from the universe onto our Earth, influence the subtle substances, and these transfer their effects further onto the dense matter. The effects of the flows of subtle energy according to that would then only be recognizable by means of intermediary measurements, i.e., from changes of dense matter. This is so, because our sensory organs are generally tuned to dense material matter only.

In this context it would perhaps be good to mention some drawings and paintings that have originated in mediumistic insights, where unique structures of groups of lines appear that are winding around each other, merging into each other and then flowing apart again, but which also radiate out star like, often as groups of points⁵⁷.

Since our subconscious is closely connected with processes of subtle materials, such mediumistic products perhaps could be interpreted as materialized representations of processes of subtle matter.

On the other hand, there are persons who perceive a color stimulus when they have their eyes closed and a note is played on the piano.

The vibrating string of the piano sets the molecules of the air into rhythmic motion. The physicist calls those longitudinal vibrations. This shaking of dense matter has also a strong disturbance of the balance of subtle matter as a consequence, which is between the dense molecules of the air. From this emerges a direct vibration of subtle energy,

⁵³ Omitted

⁵⁴ Omitted

⁵⁵ Omitted

⁵⁶ Omitted

⁵⁷ Omitted



which gives to the eye of a mediumistic listener the illusion of a specific light reflex. I expressively say “illusion”, because we are used to refer as objective and as reality only to impressions of dense matter⁵⁸.

This way light emerges from sound according to a law which we could label as “law of rotation”, and which law controls the connection between dense matter and subtle matter. This law of rotation states that our normal sensory organs that are set for dense-material impressions and our medial, or mediumistic, higher sensory organs that are set for processes in subtle matter are polar to each other. In this case, for instance, the warning voice within ourselves that we call conscience, namely that which is certain, that which is the only thing certain, that which we know of ourselves in this respect to a connection with things cosmic, is proof of an internal clairaudience, namely proof for the capability of our subconscious to perceive streams of subtle energy from the universe⁵⁹, which in one of the two previous examples manifest as signals of subtle sounds and in the other case as signals of subtle light, which were mediated by flows of subtle energy. Today we are capable of transmitting with the simple electrical waves of the wireless telegraphy symbols, sounds and words to places thousands of kilometers away, so why should that not be the case as well with much finer tuned flows of subtle energy in much more volume and on a higher plane of subtle matter⁶⁰?

The repeatedly mentioned capability to hear in colors by humans who are on a high level of excitability show us anew proof of the kinship of sound and light that was formerly assumed by mystics and which was since then also proven by science⁶¹. We may think of the Faustian revelation:

“The Sun sounds in ancient tune
in the singing contest of the brother-spheres.”⁶²

Music in its instrumental practice is apparently only a dense material process. But the sound waves include such processes; they give impulse and stimulate themselves again. The sound waves of good music are intensifiers of Od, generators of Od. Under the influence of such music, humans and objects light up and they revitalize themselves, and as a result of heightened capability to radiate they spread uplifting impressions. To feel and to see these phenomena and the receptiveness of them depends on the level of development of our medial and mediumistic capabilities.

From scientific side there cannot be stated anything that would deny such a distinction of perception, because our animal five senses as well are developed very differently. If the mediumistic higher senses of our average scientists, researchers and scholars, as they appear in our days as being total armchair humans, are dullened and withered to such a degree as a result of their denying and lack of use, like their five senses, then we

⁵⁸ Omitted

⁵⁹ Omitted

⁶⁰ Omitted

⁶¹ Omitted

⁶² Omitted



should not be surprised that they have such a hard time to accept the doctrines of subtle matter and of subtle energies. For such insights insight they are simply lacking the pre-conditions, as well as a good and free will to accept them.

A time that itself is dense-materialistic oriented such as the one in which we are living is simply satisfied with dense material and external phenomena, and the new internal and cosmic culture of Europe begins with the knowledge and the adaptation of the higher energies of subtle density, which are latent, unused, dormant within ourselves and which are awaiting being awakened. The artist of the future will no longer be one who copies, rips off and follows styles, but again one who creates power and energy, and artist who is magical-technical. His achievements will be magical-technical-artistic-creative simultaneously and they will introduce a new culture and they will open possibilities that presently are foreseen only by poetic fantasy.

Whoever has an understanding of the finer formative powers of language and music and of the subtle energy streams in nature, he is already on the path to a higher insight of existence.

Music includes impulse within itself, it is an impulse giver, and therefore to this day it is the only known means that puts us into the position to be capable of generating primary movements within our world⁶³.

Therefore music will play a great role in the technology of the future. The enlivening effect that a fast march has on tiring marching troops is well known. All further possibilities are but a question of intensification and refinement of effects.

A well-established fact is that sick people, for instance people who are paralyzed, can be made to feel better with music.

Let's look at the acoustic processes in nature: nature served as the primary model for every primitive technology.

The most brutal sound is the thunder of the lightning. What is its purpose? It intends to cleanse! The extent to which the purifying impulse that is concealed in the sound of the thunder is generating ozone should be left to a sound-chemistry of the future.

Therefore: brutal, suddenly stopping sounds contain cleansing impulses.

What is the purpose of the murmur of a peacefully flowing little brook? It intends to enliven!

All sounds that are trickling and murmuring contain enlivening impulses⁶⁴.

In future music will not serve recreation alone, but, as happened already in ancient times, it will also serve work. The rhythmic songs that in ancient times accompanied all work have disappeared from daily practice, with the exception of some minute leftovers of this method. The song brought the breath into rhythm and made it capable to specific peak achievements, especially when people worked together. More commonly

⁶³ Omitted

⁶⁴ Omitted



still in practice is the heave-ho, for instance when people jointly lift something heavy or use a ram or pile driver. In ancient times people knew that the rhythmic breath could be used to eliminate gravity.

From the word to the Rune that corresponds to it is only a small mental step.

Therefore the great orator and priest was also the great magician at all times, who was capable of putting people under his spell and by means of image and adapted creation of form he could educate them and uplift them, and in this process he showed a way upward, he also procreated them upward and bred them in an upward direction. This group of words (hinauf-zeigen, hinauf-zeugen, hinauf-züchten = to show upwards, to procreate upwards and to breed in upward direction) proves that these words belong together as a result of the kinship of the ideas that they represent and express, so that one can be deducted from the other one. This is a little example of the magic of language.

Runes, engravings, murmurs (Runen, Raunungen, Ritzungen), which are not designed to represent just a sound, but whole words, sentences, wishes, expressions of the will, orders, conjurations, in brief, they sent out streams of energy that were designed to create a visible or otherwise perceivable effect. We know also that the earliest hieroglyphs (with these two terms, Runes and hieroglyphs, we are not referring to historical leftovers, but to specific magically and cosmically rooted methods) have had color, they were painted and we know that the various colors were used to trigger different magical effects according to the will of their originators and the attitude of the person towards whom these effects were directed. The modern therapies of light and color are beginnings, which introduce again ancient knowledge into the art of healing, of which the magician (artist, physician and priest simultaneously) was master. And a magician is also a master, a master of magic, who has power. Power and magic (Macht und Magie) are a common expression and therefore they originated from a common root word.

Every true piece of art has a specific inner vibration that powerfully excites soul, spirit and body. Therefore it has not just an exterior effect, but also an effect that belongs to the worlds of feeling, of rhythm and of the soul; which effect however is passive and unchangeable, i.e., after the work is finished it remains always the same.

By means of an increase of the Odic influences at will, i.e., a "charging", is the magical and subtle effect of a work of art made possible after its completion. Such works of art can be triggered by the Odic rhythm of the observer, the condition of his soul and emotions, and his inner capability to generate the same vibration and connect it with the piece of art. Therefore such vibrations are not independent of their surroundings, but they are changeable, subjective and active.

We are quite correct when we speak of sounds of colors and of tones of colors, and our language points to the reality of such phenomena, otherwise it would lack such expressions. Certain sounds we perceive as malleable, others as flat, others again as warm or soft, hard and cold, and without much thought we transfer such notions upon



that which has been painted, upon architectural structures or upon poetic works. This is so, because all forms of art originate from one single creative Ur-intent. Therefore we should not be surprised that colors, forms, shapes, tones and words have mutually effective relations of subtle matter, so that they mutually enliven, strengthen, support, complement and explain. For instance, the university professor Dr. Polenske has found out that the vowels of a good piece of poetry are arranged according to a specific scale of values of tones that he discovered. When this poetry is translated into music, these tones generate a harmonic sequence of sounds, a melody. Bad poetry, on the other hand, can generate only an uncoordinated and arbitrarily array of tones that is incoherent, therefore no musically crystallized magical sequence of tones that is ordered within itself.

That seemingly lifeless structures such as paintings and sculptures can be triggered within ourselves by means of music has been proven many times. A part of the superior technology of the future therefore will attempt to heighten the inner power of music, painting, architecture, etc., in brief, all art. This will not happen by means of increase and perfection of the dense material technological means, but alone by means of heightening the soul-emotional additions that are of subtle matter, and with this the effects of subtle matter are increased and strengthened.

If we enter a medieval cathedral in which the stained glass windows remained, we have there an evidently speaking witness of the living power of the light spectrum that is flowing in its seven colors. Here penetrate us and act upon us not only external optical sensory perceptions, but also flows of subtle energies, which induced an art to us which is lost now. It is no coincidence that the modern times have lost this technique, since magical knowledge and methods of magical art were used when these glasses and colors were made⁶⁵. These human beings have been penetrated by a real obsession for the living, flowing, and radiating light, for the Divine Sun, and they saw to it that their souls were penetrated by these rays when they went to work. They were believers in a higher meaning, they knew of the magic, of the power of life and of its phenomena and therefore they could be the great painters of Light, the knowledge and skills of which even the highest strung technological training cannot replace. Technology of dense matter of the present never will be able to replace magick and spiritual power. Therefore we are poor as compared to our ancestors and "primitive" peoples when it comes to true art. Only then can we come close to them as far as genius, power and purity are concerned, when we have command over the spiritual streams that we recognized in the Runes as points of collection of energies of subtle energies and effects and when we use them again.

⁶⁵ Omitted



The starting point for these explanations of the Runes as streams of subtle energies of the universe was found the magical-technical experiments in the paintings and in the research of subtle energies of the physicist, painter and philosopher Dr. Ing. Friedrich Teltscher⁶⁶, who says the following in Booklet 2 of the monthly publication *Hag-All=All-Hag*:

"We are living on the Earth and we see the stars moving along their tracks in the night sky. The first basis of the knowledge of our world image therefore is an optical one. Modern astronomy is based on the law of gravity. This means that two bodies attract each other with a force that is inversely proportional to the square of their distance from each other. To deepen our understanding of an exact world view, we have therefore to gain knowledge of energies that are blocked, for instance, that the earth would fall into the sun if it had not its own movement around it.

Now astrology assumes an influence of the position of the stars upon the destiny of the human being, and astro-meteorology is based on the influence of stellar positions upon the formation of the weather. Similarly, we could develop an astro-geology. All those influences do not fit into the world view of exact science, because neither the science of the light nor the science of gravity can explain such influences.

Therefore we are either forced to reject the astro-sciences or to search for an expansion of the basic energies that are considered to be active in our model of the world.

Let's make such an attempt, i.e., to go this path, and let's state a preliminary working hypothesis of a third basic energy besides light and weight (gravity), which are streams of subtle energy.

These streams of subtle energy we assume now as free energies that are active without being blocked in any way, and which the planets and the Sun send towards the Earth, and they have the role of basic energies that provide formation.

All more subtle compositions of minerals, stones, petrifications, but also of living beings are, according to that, the consequences of streams of subtle energies, which come to our earth from the universe. These flows of subtle energy would even be part of the shaping of our mood, and according to that they would have influence upon the economic and political events on the Earth.

The assumption of streams of subtle energy would then clarify an array of facts that to this day could not be explained.

In the following it is important that we bring proof of the possibility of the existence of energies of a subtle nature that act in such a way, because a working hypothesis can only become a science, if it is backed by sufficient facts as proof, be these facts historical, done by experiment, and furthermore, if their practical usefulness has been established.

⁶⁶ Dr. Ing. Teltscher, a doctor of engineering who taught at the university of Innsbruck, Austria, had discovered the "intellectual biorhythm" of 33 days.



Here we will still briefly touch upon an important question: if streams of subtle energy exist, why have they not been discovered long ago and analyzed with precision? With this question we touch upon the most difficult to overcome block against the whole situation. Because these energies are so subtle, they escape our direct observation most of the time. In other words, our normal organs of perception, such as the eye and the ear, are not suited to detect streams of subtle energies and our medial sensory organs are degenerated and withered most of the time. And notwithstanding of that the streams of subtle energies can be proven under some circumstances.

A possibility to explain the Runes could perhaps be in their characteristic as being symbols for compounds of streams of subtle energies, not unlike chemical compounds.

In ancient traditions we can see clearly that the cosmic feeling of our ancestors was already on a high level, in any case on a much higher level than is the case with most people of the present times. We can well assume that this fact could also have manifested in the symbols of writing, the Runic alphabet.

Let's try to examine the Runic symbols, especially the eighteen Runes of the Futhark, on the basis of this assumption.

For that purpose we have to put the runes into two classes, namely:

*A. Runes with full length lines, i.e., Runes, the lines of which are of equal length, and
B. Runes with full length and half length lines, i.e., Runes, where we can see lines of full length and of half length.*

Finally the Group C: Runes, which consist only of half lines. Group A can be regarded as connection of equivalent streams of subtle energies; each full length line describes an individual stream of subtle energy. The angle of intersection of 60 degrees means a harmonic interaction and cooperation of the corresponding streams of subtle energies.

According to that we have three such connections:

A. The IS Rune: Only one full line, therefore the only stream of subtle energy

B. The EH Rune: A harmonic connection of two streams of subtle energy

C. The HAGAL Rune: Harmonic connection of three streams of subtle energy.

Connections with more than three independent streams of subtle energy would not exist in our world according to that⁶⁷.

In Group B the shorter lines would mean auxiliary lines of power, or energy, which adapt themselves to the basic streams of subtle energy, such as is the case with the LAF Rune. The vertical full line is the supporting main flow of subtle energy, while the inclined line on top is the working auxiliary flow of subtle energy.

As Werner von Bülow has proven, the runic inscriptions and true old coats of arms (which too are Runic documents according to their lines and images) refer indeed to flows of subtle energies that trigger movements in the sidereal pendulum that the experimenter holds above them.

⁶⁷ Omitted



In other words: Runes and coats of arms in nature or also on photographs are not giving the usual vibrations and figures of the pendulum that the stone, wood or metal of which they consist is supposed to deliver, but they produce specific images that still have to be interpreted. There is much hard work still to do in this respect.

These hints should suffice for the moment. The extremely important and basic meanings of the Runic symbols as images of connection between and combinations of subtle energies is obvious by now.

According to that, the ancient Runes are symbols that somewhat correspond to the symbols of modern chemistry⁶⁸. To interpret and recognize them would have a significant expansion of our world view as a consequence.

This conclusion may possibly seem a bit too early, even too bold. A final judgment is possible only after science penetrates the field of physics of subtle energies which is entirely new for us. But, we are fortunate enough to have also a historical monument that gives us a few closer hints and from which the deeper meaning of the Runes as far as natural processes are concerned emerges very clearly. With this, we mean the very ancient song in the Edda, "Wodan's Rune Song" and some passages in the skalds-Kaparmal of the narrative Edda.

From this song we can clearly see that each rune contains a healing power as well as a defensive power. Here the Rune is not just a pure means for communication such as our modern symbols of writing, but each Rune is mentioned here as a means to cause or force a specific state within ourselves or around us. And that exactly is what we mean when referring to the notion of connections with streams of subtle energies.

Let's take the IS Rune as the most simple example. Wodan says about it:

*"This I sing as a ninth, when distress at sea forces me
To protect my ship against the billowing floods,
The storm I cause to calm down and I calm down the sea as well
And I put the waves into slumber.*

In the opinion that we represent here, this would refer to the following basic law concerning the streams of subtle energies on our planet:

On one hand, we can re-constitute disturbed balances in the air with the help of a simple stream of subtle energy. On the other hand we have to look at streams of subtle energy when trying to explain disturbances in the air and the weather.

Proof that modern natural science has by far not explained everything in the field of hydromechanics are basic waves in otherwise calm weather, for instance the so-called 'shooting' or 'roaring' of the lake on the Lake of Constance. This appears most pronouncedly when the hot wind starts, i.e., in disturbances of the air. This can be easily explained as an accompanying effect when seen in the light of simple streams, or flows, of subtle energy.

In any case, several very unique natural phenomena point to the fact that we by far do not know our earth sufficiently and no doubt will we achieve significant progress in this field with the introduction of the notion of flows of subtle energies.

⁶⁸ Omitted



But let's go back now to the song. From the interpretation of this single stanza follows very clearly that with technology of streams of subtle energies we can achieve a much more perfect control of natural processes than with the means of nowadays modern technology. Perhaps our ancestors possessed extensive means in this field. People of our days have to start all over again.

And here we find a concise path, starting with a little experiment in the laboratory, slowly ascending and progressing all the way to a cosmic power plant, very similar as happened with the development of the technology of electricity that started with frog legs and went all the way to the electric train.

Finally we want to mention a very important fact: At the end of the song, there is emphasis that Rune technology is especially developed for the Aryan, and that in the development of technology of streams of subtle energies the Aryans will play an important role. Then it is also necessary that especially Aryans acquire basic knowledge in this field.

Not acquiring of treasures of knowledge serves progress, but, quite to the contrary, the interior experience, or co-experience of them. Therefore the technology of subtle energies will not find any fertile ground with people who measure the value of a science with a yardstick and with scales, but with those who feel streams of subtle energies within themselves.”⁶⁹

The streams of subtle energies are the murmuring Runes (die raunenden Runen) in our existence. They murmur, flow, surge, within ourselves and, in their language, continuously tell us what is good for us, what we own, what we are lacking, and they bestow us with strong power, health, but they also bring the close end of dense matter.

It is too bad that there are not just life giving and good subtle materials, but, corresponding to dense matter, also noxious subtle matter and streams of subtle energies, poisonous subtle matter. According to that we can ascribe the bad vibrations of some locations, paintings. Rooms, precious stones, etc., ascribe at least partially to poisonous subtle matter.

We better should listen to them, because they are our inner help warning us against accidents and disease, they are the guardians of our health. We never should neglect strengthening the streams of subtle energy in our body by means of exercise, sports, massage, deep breathing, Rune postures, by means of joy, goodness, and love. As important for life as streams of subtle energy are, if they are flowing where they should flow, as noxious they can become when they get to places where they should not be. As a whole they are the Ur-element of our inner feelings and “the feeling” is everything, says Goethe.

⁶⁹ This comes to the end of Gorsleben's quote of Dr. Teltscher article that appeared in Heft (Booklet) 2 of the monthly publication *Hag-All=All-Hag*. Regrettably, Gorsleben does not tell us what year the article appeared.



The new doctrine of the subtle energy introduces an important era, i.e., the connection of materialism with spiritualism. It delivers the bridge upon which a new cosmic culture can stride the first steps into a new era. All pure humans who are striving to get ahead are now starting from materialism or spiritualism and they have to unify. As long as there is dissipation as it is up to now, nothing great can happen in the meaning of a valuable leadership towards mutual recognition of humans of one with each other. Therefore it will be a difficult task, because every part believes to know already everything and to be exclusively correct. We do not deny the dense material world, but we cannot deny the world of subtle matter and its facts either. Only this way can we find the best of both worlds.

If we are familiar of dealing with the streams of subtle energy, we can learn to direct these energies and to use them to the well-being of all humans. The main effect of the Runes lies in the fact that they are spiritual means to cleanse and to nourish, i.e., that they have an effect of spiritual cleansing and nourishment.

The new realm of knowledge and proof that the doctrine of the subtle energies opens up for us will be revolutionary for humankind in its multiple potentials of use similar to the discovery of electricity. But the subtle materials are not only limited to that which is material, but they relate above all to that which is spiritual and emotional, related to the soul. If we do not limit ourselves to the five senses as something to perceive the environment, we reach here a territory of that which is above the senses, i.e., things that to this point in time remained closed to conscious experience and experimental tests. Of course there have been exceptions to that in all eras and these exceptions have been documented by the most ancient of traditions of humankind, provided we understand correctly myths and legends and the sacred books of all peoples and times, and we know that there was once a magical era with humans who could do more than humans of our days, no matter how evolved our technique of dense matter may be presented.

Here we may perhaps allowed und of general importance, if we mention the basic attitude to these questions of perhaps the most important physicist of the present times, the secret council Prof. Dr. Lenard of the University of Heidelberg, whose research of cathode rays and also of X rays, radioactivity led to new and deepened insights in the exact sciences concerning electricity and matter, who was a man of genius and worldwide reputation, laureate of the Nobel Price, and who is also beyond a suspicion of being a "dreamer". He wrote to me when sending me his basic work concerning cathode rays on December 24, 1927:



"You have pleased me several times by sending me your most valued messages, and when I received something from you, then I was pleased, because it was always basic and it had lots of new ideas and content. I want to send you my best thanks and, as a little response, please take something that I am sending, which comes from a time, when I still did not know that the branch, on which I was sitting to practice my type of science was about to be cut off. To the outside, of course, my work seemed successful. X rays followed and much other research, in which many people are still seeing 'culture'."

And, on August 21, 1928 he adds these words:

"I believe that both of us reach the same goal, namely a view that is entirely opposite to materialism: Your way proceeding from the inside outward, while I am proceeding from the outside inward. The latter is the path of the natural scientist. On this path it becomes increasingly clear that matter is a special form of the ether. These insights came forth in all my work, as you can see in the essay that I have mailed to you earlier (about the Cathode rays). This way, I hope, we will not lose each other on this strange Earth, regardless of our very different approaches."

The streams of subtle energy are murmuring and whispering, they are running and they are rushing within us. As a whole they constitute the most essential part of our inner feeling.

According to that we can attribute to each Rune a specific feeling. If we attempt a few interpretations with an emphasis on feelings, perhaps we can reach into a territory that is still little known and little appreciated, i.e., the territory of practical Runic wisdom and knowledge.

"Today I am feeling especially well". That means, if seen from out point of view: the subtle energies strengthen me inside, they are seeking powerful activity, be it in serious work or in sports.

For this feeling of radiating energy we have as a symbol the Rune MAN: Man, symbol of the force of God, of the Man-human. From the tips of the toes to the top of the head the supporting streams of subtle energy are under tension in one line, the vertical center line. The gear of the flow of subtle energy comes from the top of the head over the two lungs to the feet. The heart is circumvented in that process, it can do its work quietly and freely, but the two lungs are eager for action, therefore it is good to breathe deeply. This generates a cosmic trigger, and especially the lungs are very sensitive to streams of subtle energy, and receptive in a positive way, which means that they can distinguish well between good and bad streams of subtle energy. The heart, on the other hand, is oriented more electrically, it is subject more to the electrical streams of subtle energy of the planets. Stream of subtle energy and electricity are the two poles that put our body into internal tension. We have to mention here that we do not mean the ordinary galvanic electrical current.

Let's look at the arms! They are slightly bent, tense, and lifted upward: the picture of an original basic force.

In the healthy body the supportive internal streams of subtle energy are arranged in direction of the longitudinal axis of the body, while the active streams of subtle energy reach to both sides in upward direction. This is the old prayer position of the man who draws down into himself the cosmic streams of subtle energy.

Now we should still show an opposite image of flow of energy.

A person, not knowledgeable of the mountains that got lost has been sighted by a rescue squad in the mountains. Completely exhausted and broken down the careless person is hunched into the snow, his heart is pounding, his eyes are looking around errantly and his hoarse moaning comes from his mouth.

Here we have an image of a broken system of streams of subtle energy, as a symbol of the SIG-Rune. At the same time it symbolizes the destructive power of subtle energy of the lightning. All supporting streams of subtle energy are broken. The lower stream pulsates in the feet, the upper one disturbs the head, and the middle one, which is across, penetrates the heart.

The person, who got lost, is rubbed off with snow, then fed, his streams of subtle energy are strengthened again and soon he recovers.

Our heart should not be overloaded with streams of subtle energies that are too strong. Many diseased people, when under anesthesia, die of a heart attack, because under anesthesia the balancing electrical functions of our body are impaired and the streams of subtle energy can wander around in the body without any blockages.

W.v. Bülow says that we cannot expect "science" to believe such things. Our era is geared towards that which is factual and it gives the label of superstition to everything that we cannot prove to have purpose and that we cannot solidify with experiments. For unknown territory, which what we are dealing with is mostly, this requirement cannot be fulfilled easily at all times. But we may point out already now that the Runes are, among other things, also symbols for various streams of energy, from which all organic growth on Earth is dependent. If the Icelandic sagas are filled with reports of magical effects, which can be achieved with the help of the Runes, then the fact that we are no longer masters of this technology does not give us the right to claim that such things are superstition. More so, because of new discoveries in science, we are increasingly forced to be convinced that matter itself is nothing but a closed and tied up rhythm of movement, a prison, so to say, of tied-up energies, and that there are numerous types of radiation, coarser ones and more subtle ones, of which we know but the smallest part. Therefore we should conclude that besides the matter that is known to us there is a type of materials that are much more subtle, so that our existence is structured in stratification following the principle of denser and more subtle. This is entirely in accordance with the ancient tradition. That which is more subtle is always enclosed in that which is denser.



XVIII. VOM KRIST-ALL ZUM ALL-KRIST From the Crystal to the Christ-Everything¹

In the Hag-All a tone of the universe is sounding
A sound of the stars that penetrates the universe
A Cryst-All loosened itself from the "Ist"
The son, the sound, the All-Christ of the world!

The Hag-All Rune consists of three staves, or lines. From the trinity of the Norns the human being accepts his fate on the world tree. Three parts of the ego: Spirit, soul and body. Three egos, three staves, have to break when you leave this life. Three staves, white ones, knowing ones, wise ones, guiding ones, have been broken over the criminal, who has broken the law, the rata, the Divine advice. A cryst-all breaks in every human being when he is dying. It is like the "luck of Edenhall"², which sounds to every human being from the garden of Eden of this world, and the a Cryst-All-Will is breaking, and there are humans who can view the cryst-all of the essence of every human being who more or less has a shape that is arranged similar to the Hagall Rune.

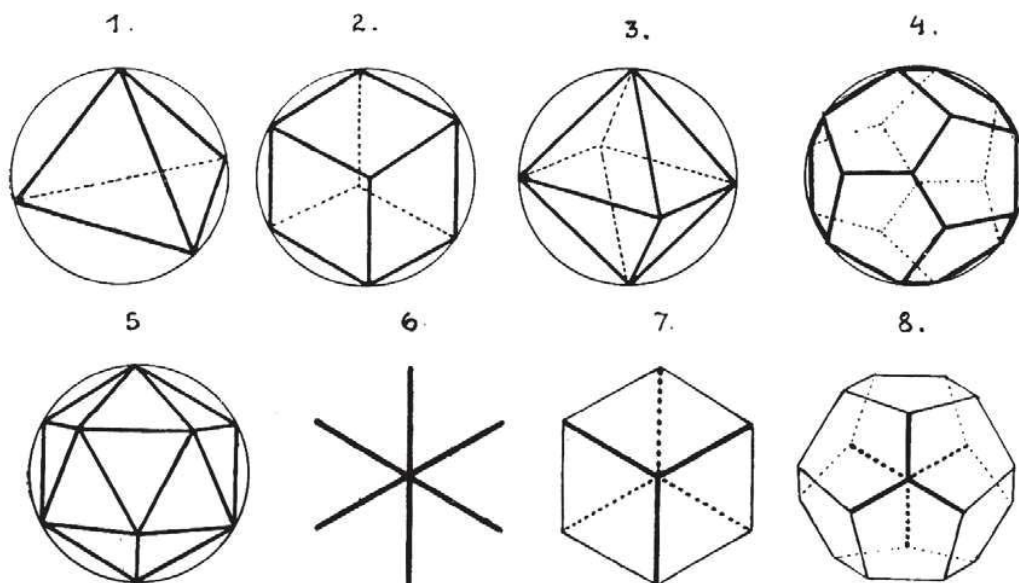
Crystal! (Kristall!) How much this word contains, says Ing. Rüdiger, as far as imagination is concerned, memories, and how much of potential of scientific insights and of artistic views!

Egyptian priests, Greek schools of philosophy, medieval building guilds, humanistic scholars and artists, secret orders of all times and countries, all of them looked at crystals and sang about them, especially concerning those five crystals that to this day are called "Platonic shapes", namely the tetrahedron, the cube, the octahedron, the dodecahedron, and the icosahedron. All these five shapes can be reduced to a single basic crystal, which is the sphere. This shape, therefore, is considered in the ancient doctrine as being the sixth, or the "perfect" crystal, "symbol of the unified basis", or as "meaning" in general.

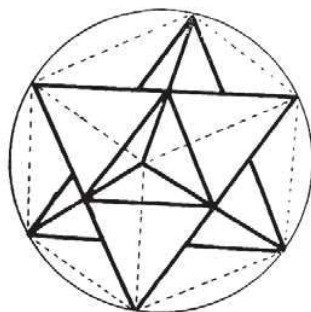
¹ In this context, it is very important to realize some of the word games that Gorsleben is using here: Christ = Christ; All = everything, universe, cosmos; Kristall = Crystal; Krist – Gerüst (Structure, scaffolding in the building trade); Grist-All = structure of everything, crystalline structure of everything, scaffolding to build everything; Krist-All = Christ-everything; and on it goes.

² Gorsleben refers to a ballad, "Das Glück von Edenhall"





9. Der „Stein der Weisen“.



10. Der „Wirbelkörper“.



The geometric origin of the 18 Scaldic Futhork Staves

Almost inconceivable is what the ancient wise men could see in these six crystals, and it is wonderful how in the course of a short 4,000 years from the vision upon these six crystals the whole proud edifice of our present day exact sciences evolved, until this science during the 18th and 19th centuries thought it could entirely get rid of such vision and with it also get rid of the ancient doctrine of the crystals. Following this flight from such vision (or intuition), in our days an opposing trend emerges, which is the training of the inner senses; a return to vision and from this follows the necessity to enliven again the ancient doctrine of the crystals.



Thousands of painters, sculptors and architects in our days have visions of crystals and they put them into the center of their quest for the arts. Thousands of humans with mediumistic skills, namely those who presently are of a younger age, see them, floating in splendor and in supernatural colors and all of them look at those crystals being muted in awe of them. To this day only few speak of “the golden spheres” and “cubes”, of the “heavenly blue”, the “violet blue”, the “supernatural green of the ocean”, the “red of peach blossoms”, the “Solar splendor”, in which the crystals appear to them. The still do not know the meaning of such crystal vision.

And yet, the ancient doctrine of the crystals is at the beginning of the Biblical creation myth that is even imparted upon the little children in school and calculated continuously by those who are skilled in the knowledge of God. This happens on an unconscious level, however: Adam, Eve, and a whole array of names all the way to Noah, all of them are master words, and the numbers that can be extracted from these names explain the whole doctrine of the crystals, when interpreted correctly. To find this correct interpretation, we need only to be aware that the representation of numeric ratios in space – and it is this ratio that the so-called master words convey to us – have to be crystals. When researching the master words and their crystals therefore everything has to emerge, what as number in infallible logic according to mathematical laws refers to all creation and controls it. Within this knowledge is hidden that is much greater, deeper, and more precise that could have achieved by exact sciences to this day.

A minuscule section of this crystal doctrine is especially close to us humans, namely the section that refers to the human ego-crystals, or to crystals of the essence of human beings. These are the crystals that are perceived by many persons who have mediumistic skills.

Body, soul and spirit form the human being. Anatomy and physiology deal with the body, and psychology deals with the soul. With the Highest, with the Divine, with the spirit in the human being in our days no science is dealing, and we cannot say that theology does so. Quite to the contrary, theology is a tool of darkness.

Formerly a science dealt with these questions, which in our days is no longer present for this world: the doctrine of the crystals. If you want to recognize the spirit who acts within the human being, look at his crystals. If you want to recognize and experience the spirit that governs the human being, then look at his crystals. What acts Divine in the human being is the breath of God. The breath of God puts the universe into rhythmic vibrations, and with this it does so to the human being as well. This putting into vibrations happens in the system of the galaxy, in which our Earth is located. Therefore the mathematical number for the breath of God is 7, or, as an image, the Hagall, that which caringly surrounds, the Rune Hagall with the six rays (the number 6) and the center point, the Divine Ur-force = 7. The number seven has a multiple meaning in ancient wisdom of revelation: the seven planets, the seven tones, the seven colors of the rainbow, the seven-foldness of the human microcosm, the symbol of which, the image



of which is the Rune Hagall as well, and there are more groupings of seven, which we do not need to mention here any more.

From the Hagall, the Rune, and that which caringly surrounds everything, the universe, the sphere, five crystals evolve, as shown in the designs 1 through 10. Immediately evolving from the Hagall are: the cube (6 and 7) and the dodecahedron (8), we see the cube as a combination of two tetrahedrons and the dodecahedron as the combination of five tetrahedrons. The connection of the internal corner points in design (3) results in



The evolution of the cube from the Hagall Rune

the octahedron, in design (5) the icosahedron. This is the mathematical evolution of the rhythm out of the breath of God.

The objects that penetrate each other in the designs 9 and 10 play a great role in the knowledge of the ancient wise men. The object on design 9 contains all images of the Runes. It was the symbol of the “philosopher’s stone. Since it is very easy to produce it, it is a main aid for the disciples of the ancient doctrine. Besides the wisdom of the Runes, on hand of this object also the wisdom of “Adam and Eve” was taught, i.e., things that, equally as in the first book of Moses can also be found in numerous sagas of ancient Aryan sprout-locations.

The “whirling body” according to design 10 possibly was less often produced, because of its complexity, and there are no ancient discoveries of this object known. Therefore it was just mentioned with numbers, or with sounds representing numbers, namely as the five-times-four-hedron or $5/4$ or $4/5$. Since, according to the rule of the skalds, the Rune OS = 4 = O and the Rune RIT 5 = R, we get the word or the formula OR.

The Ur-words OR or AR (the Eagle) mean the Divine Light in the Aryan Ur-language. The Hebrew language too took or = light from the Aryan (J’hi ‘Or = “let there be light”). The letter He in the Hebrew is the value of 5, the letter Mim has the numeric value of 40,



therefore ham = 45, which is this famous master word that is the basis of all alchemistic wisdom, the Indian OM, and the Amen that is known to all of us. On this body, the wise men taught the basic wisdom of all vibrations and the whirls of vibrations, and therefore they called it the whirling body.

But these words and notions of OM and Amen have their origin again in the Eddic word of MAN for God, spirit, reason and finally man, for the human being as the visible representative of God on Earth. The seers saw the Divine rhythms that have thus originated in their relation to the human being as follows.

1. Tetrahedron – capability, imitation, connected with hard work.
2. Hexahedra - capability to one's own thoughts, artistic skills.
3. Octahedron – capability to one's own thoughts of a technical nature, capability to manage energy.
4. Sphere – capability to one's own thoughts of a religious-philosophical nature, in relation to one's own basis.
5. Dodecahedron – capability to vision of great cosmic streams of will and submission to them.
6. Icosahedron – vision of the mechanism of the world and emulation thereof, inventions on a cosmic scale.

According to the meaning of the crystal the visionaries saw the first humans who had Divine rhythm as skilled with tetrahedrons and from there they continued with the crystals one by one, as they were handed to the humans in the sequence that we showed previously. Dodecahedrons and icosahedrons to this day were limited only to a few exceptional individuals, which were sons of the gods.

What did the visionaries of all times and peoples see in this relation of the crystals to the individual human beings? They saw that which we call predestination.

No child can be procreated by parents unless the breath of God has given the germ of rhythm to the crystals of its being. No child can have other skills than those that are put into his crystals. Nobody can perform other things than those, to which his crystals enable him. Determined, predetermined, is everybody's mental talent and capability. But everybody is free to lift the spiritual deed from his crystals or to leave it dormant and undone. This is the freedom of the human will, of which is made so very little use,



that only the Force of destiny, i.e., need, leads most people to actually use that which they have been given. Nothing in the world is without consequences. No causes are without effects.

This array of crystal laws would be rigid indeed, if it was not replaced by a second one, i.e., the crystal laws of the “Sun of grace”, which means laws of a higher power of world order that is acting above. Here we take the step from the crystal to the Krist-all.

The “Krist”, which was described so wonderfully in the Edda as nowhere else as a cosmic energy, i.e., the cosmic energy of grace and perfection, this Krist rebuilds the arrangement of crystals for the person who strives in desire, and he improves it, complements it and this way provides capabilities that the one who was bestowed with this grace has not had before his transformation of crystals. Numerous are the examples of such crystal transformations, which especially visionaries of our days can perceive on living human beings. But not only crystal arrangements are changed, but also the splendor of the crystals, those colors in which the crystals radiate internally, on the surface and in the aura. In these colors we can see the kind and the strength of the blockages that work against a human being in his attempt to fulfill his crystal destiny from the environment and from within. Red is hostile, destructive. Blue is cold and rejecting, green is arrogant and spoiling, yellow is friendly and redeeming.

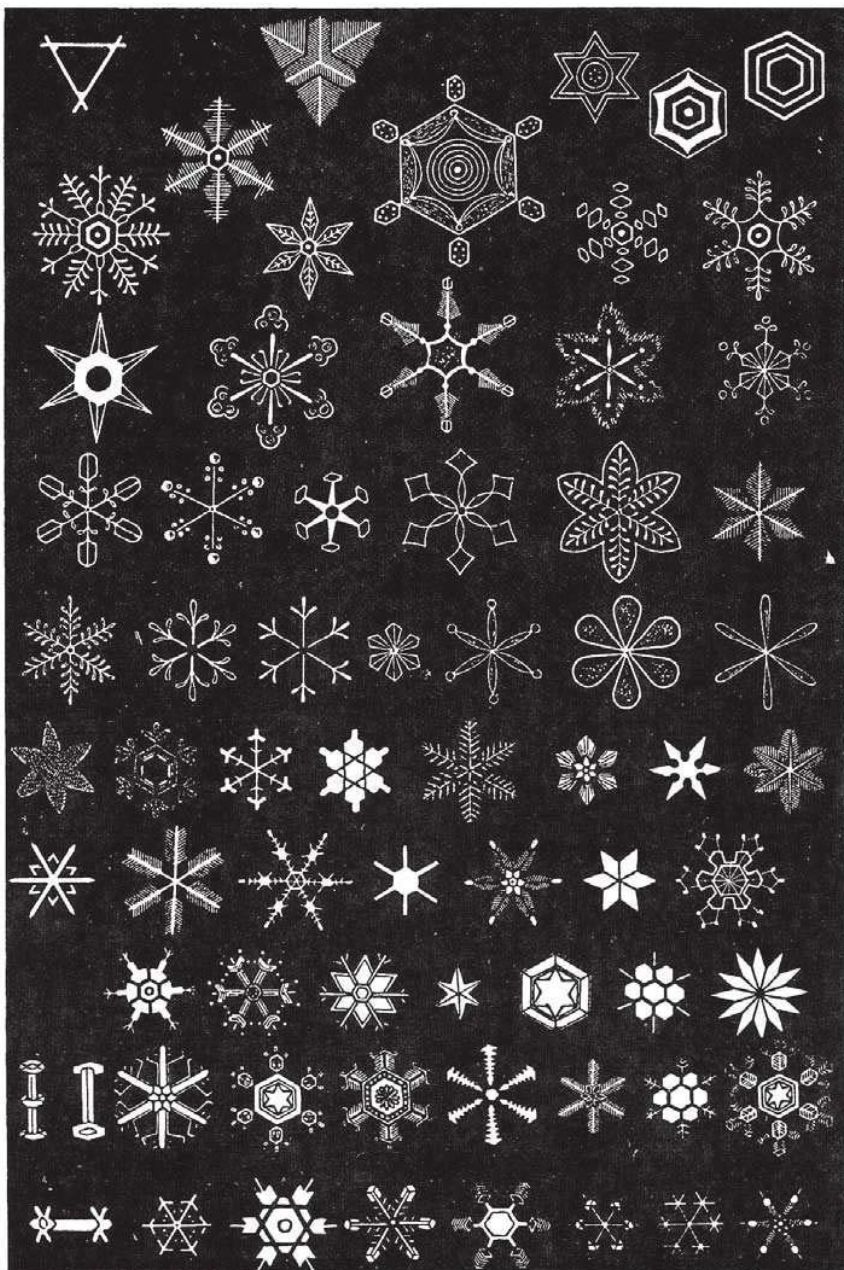
Consequently only yellow crystal color is favorable, all others are not favorable. An exception seems violet, because it does not relate to blockages, but it refers to a level that has been reached, which is the level of the person who has learned to master the violence that is embedded within him.

There are some humans, above all females apparently, which, without knowing anything of the doctrine of the crystals or without ever having heard of it, see similar colors on human beings, especially or stronger during the hours of dusk or dawn or during the night. Into this realm belongs also the seeing of colors in relation to vocals or groups of words. Certainly some of our readers will be capable of adding their own experience and observation to what we said here. Into this field belongs also the fact that language is painting and singing, and that has an essential importance as far as the unified origin of all things is considered. In addition to that, a tone had a coloring effect, the color has a tone, an edifice has rhythm, a piece of poetry an architectural structure or arrangement, and a sculpture of stone or bronze shows movement, and a set of words is sounding. Therefore there is nothing unusual in these phenomena and they have been scientifically explored at all times. All we need to do is think about the statements made by Reichenbach in his teachings concerning Od and vibrations³. His works and their importance are in high esteem again in our days.

³ See the English translation of Karl von Reichenbach's work entitled *The Odic Force: Letters on Od and Magnetism*. New Hyde Park NY: University Books, 1968. Other editions may be available.



As long as a human being is alive, he remains in closest connection with his crystals and they radiate in colors. At the moment of death the crystals remove themselves from



Snow crystals as Hagall Runes

the human being. Their removal means his death. The colors fade and vanish, but the crystals, being the spiritual creations of the Divine breath remain as memories. With those crystals the wise men of ancient times taught their disciples knowledge about humans, knowledge about tribes, cultural history, traditions, evolutionary plans of the creator, wisdom after wisdom. Some of this ancient wisdom, more or less carefully, has been inherited from dynasty to dynasty to this day, still more was forgotten and has to be achieved anew in our days; it has to be called back into consciousness, because nothing is lost forever. Today's newly growing "Goth-dom", a new humanity, which is worthy of this name again, which is filled with the longing for spiritual and physical upward breeding and pure bred breeding, will joyfully and jubilating make the ancient doctrine of the crystals their own again.

In the crystals are the molecules in regular vibration continuously. Therefore we can assume that they are useful as storage rooms for subtle matter of all kind, because the ordered movement of the crystal molecules is constant at constant temperature, and does not change, and therefore it does not disturb the subtle materials, which is quite opposite to the sudden vibration of a string in a piano. Subtle materials that are put into crystals therefore keep their specific composition for a long time.

The following generalized law of existence is of far reaching consequences: The crystal protects inwards, and shields outward. Everything that is out into a crystal achieves more permanence as does the subtle matter that is put into a crystal of dense matter. But this law can also be adapted to a much higher plane of existence: the spiritual achievements that have been put into a crystal become more permanent. This way a working hypothesis becomes a theory, when it can be adapted to that which has been known and achieved to this day. Therefore we can see as a crystal everything that has been researched and organized precisely in a specific field of knowledge. But this statement is valid for a far higher level. In some specific way our whole world is a crystal. Our actions are fruitful only when we fit ourselves into the world crystal, everything else is noxious and selfish.

The mineral world is crystalline. This crystal world necessarily existed before the world of the plants. But all words are constructed of crystals. Therefore also the higher organisms contain crystal forms. The crystal cluster in cast iron or in rocks has always the shape of a plant, for instance the shape of a spruce.

Substances that starting from a liquid or gaseous state become solid and they solidify to crystals, with this they receive a shape and a shape of life, so to say. It is assumed that from the crystal the way goes immediately to the living cell. Many ores show structures like plants. The human eye is of a crystalline nature:



If the eye was not of the Sun,
 The Sun it could never see
 If there was not God's own power within ourselves
 How could that which is Divine excite us?

Goethe

Insects and other lower animals have crystals instead of eyes, often hundreds and thousands. The human eye has the crystal lens, which is composed of a great number of translucent crystals. The eye is a crystal in which the whole world is caught. There have been eyes of high humans, who caught the whole world and the splendor of which others could not stand. About "Siegfried" the legend says that his eyes radiated blue lightnings, so full of splendor like the sunny sky so that nobody could resist his look. The human being of whom the Hag-all radiates from his exes in such a manner feels himself as being the All-Hag himself. Space expands into three directions; in three dimensions it surrounds the human being. Put yourself in the position of the Hag-All-Rune into the middle of the world, where you are always standing whenever you feel yourself consciously as center. Stretch out your arms and feel yourself on the Hag-All, on the Krist-All, on the cross of the world. You feel the cosmic streams coming down upon you, running down into you, murmuring down! You hold yourself on the fourth dimension⁴!

Spirit is at the root of all that is material, because only as a result of its emanation and condensation, therefore crystallization, matter originated. All matter is crystallized spirit. The newer physics views the universe as a crystallized system of space cells, to a structure of space cells⁵. Therefore the material world is literally and also in an expanded meaning a Krist-All-Structure, a Cryst-All, a Hag-All. And indeed for instance the ice crystals arrange themselves in hundreds of various drawn Hagall Runes on the space cross of six branches. And it is not just the inorganic microcosm, but also the organic microcosm, the animal world, that arranges itself in its inexhaustible wealth of design and formation around the hexagon, i.e., the structure of the Hag-All Rune, the structure of the Cryst-All. It is the cosmic sexus, the "Krist", which procreates itself within ourselves and in everything. So the "Christ" is, as we pointed out already, nothing but the law of cryst-all-ization of All-nature, the spiritual structure ("Gerüst") of the material world, the creation-idea that is at its basis, or roots.

The crystal is subject to the mathematical-physical laws. In it all material forms are contained, from the simplest tetrahedron all the way to the most perfect, body, the sphere. The law of matter of measure and number is contained in the crystal, but its

⁴ Omitted

⁵ Omitted



essence also reaches into the spiritual realms. The human being is a crystal, spiritually and materially, he is a crystalline structure.

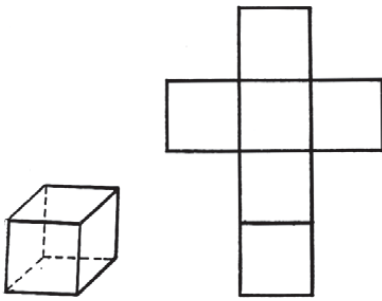
The structural basis, the building-structure or pattern and the building idea of the Romanic and Gothic styles and therefore also the building style of the wood-style that preceded it was the triangulation of the masses and surfaces, the equilateral triangle, which by means of doubling and connecting expands itself to the hexagon, to the Hag-All. The equilateral triangle is also the basis of all measuring and ornamentation, the ratios of which correlate with the geometric laws of crystallization.



Conversely we can say that all matter, all substance is crystallized spirit! From the crystal-purity of highest refinement of the spiritual and physical instincts originates the name and the notion of Christ, of the Haristos, of the anointed one, who experienced the last anointment, the ultimate wisdom, because oil ("öl") is spirit in the Ur-language, ei = the light, al = the universe (All)! The Greeks called regular crystalline body the "beautiful world". There are five of them: The tetrahedron, a pyramid with only three sides, accordingly it has a triangular base. Then the hexahedron, or the cube, next the octahedron, which we can best imagine as an Egyptian pyramid with its mirror image, therefore a double pyramid, the bases of which touch each other, therefore eliminate each other. Next comes the dodecahedron, consisting of twelve regular pentagons, and eventually the icosahedron, consisting of twenty equilateral triangles. If you attempt to construct other regular bodies, you will notice soon that this is impossible, that no other bodies can be constructed from triangles, squares and pentagons than the 5 perfect crystals that we described here.

The doctrine of the Atoms of the ancient Greeks teaches us that the smallest particles of all material bodies must be similar to these regular shapes, and since there are only five of these shapes, the ancient ones speculated these forms of the atoms and applied the notion of the four elements in connection with the perfect crystalline bodies. The flickering fire As an Ur-image shows the tetrahedron, the solid earth has the cube, the flowing water has the body that is closest to the sphere, i.e., the icosahedron, and the air has the octahedron, and indeed the wind rose with its eight branches is the symbol of the universe since ancient times. This universe is symbolized in the Germanic myth as the eight footed wind horse of Wodan, Sleipnir, and in the Gothic and Romanic churches as the wind rose.





Now what happened with the dodecahedron? "God used it as an ornament of everything". These mysterious words of Plato have not been fully understood already in ancient times and still later there was a lot of guesswork considering them. With this he meant the twelve signs of the celestial zodiac, which correspond to the twelve surfaces of the dodecahedron. And then there is still the ether (être in French means "to be"), the existence, which keeps together light, air, water and earth.

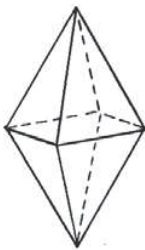
Your existence, in the son, in the third one, is the zodiac itself, which without the Sun, without the son, would not have any Sun, no splendor and no existence ("keinen Schein und kein Sein")!

The cross is no invention, but the naturally given revelation of the symbol of the world. If we spread out the cube on a surface, then we get the shape of the cross, with 6 squares. The six, the sex, therefore is already Ur-connected with the cross, with the crucifixion.

All we need to do is to put through the Hagall Rune the Tel-Rune, the Teil-Rune (partition-Rune) across, and we have the pus-cross. Then we get the pus-cross and the eight-cross, or the eight-wheel of the high holy eight, to which corresponds the octahedron, as the airy edifice of the world.

— * *

Teil-Tel-Rune and the Hagall Rune result in the eight-wheel.



Octahedron



Hexagon



Hagall



Six-wheel



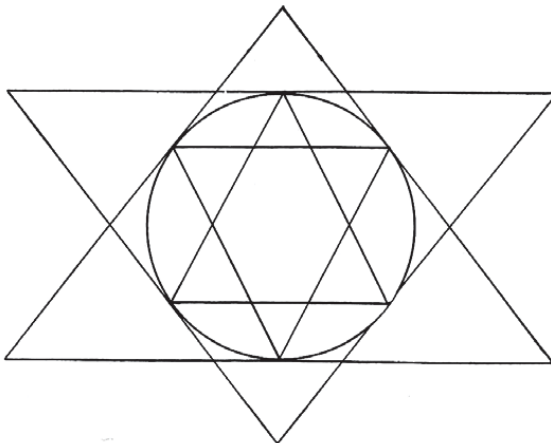
Eight-wheel

Here we have to mention also that the two pyramids of the octahedron are interlaced according to the law of the golden ratio, so that the bases of the pyramids intersect with



the side surfaces in the same ratio, and circumscribed with a sphere, and we receive the three dimensional image of the Mogen David, which, on a plane, is the well known hexagram, which, again, is another shape of the Hagall with its 6 ends. Based on this we can conclude that the eight-wheel and the six-wheel can mutually replace each other. In all these symbolic designs we recognize the cosmic regular 5 solids of the Greeks, the “beautiful world”, as the basic structure of the formation of crystals, i.e., the capability to crystallize of the material world. Basic structure of the world is the crystal. Lets repeat here: The “Christ-All” is nothing else but the law of crystallization of All-nature, the spiritual structure, or pattern (“Gerüst”) of the material world, the son (“Sohn”), the existence (“Sein”) of God.

Chrisos, Greek = the Golden one, the Sun!



Six star in the golden ratio

In the point of crossing of the beams of Hagal, in their point of the circle, in the hub of the Hagal, where the universe rotates around its axis, there is, seeing spiritually and physically, the basis, or root, of all things. The will (“Wille”), the wave (“Welle”) of God to action, the Rad-ix, the wheel-ego⁶, is the root of all things. With an Ur-language based equation we arrive to the solution of the ultimate secrets.

Language is rhythm, and number is rhythm, language is partition of that which is Divine and number is partition of that which is material. A linguistic equation comes to the same irreversible results as does a mathematical equation⁷. The result must get rid of all contradiction.

The word “Gerüst” (structure, scaffolding), in dialect “Grischt”, “Krist”, is Ur-kin with the “Christ” who fulfills the universe, who forms its structure, namely the Krist-All (crystal – cryst-all), the structure-All (“Gerüst”-All), the all-structure (All-Gerüst). Therefore every Christ or Krisht-na (Krshna) is a son of a carpenter, a son of God, the builder of the structure (“Gerüst”) of the worlds, which always should be taken symbolically. At the basis of each building, including the building of the world, is a blueprint (German: “Riß”), because with its “Riß” it emerges from the spiritual realms, and becomes possible, becomes matter. Every Grund-Riß (blueprint of the basis of a house – basis-blueprint)

⁶ Rad = German for wheel – radix = Latin for root – ich = German for ego

⁷ Omitted



reflects a mental basic structure. It originates from drawing and circling (“reißen” und “kreisen”) of lines, their scratching (“Geritze”) and scribbling (“Gekritze”), a scaffold (“Gerüste”) and a Kriste.

The Hagall Rune therefore is the blueprint, the basic structure of the universe, the Hag-All is an All-Hag, an All-encompassing (All-Heg-endes). It becomes image of the world ash tree, which is a world-ax-is, to the world tree, on which Wodan as its son Tyr, God as his son Christ, is hanging, to the self-sacrifice on the double Hagall of the zodiac (Tier-kreis = circle of animals), which is a Tyr-circle (circle of Tyr)

“I know myself hanging from the wind cold tree
For nine icy nights,
Wounded by the spear, consecrated to Wodan,
I myself consecrated to myself
On the mighty tree which conceals man,
Where he has grown from the roots.”

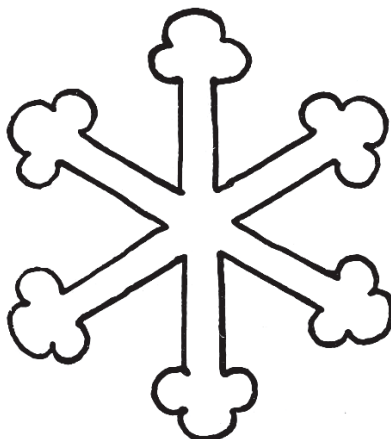
The Hag-All is the All-Hag, that which is taken care of, that which is tended to, that which is protected universally, it is the All-hook (All-“Haken”), the All-cross, because a hook is a cross, it is even the swastika (Hakenkreuz – hooked cross) as the Divine symbol of becoming in Ur-Aryan world-wisdom. The Cross-All is the circle-All (cross = Kreuz, circle = Kreis), because cross and circle – in dialects they say “Kreiz” for “Kreuz” (cross), are one and the same word and they originate from the Ur-word parts = Kar-is, which means a closed-in ego (as in the symbol of the Sun) – see the symbol of the god who manifested himself, and that is a circle with the dot in the middle as a symbol of his self-assertion.

The cross-All, the circle-All, the All-circle is then the same as the Krist-All (crystal), because the crystal is the basic structure of the material world, as we have already seen. The material basic structure, the Crystal, sprouted first from the spiritual structure (“Gerüst”), Gerüst-All (all-structure), the spiritual Christ-All, the All-Christ. From this equation every illuminatus can see the purely cosmic mental characteristic of the origin of the myth of Christ, which was later has been taken verbatim as reprehensible and covering up of the soul by unholy powers (meaning the Church). In truth the Christos is an Aristos (Greek “aristos” = the best one), a haristos, a highest one. Aristos and Christos! The most Aryan, most aristo-cratic one! The Ch or K in Christ is a dissolved H. Har and Hari in the Edda is Wodan or Fuotan, the high one, who positively turned to Haristos, the highest one, who was born into the cross of the world, the cross of space and time, as God father, son and holy spirit in one person.

Three times six Runes of father, son and spirit result in the perfected and complete Hagal. Very often the threefold Hagal is also used as a heraldic symbol; then the 6 beams are crowned with a threefold lily on each end.



It is the All-Rune, with 18 parts, the All-Raune (All-murmur, All-whisper), because, as we know, the array of Runes consists of 18 Runes. The All-Rune, the All-Raune, the All-Raune root of the old German fairy tale, opens all locks of the spirit and of knowledge.



The All-Raune, the All-Rune

The Bhagavad-Gita has 18 songs, among those 18 “ego” songs; the Egyptian tarot has 16 cards with “Runes”, among those the Rune of the error, the man who stands on his head, which is a clear hint as to the origin of the originally Aryan array of Runes.

The All-Rune is also the image of the two times nine worlds, of the numbers 1 through 9, the 2 x 9 icy nights and days, after which Wodan sinks down from the world tree.

XIX

The Runes in the Tyr-Circle⁸

The noise of the day has become silent, blown away its milling crowds,
 The rigid Moon goes on his post of a steep watch,
 The stars awaken on the bald sky,
 The boat of the Earth anchors during the night.
 Its shadowy mast drills itself towards the pole far away
 In circles it swings around with the vault of the sky
 And it rolls the wreath of diamond stars
 In a blessed dream around himself throughout the whole world.
 I am swaying my sounding head in the song of the lines
 My spirits gone from looking into the universe, I barely notice
 How Moon and Sun slide towards us
 In eternal ride of the ship of the Earth through space.

Runa, in old Norse, means to whisper, to murmur, to surge, that which whispers or murmurs, that which is mysterious. Run in Sanskrit, the sacred language of the ancient Aryan Indians, means to sound, but also to surge, to whisper. Both words also refer to something that is running, think about Rune and gutter ("Rinne" in German), something that runs (ra) such as the Sun (ar), goes roun-D and therefore sounds, donar-d (thunders – "donnert" is the German word), like the "competitive song of the spheres". It is the sound, the tone of the worlds, the Ton-Ar of the worlds (Ton-Ar – Donar – Donner – thunder), also Ton (sound) and Sonne (Sun), the tone and the son at the same time, because ton-are and son-are both are words for sounding. Tun-are, turned around ra-tun, Tonar, the son of Wodan, of God, therefore literally means to "do right", like the Sun, the Ar or Ra, is doing, because all law is law of the Sun, is sound of the Sun and tone of the Sun.

Run, in English also means to flow, to run. The Runze is a water current, the Runzel (German word for wrinkle) signifies the course ("Rinnsal" in German) of life. But Run is also that which runs around, the orbit (Rund-lauf) of the Sun, the course of the year, the round of the sky, and from which was derived the old Nordic rond = the shield, the shield of the Sun in general, because on the shield people drew the Runes of the sky. The shield was an image of the round of the sky, the "rohd", the run-way, the

⁸ Tierkreis = circle of animals, the German word for zodiac (Greek: to zoon – the animal – zodiac)



round way of the Sun, the ring of even
German the shield, its possession or loss



This shield, this “rond” (old Nordic for shield), this round of the heavens, is strange indeed with its wonderful spiral ornamentation. Indeed it is a Sun-shield, and Or-na-ment, which means born in the Sun (or-na) and all original ornaments reflect some kind of time passing, they are writing and ornamentation at the same time, but never ornamentation alone, no “art for the art’s sake” but always first writing, message, calculation. This unity of usefulness and beauty is one of the admirable things evident in all Divine cultures, with which even the “primitive” peoples are blessed. Truly primitive in relation to higher requirements have in our days as



Statue of emperor Otto
in the dome of Marburg

The center star contains, which is a rare case, the Nine with the Divinity, the ten, in the center. This is followed by an eight-leafed wind rose, the wind-horse. Then comes the number 15, as the number of man, of “mannus”, the human of the Earth, and the outer ring is enclosed with a circle of $21 = 3 \times 7$. The sum of the digits of 21 is 3, it is the number of the Divinity.



Ruler-symbol of Otto the Great
with Rune inscriptions
according to Richard von Sinning



Emperor Otto carried the round shield, the rond, the round of the heaven, with the 6 inner bumps and a seventh one as center and with its 12 outer bumps, the 12 signs of the zodiac. With this, Sinning has designed an arrangement of Runes, which was derived from the construction of the vaults and cupolas of most of the medieval cathedrals, as the symbols of the cosmos. We can see that the “monogram of Christ” corresponds as well to this Runic equation, by means of omission of the second, or polar, Pard-Rune or Rune of the son P, the underworlds, the present, so to say. “In this symbol you will be victorious!” – namely the symbol of the Christos, of the upper world, which should now begin to rule. Indeed Christianity has never understood the concept of the world spinning wheel, the wheel of the world in its polarity. That which is above paled, because there was no balancing weight from below.

On this page we see a horseback rider, elevated as Wodan, knight without fear and flaw, as Saint George and Saint Michael. This image brings back the memory of two verses, which we have read in “the Sayings of the High One”⁹ in the Edda.



⁹ Hávamál

This show me, Wodan, you who knows both,
 The destiny of the gods and of men;
 If I go into battle, which sign will promise
 That I am unharmed when swinging the sword?

Many are favorable to the swinging of the sword
 When right only the warrior recognizes them:
 Trusting should follow the man as a first thing
 The flight of the dark raven.

Wodan carries the rond, the shield in old Nordic language, the round, the round of the heaven, which is symbolized by the circles that are arranged in the shape of a pentagram with a center. This is the symbol of Walhalla, as we have proven in another section of this book. Left on the edge of the shield is the Three, indicated by the three bumps. They point to Wodan, Wili and Weh. With the six in the middle of the shield they make nine, the perfection, the nine nights of Wodan on the world tree, the nine levels of initiation of his priests. As Wodan, the horse back rider is accompanied by the two raven Hugin and Munnin, thought and memory, of which one, as also in the repetition of the raven in the ornament on the helmet, seems to carry a ring, perhaps an allusion to the ring Draupnir, of which every nine nights another ring is dripping down. On the plane of the Earth the correlation to the raven are the raven dynasties as the ones who are supporting, renewing, which are equilibrium to the ruling dynasties of the aristocracy.

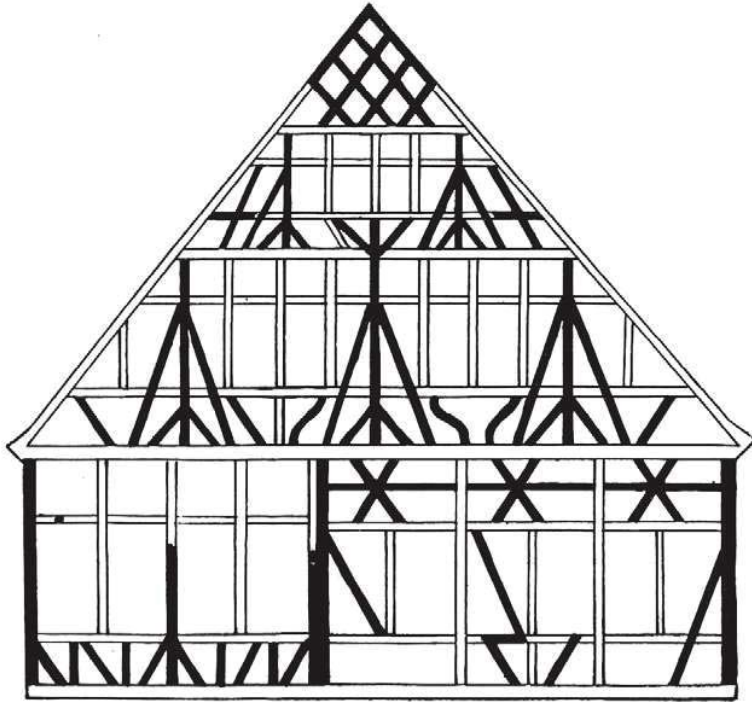
The level 10 is symbolized by the hemisphere on the right side of the edge of the shield. We should never believe that such things are arbitrary. In these times people were still focused on that which was essential in all things.

The guidance is threefold, which is expressed in bridles with three belts, and also the triple braiding of the helmet is likely not by coincidence, obviously there are 18 lines on each side, corresponding to the 18 Runes, the "main poet" or "main speaker" for which is Wodan. The spear threatens the snake, the vermin, which gnaws on the roots of the world ash tree. Shield and helmet show all parts of heraldically justified requirements according to shape and number, and this alone is proof of the prehistoric origin of the heraldic art. The heraldic art was not "introduced" from the Middle East by way of the Crusades, but it found then a more image-like and more concealed expression, because it was no longer acceptable to show the ancient Runic symbols in plain view. Individual coats of arms of our days are still corresponding entirely to the image of the coats of arms of this example that no doubt comes from pre-Christian times.

The coats of arms, house symbols, specific ornaments and secret symbols are hidden Runes. In this shape they appeared as late as the Crusades, because they were connected



with the Crusades and claimed that they were imported from the East, even though any person who is somewhat taught in school should know that there they never were used as much as in the West. With this we do not want to deny that in the East as well coats of arms exist and that their origin too can be determined as coming from the Runes, which have been used there at all times by the Aryans who immigrated there.



Gable of the water castle of Balingen

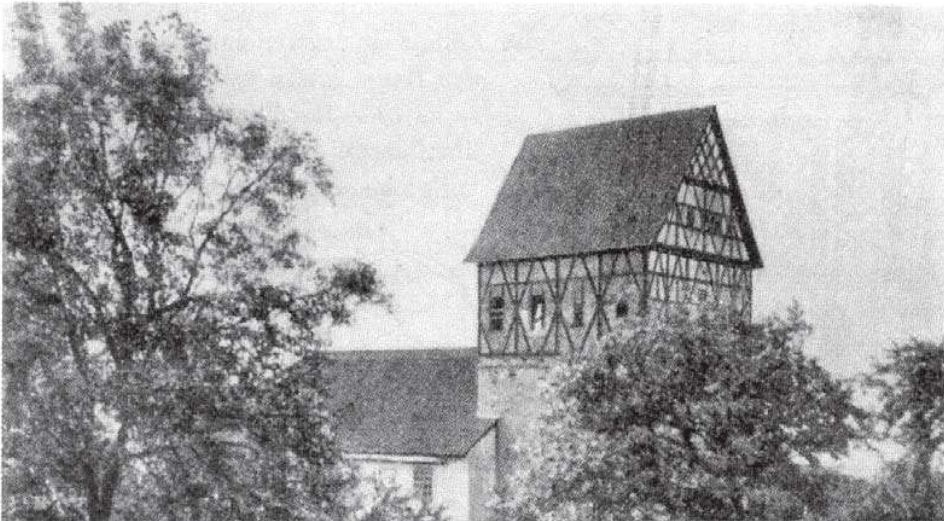
The beams that are traced in black clearly indicate the Runes, which in most cases were not essential elements of the structure.

It would be an amazing thing if the law of the trinity did not determine the laws of the heraldic arts and its expression in images, as it also rules over the whole set of ideas and figures in the Edda as well as over all Aryan institutions. The examples should explain that more clearly.

Towers, monasteries, churches, cathedrals, city halls, castles and civil buildings show Runes and Runic inscriptions in their ornamentations a hundred and a thousand fold. On columns, column tops, above rounded and pointed arches, in long ornamental lines, the wise men and masters of the building guilds of ancient times, which were guardians of old Germanic wisdom, have conveyed to us sayings of protection, symbols and hymns.

In our German cities are old half-timbered houses. Cities as Rothenburg, Braunschweig, Hildesheim, Nürnberg and the many small imperial cities in the Alsace, in Frankia, Hessa,

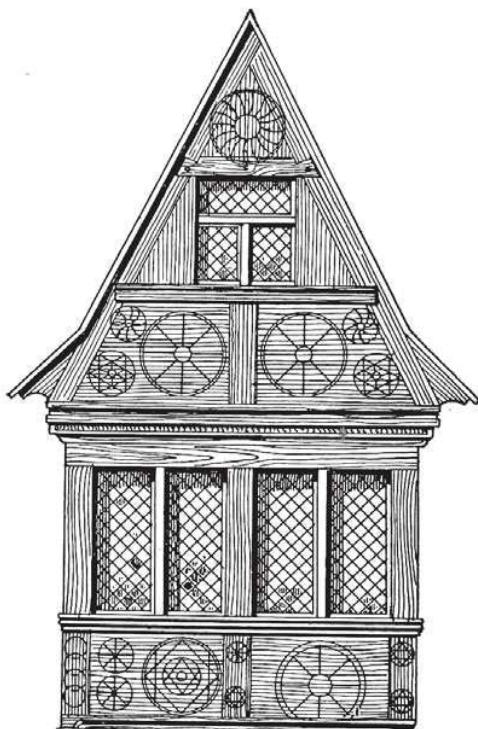
and on the Rhine River, the Hanseatic Cities on the Sea, overseas and in the country side are full of these half timbered houses. The half timbering of their structure is usually red and clearly distinct from the white wall surface. It shows the shape of Rune rows, but this was consciously used only in very old houses. Later the ancient symbols were still copied in their old symbols and in similar shapes, but this was done as part of the craft and the symbols were no longer understood. To the unschooled eyes the beam structure appears purely use oriented or coincidental. But who is armed with our better knowledge and who looks more carefully will notice that these multiple beams cannot be just ornamentation. And also we cannot explain these obviously arbitrary settings of beams with reasons of necessary structure, so that people should have found out in earlier times that those things were made by a specific intent.



Church tower of the village of Henneberg

As far as visible on the image, the side of the tower that we see here has three very clear Hagal Runes, which are not “just ornamentation” and which also are not needed for reasons of structural stability, at least not in such an obvious arrangement, which is not very useful either. Even when there is a plain intent of ornamentation, people used

other shapes, as is proven by many buildings of a later time. True and conscious half timbering, Fa-ah-Rune-work (Half timbering in German is "Fachwerk" – which translates into "building into compartments") always breathes a special spirit of serious and yet speaking reserve. In the gable of the tower are arranged 15 lozenges, which is the well-known number of the carpenter or the Man-Rune.



The lozenge (German: "Raute") is the symbol of the rata, of the Divinity, of the right, and therefore the counts of the slaw. The lozenge in the coat of arms has always this meaning.

Now indeed Philipp Stauff succeeded to occasionally read ancient Runic inscriptions in the half-timbering structures of ancient castles, city halls, tollhouses, cloth storage houses and defense towers on city gates. With this we have doubtless proof that all the way to the 16th century the old traditional language of images was not yet a forgotten art for the master builders of those times.



The Church forbade the half timbering method of construction occasionally, because it considered this wisdom an attack against it.

But only Richard Sinning, the known city master builder of Halberstadt, has provided us with the key to an understanding of the Runes, as far as they have been used in the building styles of the Germanic half timbered houses.

He demonstrates how the Runes have been preserved to this day in Germanic halls of their dukes by special arrangement of the beams and later in stone. His work "Der Runenschlüssel zur Edda"¹⁰ tells us about this in unusual clarity and depth of interpretation. Stauff too has written about the results of his research in a book, titled "Runenhäuser"¹¹. And he is the first one who made us aware of the regularly used Kahla in our fairy tales and legends. After him Werner von Bülow could get much farther in pointing out the secured results in his book "Märchendeutungen".¹²

Who is clairaudient can listen and find out the secret of sound in nature with the help of the Runes, he understands the language of the stars and of the birds. The reversal of

¹⁰ "The Rune Key to the Edda". This work has not yet been translated to English.

¹¹ "Rune Houses". This work has not yet been translated to English.

¹² "Interpretation of Fairy Tales". This work has not yet been translated to English.



the word Runa results in Ur-na, what could mean the Ur-born ones (na = natus, Latin for born, and with this it would be a reference to the Runes. In this word is also the idea of an Ur-na, a spiritual vessel that contains the UR.

The Runes are formative and transformative energies and they directly have impact upon the world of matter with their sound, their word. For instance vowels have the effect of color tones of the light in the cosmos, while consonants show limitations and formation of shapes. Each Rune represents a trinity, namely number, image (hieroglyph) and idea. Therefore to speak and read Runes means to creatively act upon the environment and upon the cosmos itself. Therefore everything in language refers to the trinity of “emerging, being and passing away”, above all in the Aryan Ur-language, but also in all Aryan daughter languages, to which belong all languages of the world, and it would be a task of linguistic research to test these pointers and the relations in all languages to the Aryan Ur-language and to do so in individual works.

In the beginning was the word and from it everything that is created has been created; this very ancient wisdom is teaching us. The word, the language, contains enormous power to create, and life Runic powers, our linguistic powers are transformed procreative energies, as the change of voice of the male upon maturity is still alluding to. Here we can point out strange connections, which connect the linguistic tool of the larynx with the processes of procreation; and those are questions of decisive importance, but which would transcend the framework of our intentions in this book.

Runes pull the clouds through the sky, the wind across the trees, the water over stone and earth, life with every ring of growth, be it on humans, animals, or plants. Runes are cut into your face and into your hand and reflect your kind, your thinking and your feeling. Every shape is Rune. The royal Rune however is the one of the human being, the Hag-All Rune, which means the one that preserves, tends and protects the universe, the same way as the universe tends, preserves and protects the human being, i.e., the human being as being a part of the indivisible spirit of God. Runes we scrape into stone with the chisel as sculptures, we paint them with color on a surface as artwork, and we draw them with sounds into the ocean of the air as music. Runes vibrate in our chest, Runes pull the stars through the worlds on their tracks and they determine time, space and destiny of all things and beings. Runes shine on the nightly sky as constellations and they have been interpreted as Divine writing as far as humans can think back, and they have been used as such, asked as such and calculated as such.

Runes whisper right advice (Runen raunen rechten Rat).

For the person who knows to read them, to solve their enigmas, and to pick them right for a specific human being or purpose from the multitude of their appearances. In this process there is nothing arbitrary and coincidental, because everything is destiny, nothing is coincidence. Wherever we are talking of coincidence, we overlook the beginning and the end of cause and effect, the same way as our ears cannot hear the harmony of the spheres, because they are not tuned to their wave lengths.

Runen raunen rechten Rat.

For the person who looks afar, listens afar, this is no longer anything to dispute, that we are co-included as cosmic Ur-particles in the lawful course of the stars and their most subtle emanations in movement, mass and spirit.

“As on the day that lent you to the world
The Sun stood still to salute the planets,
Until soon you have grown more and more
According to the law that you followed.
This way you have to be, and you cannot flee from yourself,
This already the sibyls were saying and the prophets,
And no time and no power shatters
The pre-set shape that evolves as a living being.”

Goethe

For this we need no proof for people who cannot experience this fact on themselves, because their vehicle, their instrument, which we call body, is still too dull and it is lacking the strings of this instrument proper to be capable of experiencing this kind of connection with the world. Since they close themselves off from this truth, the truth remains closed to them.

Astrology in its highest meaning and method has not been invented or calculated at some beginning, but due to the unity of all beings and things there can only be one society of destiny between outpouring and Sun. The star studded heaven of the Runes above his head and the law in his chest that has been chiseled in by Runes of conscience, they provide the human being with the Ur-connection with everything that exists and happens in space and time. Kant has expressed that which is clearly perceived with the immortal words: “Two things fill the emotions again and again with renewed admiration and awe: the star studded sky above myself and the moral law within me.”

Whoever knows that with his hour of birth there is not beginning a one-time life on Earth, but that with this a more essential spiritual life is interrupted for a brief time span, to him it does not appear unusual that his life on Earth, not only this one, but all the

¹³ Omitted

others before and after, are connected by fate with the thread, of which the Vedda¹³ is speaking, and the rope, of which the Edda is speaking, with which the human being is tied to the circle of the heaven.

Who knows that the thread is disconnected
 To him the beings are connected,
 And who knows the thread of threads,
 He knows the great power of Brahman.
 I know the thread disconnected
 To which the wise ones are tied,
 I know the thread of threads,
 I know the great power of Brahma! (Vedda)

This is not at all a question of an arbitrarily different conviction or Weltanschauung, but a fact of experience, and consequently only the person can make statements about this, who is in possession of this experience, who has this knowledge. Nobody can convince a blind person to see colors. He will deny them. We are the creations of an unerring mathematics of the heaven and from the cradle to the tomb we are in the hands of the great mathematician who "calculated" the cosmos and who is capable of thinking in stellar systems.

Raabe announces: "The stars travel in their path and they watch over all human beings. Very few of the people on this Earth pay attention to that. One knife is sharpening the other knife, and one human sharpens the other but the stars bring together knives and destinies of humans. To look at the stars when combatant push against each other and the blades strike each other is good and useful and it is a sign of a spirit that is beyond the ordinary."

"The basis of the astrological world view", says Lomer, "is that radiating circle of constellations, called the zodiac, where the Sun, Moon and Planets are to find and through which they take their course. From each one of these signs or houses they act differently, from one stronger, from the other one weaker; and the calculation of these effects as seen from a specific place on Earth and the new life that originates there is done according to specific rules that are based on experience. These rules can be tested with ease by any person who takes the time and effort to do so.

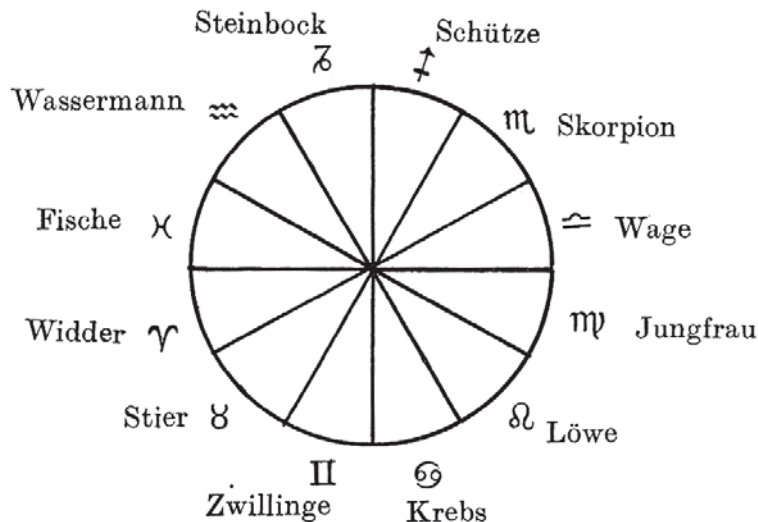
Again based on practical experience, this zodiac is divided into twelve signs or energy fields. They are not identical with the constellations of the same name, but still in our days they are the basis our astronomical calculations. Also, they have not been limited to the number 12 at all times.

Here, in these majestic spheres of the heaven, which we have to regard as a center of Ur-energy, the planets of our Solar system move as powerful indicators that show us the fates for nations and for humans alike. This is a doctrine that corresponds entirely to the wonderful symbolic ideas that are contained in the Edda, according which the first root of the world ash tree spreads across the heaven. In the dazzle of the gods it says



that beneath this root is the well that is the most sacred of wells and the well of Urda, which is the well of becoming or of beginning. There the gods have their place of court and every day the Aesir ride there across the bridge Beberast, which is also called the bridge of the Aesir.”¹⁴

As we know, this bridge is the rainbow and the old gods are nothing else but the centers of energy that are crystallized in the planetary bodies of our Solar system.

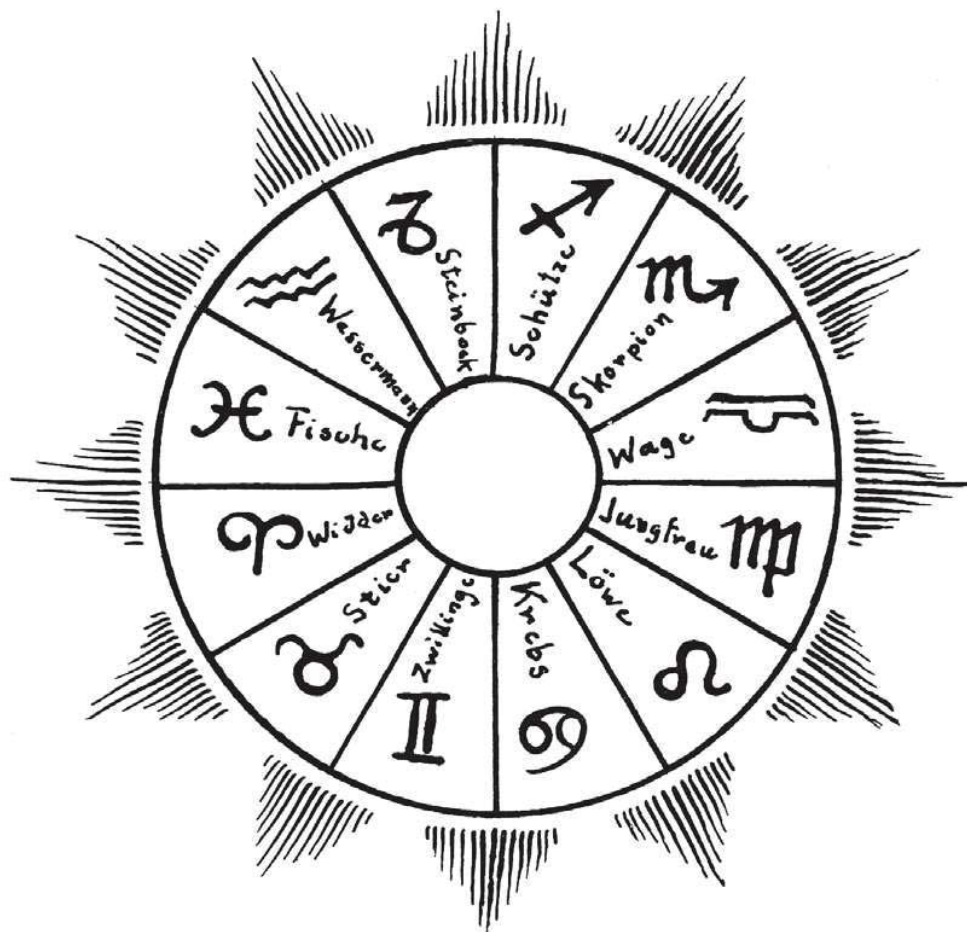


The rainbow is the sunlight that has been split into its seven colors by the clouds, and in fact astrology taught that to each planetary energy a color is corresponding that reflects its specific character. Therefore the Aesir that ride across the light bridge is a great symbolic image of these mysterious inner relations. The process of “riding” itself represents as an image that rapid and rhythmic, Rita-like, Knight (“Ritter”) –like, rider-like movement, in which all celestial bodies are continuously. Another very well-chosen description of the light filled solar realm is also, when to it is referred in the “twilight of the gods” as “the field of splendor”. “There are twelve Aesir of Divine kind” the dazzle of the Gods tells us. Again there is an exact correlation to the 12 signs of the zodiac, or houses of heaven.

It is the Tyr circle of the Germanic god Tyr and its name is not derived from “Tier” (= animal in German language), because not all of its signs are named after animals and they had other names in the past. The word Tyr is kin to Tri = three, turn, twister, and means here the circle that turns. Tyr is the three fold God, the “faithful”

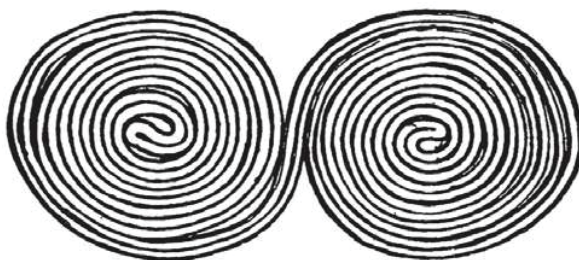
¹⁴ This is the end of the footnote by Lomer. No information by Gorsleben is given of its origin.

("treue" in modern German) God, the God of the "Druids", the highest one of the trinity. His sons, the "twelve gods" are the individual signs of the zodiac, the fields of splendor of the heaven, in which the individual Aesir are ruling and unfold their power and exert their influence.



The Tyr-circle: "Twelve Aesir of Divine kind"

Again we find the law of polarity that rules language in the words Tyr and Tier. Life spans between Tyr and Tier, and this life is a Tri- turn: the vortex that creates life and is its basis, or condition, which encompasses the smallest and largest things in the cosmos, i.e., the atom with its whirling electrons and the Sun with its whirling planets. Animal and Tyr, animal and God. This deduction is also proven in "zodiac" from Greek Zoon = animal, therefore circle of animals, which is also the circle of Zeus.



One of the many thousands of spirals, about 2000 years b.c.e., which has been found in the soil of Germania, i.e., where Germans lived. This is a golden spiral from Silesia. The researchers with the spades¹⁵ give not much thought to the meaning of these spirals

and they consider them to be pieces of jewelry as many other pieces. They simply do not consider that this could be a symbol of the yearly course of the Sun. We should count the number of the double bands that form the double spiral and we receive 6 pairs, again the number 12. This explanation is too simple so that there is no need to repeat it. From thousands of unearthed artifacts we can make such deductions. A special research effort could find important astronomical and astrological results from the early times. The condition to that would be knowledge of the whole symbolism that is not just surface knowledge¹⁶.



Two North German bronze swords show on the knob the number 12 in rings and another time the number 8, each time with the Divine center point as the thirteenth or ninth part. The knob of the sword shows a running spiral with 8 turns. Also a pin with a wheel that has three circles on the wheel-cross, a trinity 2000 years before Christ, the



to slowly return to its point of origin, which never is exactly the same however, but always a few steps higher than the preceding one.



world symbol long before anybody could imagine the Roman-Jewish Christianity. Nordic ornaments show spirals most of the time. This is an essential characteristic of the inner insight concerning the life that eternally revolves in spirals, which, boosted by the spirit, spirals upwards to the highest peaks, in order

¹⁵ Omitted

¹⁶ Omitted

Over the Tyr-circle the Runes lead us back to the royal art of interpreting the stars. The zodiac with its Runic structure is an image of God in this visible world.

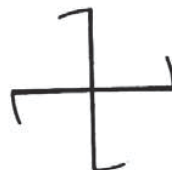


The twelve-wheel

From three crosses, one Plus + symbol and two multiplication x symbols the zodiac of 12 parts is composed, $xx+ 3 \times 4 0 12$ beams are the spokes of the heavenly wheel with the 12 arms.

The most important one of these three crosses is the vertical-horizontal plus + cross with its four cardinal points¹⁷.

It forms the cosmic backbone, so to say. This wheel-main cross with twelve spokes has been transmitted to us numerous times as swastika since the oldest times, as a symbol of the Sun, which on the other hand, coming from very ancient wisdom of the ancestors, or wisdom of our heritage, is a speaking symbol of the rhythm of the heaven as a whole and of our integration into this huge rhythm. Everywhere, where it appears in this form, it is to take as an irrefutable proof that the human beings who designed it have been using astrology¹⁸. The arched segments on the ends of the cross reflect precisely the "cardinal points", which means the spaces of the first, fourth, seventh, and tenth houses of the zodiac. Also, when this cross is viewed, we have the impression of a rotation to the right, i.e., from the East to the West, as is happening with the zodiac. This is the right rotation, namely the rotation to the right. Its correlate is the rotation to the left. Imagine a human being standing on the North Pole in rotation to the right, while its negative is a human being standing on the South pole in rotation to the left. Therefore both crosses include the theonic and the



demonic characteristics: up and down, good and evil. The language of symbols speaks to us in plain terms, which means with all there is to say.



The swastika is the symbol of the solar power to turn on the pole. In many places there is still confusion about the direction of the rotation of the swastika. It is important that

¹⁷ That is on the piece of paper where he draws such a diagram and arbitrarily determines for a horizontal line to represent the line between the equinoctial points. "Horizontal" and "vertical" does not count for the ecliptic per se.

¹⁸ This type of logic obviously is too advanced for me! It sounds very much like Gorsleben's claim that any cross that appears anywhere on Earth (and possibly on other planets) is proof of Christianity having been practiced there and it being an "Aryan offshoot culture".

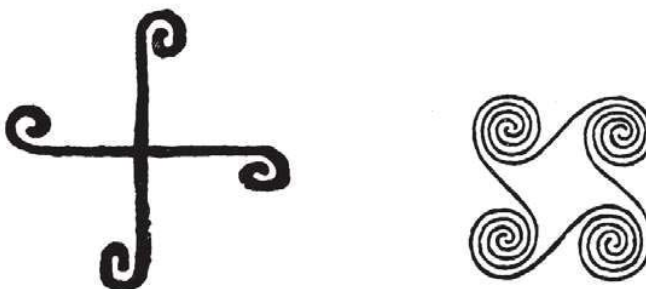


we clarify this question here and that we come to a conclusion. The law of polarity is generally known, and we mentioned it many times here. However, it is less known that



Ancient American crosses

these polar energies of the world act in the form of rotation, and on our Earth this rotation goes to the right on the North Pole and left on the South Pole. This is expressed in the symbols of both swastikas. The ancients had also knowledge of this and we are wondering about the origin of this knowledge, because we do not want to admit that these people had a spiritual insight in these things, with which insight they saw further, with less effort and being subject to less errors than could be done with the 5 senses alone that will value the mind and reason, which are still more deceptive and erroneous.



Perhaps the oldest swastika – Prehistoric swastika with spirals
on the wall images of Bohuslän in Sweden.

Lancers with helmets, infantry without helmets but with shields, which show the very ancient pattern of the lilies, the world ash tree. The leader obviously is different than the other two foot soldiers, which obviously stand for whole regiments, with a four fold lily, i.e., 12 ends, in contrast to the three fold lilies with 9 ends. The numbers 12 and 9 are certainly not a coincidence here. The riders are wearing some kind of plate armor. They and the "helmsmen" on the wheels are wearing uniforms. Therefore, this supposed discovery (uniforms) is not part of the middle ages. The foot soldiers are equipped lightly; obviously they wear only sandals and short skirts such as the Scottish highlanders. The oddest thing is the Sun wheel, because here we have to do with such a thing, namely a wind rose with eight spokes, therefore also a Hag-All. The two men in the "coats" are obviously people knowledgeable in the stars and the times, who have calculated a favorable time for the war. (next page)





(Description previous page)

++

The swastika consists of two staves one on top of the other, then ends of which are bent to the right or to the left. Originally it is a simple cross and as such, as originally the Christian cross as well, a symbol of return: ke-re-uz = sweep out! The bent over ends point at the direction in the cosmos, the Sun. Therefore the swastika is the symbol of the Sun. Based on this we can also explain the other word for the swastika, the fyrfos, which we explain exoterically as fire foot, because the four arms of the cross were (and the Greeks did that too) represented by human feet. The foot is a male symbol of procreation contrary to the shoe which is a female symbol. Fyrfos therefore means procreation with the fire. Of course here is a connection with the arrangement to make fire: the fire drill, which generates fire = fyrfos.

With this we want to say that all life is warmth, fire, combustion, rotation, Sun. Also the directions of rotation of the swastika have their meaning. With this the theonic (Divine, positive, good) and demonic forces of this hieroglyph are indicated. The turn to the right symbolizes ascending life, the turn to the left represents descending life. Often we find



turning right



turning left

the swastika enclosed in a circle, because it means the return of life in the cycle of events. According to this we recognize in the swastika a very ancient symbol of life that has been used for many millennia more or less consciously without any aggressive meaning, but just an image, a protective symbol of well being, born in the wisdom of the Divine origin of life and an admonishment to all to maintain the eternal law of ascending life in humankind, in the folk. It is a warning only against all destructive goals and powers, which contradict the laws of ascending life¹⁹.



Hakenkreuz in ein christliches Kreuz hineinverwoben
auf einem Runensteine

¹⁹ This certainly has the potential of very broad interpretations.



The opinion that the swastika turning to the right has to be designed like this is wrong. We point here to the experiments in physics with wheels of reaction. The man of the people who works as a pump man turns the wheel with spokes always to the left.



The swastika traveled with the Aryans all around the Earth already thousands of years ago and remained as a sacred Divine symbol part of the worship with all peoples that they fertilized with their Divine blood to ascent and morals. It remained there to this day, and included in this is also the simple cross that is falsely called the “Christian” one. This latter cross has always been a symbol of the world, but it was stripped by Christianity



of its deep meaning and furnished with a claim that it is a symbol of torture on which a human being was killed. But the swastika is not a symbol for that which is finite, but it is a symbol of infinity.

Know thyself! These words are the swastika’s call to us, above all as well: Redeem thyself! And above all do not count on death and redemption by another person, even if it is a god!

The swastika with orientation to the right symbolizes the Divine law of becoming, while the swastika with orientation to the left symbolizes the destiny of everything that has evolved to its passing away.

Both crosses can also be represented by two crosses of the “Calvary Mountain”, which express the same idea, i.e., of becoming and passing away, i.e., the Rune EH, law,



ascension, and the Rune NOD, downfall, destruction and death. When put on top of each other, both Runes (crosses) result in the Hag-All-Rune, the universe, the meaning and content of which is becoming and passing away.




The “milling path” of life has been attributed a deep and multiple meaning since times immemorial. The words that are related to the image of the mill and of milling have been content and special imagery in many myths, most of the time in a threefold meaning: namely the process of milling, that which has to be milled and that which is milled, i.e., the mill, the grain and the flour.



The world is a mill, Earth and heaven are grindstones, between which a human being and his destiny are milled. He is ground down to flour, in order to become grain again on the path of natural transformation of matter, and grain was always a symbol of eternal return. This latter thought was used by the Christians in the “Sacred Gereon”. The cross of Gereon clearly points to milling and turning (Gereon = Kehre-um / turn around) and it is again another name for the tripod, the three-foot. But the grain is also the crown²⁰, i.e., the ring of life around the head of the crowned person, of the anointed one, or the initiate into the secret of the eternal return of that which happens from



The head of Gereon

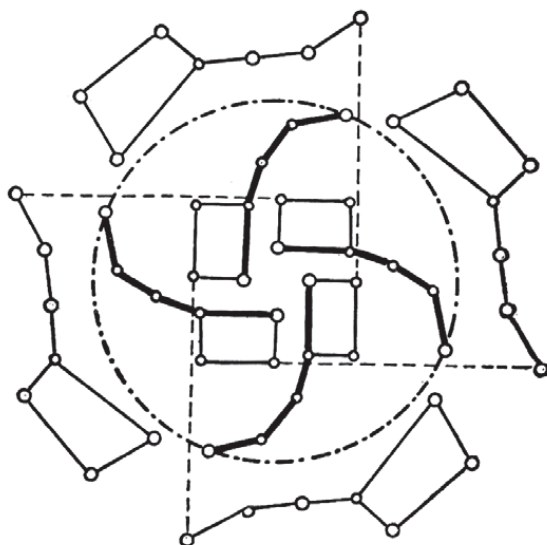
becoming over being to passing away. In the Rune Quorn  this mental image has found a symbolic representation. The wheel of time, the mill of God, which grinds slowly, but with certainty, we see it turn on the nightly sky around its axis. Above our heads the wheel of time rotates around the pole at night, it is the swastika, the wheel-cross, which as a symbol of the world-wedding, the world-milling, is the Rune of God, of the giver.

Still in our days the Krodo altar in Goslar stands on four feet, which indicates four-foldedness, leadership (Vierung – Führung), indicating the round of the heavens. It is consecrated to the master of the mill, to the Grotta, the mill Grotti of the Edda, which eventually grinds up the well-being and misfortune of humankind in horrifying milling action and then falls into the depths of eternal water. We should allow the mill Grotti to become a mill of luck again, as it was the mill game (the modern German word for the nine men’s Morris Game) of our childhood days.

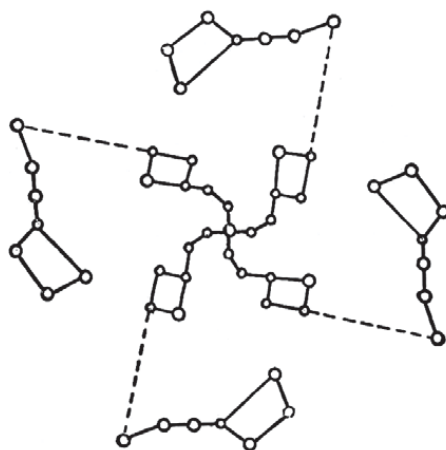
Theobald Bieder mentions a very meaningful opinion concerning the possible origin of the shape of the swastika, as seen in the drawing. The truth about the origin of such symbols is that they are reflection of cosmic facts, which happens also without being immediately conscious to the human being. The hand of the artist designs lines and circles that are already fact on the sky. In other words, we cannot invent anything that does not already exist in nature as idea in the treasury of its Shapes. The image of the

²⁰ Here he uses the similarity of the modern German words “Krone” (crown) with “Korn” (grain) – in English we could use – as here – grain and (g)crown.

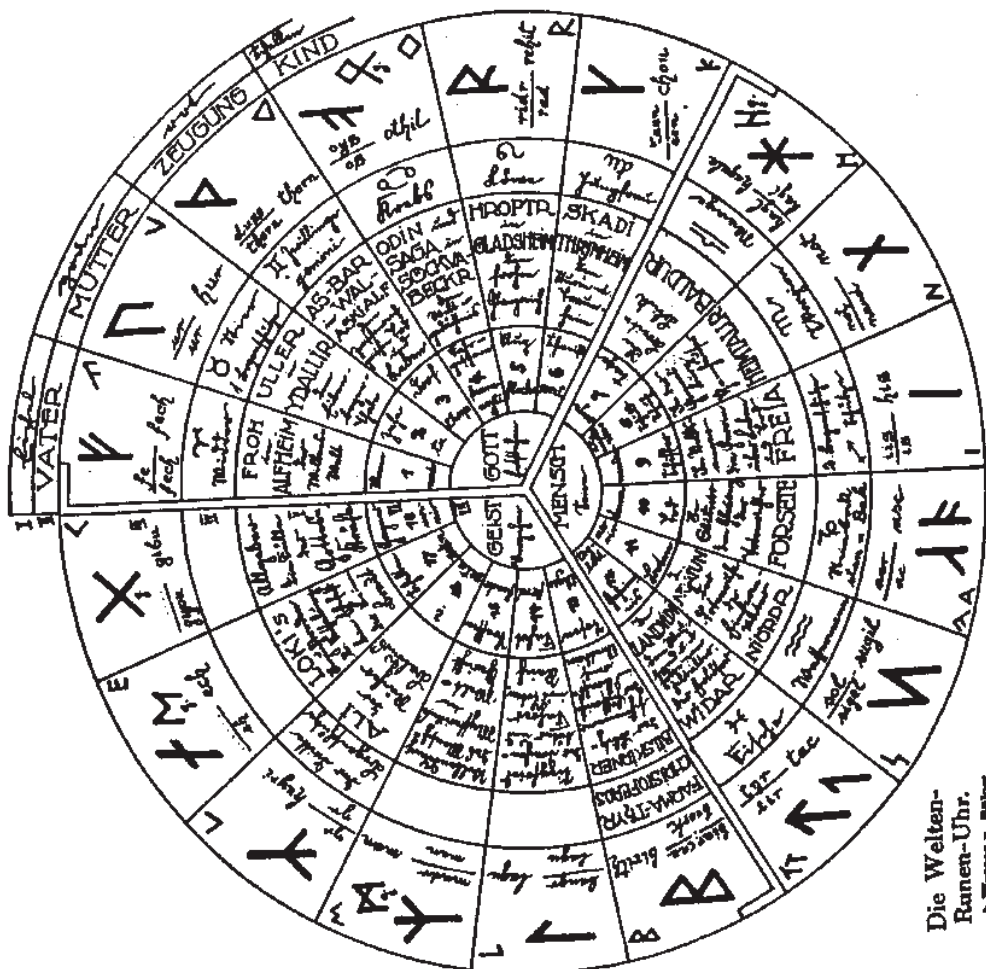




The four stations (6 hours each) in the daily rotation
of the little and big dipper in the second millennium BCE
-.-.-. rotation of of the present day pole star
----- line of connection between the constellations
that are one unit.



The same four stations in the present time



The world
Rune clock
according to Werner v. Bülow



Explanations of the World Rune Clock

Circle 1 - the suites of the German card game

Circle 2 - the procreative meaning of the first four symbols, which the Divine magician has in front of him on the first card of the Tarot and which are repeated in this game which contains the whole secret doctrine of Thot-Hermes: wands, cups, swords and pentacles (coins).

Circle 3 - the Nordic runes in the sequence of the Havamal. At 4, 7, 15, and 17 the common Germanic Rune shape is added and marked with a "g". In the outer front corner that turns right, the ancient roman style of the sound is added. Its similarity to Runes is striking.

Above the line are the names of the Runes according to the Nordic Rune song, below the line are those of the anglosaxon Rune song, on the right thereof are those of the Bavarian Rune song according to Trobanus Maurus.

Circle 4 - represents the Runes in the corresponding signs of the zodiac.

Circle 5 - names the 13 rulers of the months that have been revealed by Wodan in the Grimnismal, the 13th of which had to die at the time of transition of the Sun-year to the Lunar year. In this house of the BAR Rune I put Oeku-Thor, the god of lightning, because it is he who carries the wanderer to the stars (Oervandil) across the icy billows of light, for which reason he is also called Farma-Tyr, which is carrier-God.

In the carrying sign of BAR the son (barn in Middle High German*), which is the human personality, which carries in itself the consciousness of God and of being a child of God.

Circle 6 - tells the numeric value of the Runes and the Skaldic names of the numbers.

Circle 7 - shows the Aryan basic law of triple government, which, with a little deviation of the meaning, is useful for the Nordic Rune song, which ends with the 15th Rune (the 16th Rune is, being its twin symbol, is only an addendum to the 15th Rune) and of the ABCdarium nordicum (Nordic Alphabet) of St. Gallen. Then the line of separation is after 5 and 10 and each time a symbol of court of law is at the end: RIT (human judgment), AR (judgment of the dead) and YR (judgment of the world)

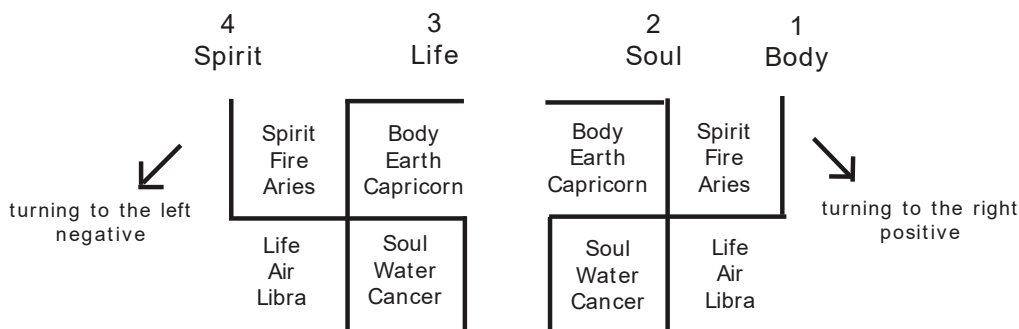
* same in old German



swastika is such a symbol of life that was born in the cosmos which never had just a clear and plain meaning. As the axis of the heaven brings the vault of the sky to glow and is procreation, this way does every turn of an axis, also on the plane of the Earth. To bring this connection of heaven and earth back again into the consciousness of the human being of the present, based on thousands of small and large comparisons and parables, this is the task that we have decided to do. These ornaments of the cult of the fire were the inexhaustible patterns of all ornate on equipment, clothing and household articles, and only with the beginning of the modern times, beginning with the renaissance, disappear the ancient symbols of well-being, for instance in crafts done by females.

The swastika includes in it the mystery of the fourfoldness, which is the leadership in the spiritual realms, but also of making fire²¹, because it is a symbol of light and life, and the tool of creating life and fire as such, with its two wooden sticks, the beams “hard” and “soft”, Ask and Embia, vertical and horizontal, the sinker and the scales, which receives that which is to be sunk, “weighs” it and returns it then.

The Swastika is also the symbol of the four “elements” of fire, air, water and earth. If we draw this fourfold symbolism into the swastika and add the four cardinal signs of the zodiac, which correspond to these elements in the science of astrology, namely Aries, Libra, Cancer and Capricorn, and with that a third group of four: spirit, life, soul and



body, as correlate to the first two groups of four. Finally we add the corresponding numbers:

The 4, the group of four, the leadership belongs to the spirit, the life, as we have observed, originates from the three, the rotation (“Drei” und “Drehung”), the 2 gives birth to the group of two, the discord of our existence of that which is of the Earth and that which is not of the Earth, of soul and body, of the soul-body, the soul-self, the self, the ego that is divided in two. The lowest form, however, the most worthless thing, that which is transitory physical, the body, vanishes again in the One, that which is Divine, and spiritual, and rightfully is here on the lowest level of the array of numbers, the one, with which everything begins and ends.

²¹ Modern German “Vierung” = system of four and modern German “Führung” = leadership and “Feuerung” = modern German for making fire or also firing (from a job).

If we arrange these three groups of four accordingly into the energy fields between the arms of the wise symbol of the swastika, then we arrive at an instructive overview.

In the numeric array 4321 we have the cosmic number, with which obviously all relations in the universe are expressed. For instance the diameter of the orbit of the Earth is 432 solar radii, the diameter of the lunar orbit is 432 radii of the Moon. Also in determining the eras of the Indians, which are closer to natural relations than any other calculation of time, the number 432 has the characteristic to be the basis for a unified whole.

432 x 43200 is the number of the seconds of the day and of the night; many other relations can still be deducted from this number, but we won't mention those here.

But if we examine the mutual relationships of these 4 "elements" of the perfect human being, of which none can be missing if he intends to remain "perfect", because spirit, life, soul and body are a unity. If the spirit gives out, then we have to deal with a person without reason, without mind. He may laugh when a human being drowns in front of his eyes and he will not know any answer when asked why he laughs in the face of such misfortune, because he is without mind, with weak thinking, stupid and foolish.

On the other hand, in the group of four life can give out, but spirit, soul and body can still remain active. Such a human being is seemingly dead. If buried alive, he hears and sees everything, but cannot communicate, because life vanished from him and the "Three", the rotation ("Drei" und "Drehung") within him is interrupted.

The third case is given if the human being has spirit, mind and body, but no soul, no feeling and no sensation. Such a human being knows no fear, no gross out, no conscience and no pity. He can perform on himself and others the most cruel deeds without having any pity, pain or sadness, while "intelligence", which means spirit, life and body are definitely there.

The fourth case scenario we have when the human being loses the body. Then he is "dead" on the plane of the Earth, but he still has spirit, life and soul, which now connect otherwise and transform, pass away and exist according to their own laws.

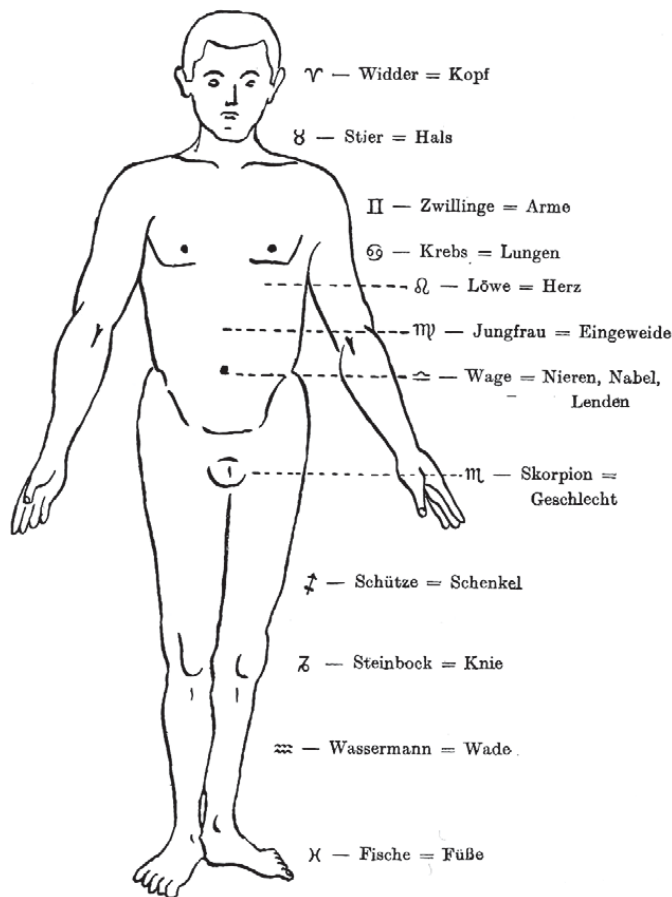
Without Spirit	Without Life	Without Soul	Without Body
Life Soul Body	Soul Body Spirit	Body Spirit Life	Spirit Life Soul
Crazy Mentally Ill	Seemingly Dead	Soulless No emotions	Physically Dead



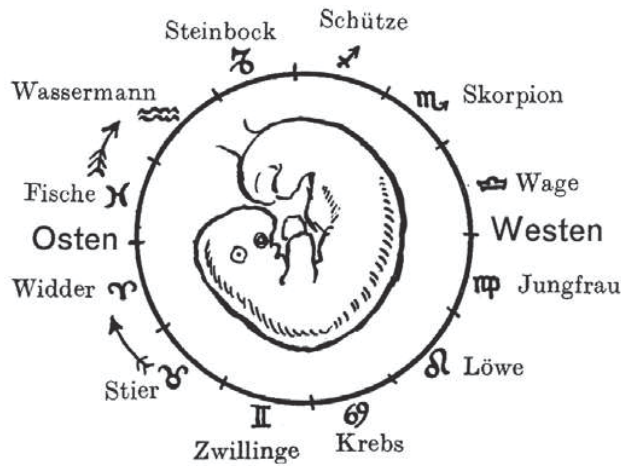
We see that the grouping of four ("Vierung") or leadership ("Führung") has no permanence on the plane of the Earth. Over the three and two it returns back to the one, over physical destruction to unity in spirit.

The old teaching of the knowledge of the stars sees in the vault of the heaven in the cosmos, a human being of immense dimensions. The human being on Earth himself, humanity as a whole, the Earth on whom he lives, are an atom on the immense body for this cosmic man, whom astrology calls "God".

The human body has all the correlations with the cosmos: like 12 branches 12 pair of nerves come out of his brain, 7 vertebrae of the neck plus 5 vertebrae of the loins, together with the 12 vertebrae of the chest are 24 vertebrae. 12 harmonious tones the voice develops.



The sign of the Tyr-circle (zodiac) and their correlations in the human body



The human embryo in the zodiac

appearance of a unity, of a Being-One, of a whole: as above, so below²²! From Christ, the son of the heaven, therefore is said, "that he distributes his limbs among the peoples of the Earth", which means of the zodiac, which represents the twelve tribes of "Juda", "Gudas", the "Jews", which means of the "Good Ones", of the Goths, the 12 types, which are Ur-images of the Gothic, which means divine, art of breeding humans. These types follow each other changing from male to female and furthermore they are subdivided in three parts, in the four cosmic "elements", the forms of energy as "fiery", "airy", "watery", and "earthen" characters.

Fire	Air	Water	Earth
Light	Gas	Liquid	Solid

The cosmos, the whole world, the All-world, is not a material and inorganic structure, but an organ, a tool of God, organic in German means "Ur-gang" (Ur-walk). Even if a word is "Greek", it still needs to be reduced to its Aryan root, and then in German²³ it simply is: Ur-Gang and the "foreign word" could get a German translation that can be commonly understood.

Georg Lomer says that "in the moving energy system of the heavens every human being is a special thought of God that has been condensed in space and time." The symbol of the crucified one goes back to this deep and mysterious root; it has to be understood correctly, however. It is not a Divine human being that died for humanity 2000 years ago. These are childish misunderstandings of ignorant eras. But in every

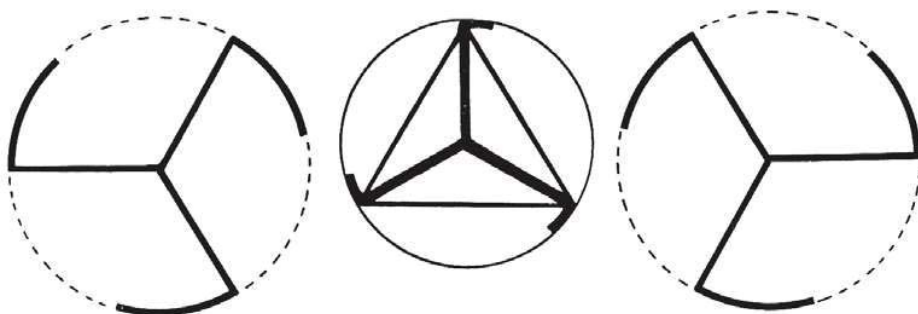
²² Omitted

²³ Omitted

being that appeared, in every human being, the eternal God dies on the cross and has to self-redeem by “recognizing” himself.

Threefold is the cosmic cross, on which each one of us is hanging and suffering¹⁰, and it is always four signs of the zodiac that come together to form a cross, a fiery, airy, watery and earthen sign.

“Four elements, joined closely
form life and build the world”



Three times the cosmic will traces the cross over everything, which it wants to call into life. Basically this is a strange fact, the external symbol of which came as the gesture of making the cross from Aryan prehistory and which is mirrored in Catholic, Mexican and Tibetan customs as making a cross.

In the majestic team of four of these basic energies, the four “horses of the Sun” of the Aurora, we see again the number four as a serving number. Because only when put together three times it becomes the circle of twelve.

The three lines which come together in a center point when intersecting we see again the number four as a serving number. Because only when put together three times it becomes the circle of twelve.

The three lines which come together in a center point when intersecting the three teams of four therefore can be named as being the cosmic tripod, which is the basis on which the majestic rotation of the zodiac happens. But this tripod too is a symbol of the heavenly Trinity, a fact which can tell us a lot!

BERSERKER

BOOKS

